

Where to from Here?

Spiritual Pathways



Sources of information for Spiritual Growth

Josef

Where to from Here?

Josef

Edited / Compiled by

Jacek Piesiewicz

Copyright © Jacek Piesiewicz February 2014
1st edition published in Australia - November 2014
ISBN: 9780980690187
Author: Jacek Piesiewicz

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry

Creator: Piesiewicz, Jacek, author.
Title: Where to from here : spiritual pathways / Jack Piesiewicz.
ISBN: 9780980690187 (ebook)
Subjects: Boschitschek, Josef--Spiritualistic interpretations.
Spiritualism.
Dewey Number: 133.9

The copyright act permits fair dealing for the purpose of private study, research, criticism or review of this book. However, no part of this publication may be reproduced by any process without written permission. The right of Jacek Piesiewicz to be identified as the moral rights author has been asserted by him in accordance with the Copyright Amendment (Moral Rights) Act 2000 (Commonwealth).

This book is only sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, resold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

For more copies contact Jacek Piesiewicz on jpiesiew@bigpond.net.au
Or further enquiries can be directed to the publisher.

Published by Starburst Publishing Pty Ltd (61) 08 8340 8834
PO BOX 2308 Regency Park, South Australia 5942
Email: starburst@starburstpublishing.com.au
Website: www.starburstpublishing.com.au

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	Page vii
CONTENTS - DATED	Page 409
INDEX OF TITLES	Page 413

PART A: OF THE GREAT STRUCTURE (1976)

PART I	THE SOURCE	Page 1
PART II	THE QUESTION IS GOD	Page 6
PART III	WISDOM & WHERE DO WE GO WHEN WE DIE?	Page 9
PART IV	OUR LORD ADONAI	Page 15
PART V	YAHAVAH 'I AM THAT I AM'	Page 20
PART VI	NO IMAGE, NO OTHER GODS	Page 24
PART VII	PATRIARCHISM AND CARDS	Page 28
PART VIII	MATRIARCHY	Page 34
PART IX	THE SON OF MAN - JESUS	Page 40
PART X	LAW OF PYRAMID - CRYSTAL	Page 47

PART B: TALKS (1977 - 1983)

11	FAITH	Page 53
12	FRIENDSHIP	Page 57
13	RIGHTEOUSNESS, STAR OF DAVID AND HUMAN NATURE	Page 62
14	LOVE	Page 66
15	REASON	Page 71
16	WISDOM OF GOD	Page 75
17	KINGDOM OF HEAVEN & TEACHING	Page 80
18	ESSENTIAL DRIVES IN HUMAN LIFE & HOW DO WE LEARN TO LEARN?	Page 84
19	DISCIPLINE - SPIRITUAL BELIEF	Page 88
20	LOYALTY	Page 93
21	PEACE	Page 97
22	JUSTICE, FREEDOM AND COMFORT	Page 100
23	EQUALITY & CONFLICT	Page 104
24	LIFE IS IN (Y)OUR HANDS	Page 109
25	LIFE	Page 112
26	ENERGY - LIGHT	Page 116
27	BLESSEDNESS	Page 121
28	RESTITUTION	Page 123
29	HUMAN COMMUNICATION	Page 128
30	TOLERANCE	Page 134
31	HUMILITY & FREE MIND	Page 138
32	FUTILITY & PURPOSE	Page 142
33	THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT	Page 146
34	HONESTY	Page 150
35	DUTY - KRIYA	Page 154
36	SPIRIT AND BODY	Page 158
37	WHAT IS SPIRIT?	Page 162
38	JESUS - BODY AND SPIRIT	Page 168

39	MIND	Page 172
40	HEART	Page 177
41	SOUL	Page 183
42	EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS: WHERE DID CAIN GO WHEN HE KILLED ABEL?	Page 187
43	INTELLECT, PERCEPTION, SKIN, INTUITION & OCCULTISM	Page 190
44	NERVOUS SYSTEM & EYES	Page 195
45	SPEECH	Page 200
46	HANDS & FEET	Page 206
47	SPIRITUALITY	Page 211
48	REINCARNATION	Page 215
49	MEDITATION	Page 221
50	RESURRECTION	Page 225
51	ILLUSION & LIFE AFTER THIS LIFE	Page 229
52	PUNISHMENT	Page 233
53	SUFFERING	Page 238
54	MARRIAGE	Page 243
55	THE WORD BIBLE	Page 249
56	GREED, JERUSALEM, BLACK & WHITE MAGIC, WITCHCRAFT	Page 255
57	TO EACH HIS OWN KIND	Page 260
58	AFFILIATION, MIDDLE EAST WAR, RAINBOW, ASTROLOGY	Page 266
59	GRACE	Page 272
60	INTRODUCTION TO LIFE	Page 275
61	CONTENTS	Page 279
62	EASTER	Page 283
63	AIM	Page 287
64	TRUTH	Page 291
65	ASPIRATION	Page 297
66	EDUCATION	Page 300
67	IDENTITY	Page 305
68	WHERE IS I?	Page 310
69	MENTAL BREAKDOWN	Page 315
70	RELATIONSHIP: NO-ONE OVERRULES NOBODY	Page 321
71	BIRTH OF CHRIST	Page 327
72	EXPLANATION	Page 334
73	SALT, BIRTH, EASTER	Page 342
74	PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY	Page 347
75	FIRMAMENT	Page 353
76	EVOLUTION OF I	Page 357
77	THE WORLD BEYOND: STAGES OF EVOLUTION	Page 362
78	PROPHETS AND PROPHECY	Page 368
79	SPIRIT GUIDES AND HOW THEY WORK	Page 374
80	MIRACLES	Page 380
81	CONFLICT - NUCLEAR WAR	Page 386
82	KARMA	Page 393
83	WHY IS THERE EVIL?	Page 399

Where to from Here?

Josef

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I would like to acknowledge the unwavering support given by my wife Julie, throughout the whole of this venture. In addition to having greatly assisted with the typing, transcriptions and proof reading, many useful ideas were exchanged through discussion and debate on how the ‘talks’ should be presented.

Jacek Piesiewicz

INTRODUCTION

In January 1976 Josef Boschitschek began delivering a series of lectures, or 'talks,' at St. John's Spiritualist Church in Port Adelaide. These talks were usually preceded by a passage taken from the Bible and read to the congregation. Following each talk, Josef would deliver a flower reading (or message) to each member of the audience who had brought a flower to be read.

The topics or subjects which were dealt with were mainly chosen by the members of the audience after the reading of the Bible passage. However, eight of the first ten subjects in this collection were chosen by Josef.

Although Josef used to deliver flower readings and talks well before 1976 at Spiritualist Church meetings in various venues, it was from January 1976 to early 1983 that the talks presented in this book were tape recorded and then transcribed. These meetings provided Josef with a public platform to address a wide range of subjects and issues.

Once transcribed, Josef checked and corrected all the transcriptions before allowing them to be printed. All but 13 of the 83 lectures presented in this book were edited by Josef. On many occasions Josef deleted sections of the transcriptions in order to deliver the messages more concisely. Rather than cut out chunks from those lectures which were not edited by Josef, I have left them there so as to not alter or omit any intended meaning.*

The meetings usually took place on a monthly basis until Josef was no longer able to continue due to sickness. Josef passed away on June 10, 1987 aged 57. He was born in Slovenia on March 1st, 1930.

*The lectures which have not been edited by Josef are numbers: 57, 64, 69, 70, 71, 73, 75, 76, 79, 80, 81, 82 & 83 – See Contents.

Of the lectures which were edited by Josef, I have made some minor grammatical adjustments. A number of long run-on sentences were divided into shorter statements without altering the meaning.

When he arrived in Australia from post World War II Europe in 1948, Josef ended up settling in Adelaide where he set up his tailor's shop in Melbourne St. As a self employed businessman, a guest speaker, a photographer and as someone who enjoyed camping, Josef met people from all walks of life.

Many people came to Josef for guidance and support with personal issues and problems including a wide range of health issues. While Josef did not charge any fee or expect any recompense when people came to him for help, the guidance given was always conditional on following his instructions. Sometimes the instructions seemed nonsensical. For example, in one instance a person was sent to Sydney from Adelaide to find his estranged wife in the hope of saving his marriage. He was simply told to go to Sydney on a particular day to find his wife. No other instructions or details were given to him. When this person arrived in Sydney he needed to go to a shop to purchase some goods. As he turned to leave the shop he came across his wife who had just happened to make a stop at that time. He became re-united with her. The timing was crucial as she was in the process of leaving the country with their children.

Indeed, one of the main lessons which Josef wanted many people to understand was the importance of working with time.

However, once the desired results were achieved, many individuals chose not to remember that such outcomes would not have happened without Josef's guidance. Perhaps this was largely due to the seemingly effortless way in which the events appeared to unfold before them. Many such individuals thus came to believe that it was they who were responsible for achieving those desired outcomes.

My first introduction to Josef was through my father. After completing secondary high school, I wasn't really sure what to do. Josef provided the necessary advice for me to find my way and at the same time introduced me to a huge range of ideas and experiences. This was the beginning of an association which continued until his death.

My father's early association with Josef was very intense. My father was a member of a select group of people who were given an opportunity to make spiritual progress. Josef was the voice medium through which a "Higher Force" (to use my father's expression) or "His Master's Voice" (to use Josef's expression) was delivering lessons and instructions to the group. A fifteen year 'blueprint' for the future explaining the various changes which were about to take place in the world at that time (the mid 1960s onwards) was being delivered to the group. The lessons given

were tape recorded and then transcribed. The set of these transcriptions became known as the 'Books of Masters'; of which each member of the group received a copy.

My father recounted to me how he was filled with fear and apprehension when the first lesson was being delivered. Every hair on his body bristled with fear as Josef's contorted voice was being recorded.

At that time many trips to different parts of the world were being taken by the group members through astral travel in order that particular lessons could be learned by witnessing and directly observing various events and scenarios. On one particular trip to Vietnam (during the time of the Vietnam War) Josef recounted to me how my father returned with the smell of tear gas all over him. When he was at work the following day, my father's work colleagues could not come near him for a time on account of the smell of the tear gas.

The various events which were being observed first hand were then followed up by checking and comparing how the media reported on those events via television, cinema, radio, newspaper and journal articles.

By coming to a greater understanding of what the 'Laws of Life' are and how they work, each member of the group was thus given an opportunity to make significant spiritual progress.

When my father passed away (in 1981) Josef requested that I return my father's copy of 'The Books of Masters' to him. I had no hesitation in doing so as those lessons were not meant for me. Indeed, just as certain knowledge can enhance an individual's progress or make no sense, so too can it retard or even seriously handicap that progress. It can do great damage to oneself and also to others. Hence the importance of becoming initiated, guided or given permission by an appropriate authority before receiving particular knowledge.

In the case of the talks being presented in this publication, however, no such issue exists as they were delivered to the general public. Any person who wanted to attend any flower reading session given by Josef could do so as the date and starting time for each meeting was always advertised in the public notices sections of the daily newspapers.

In the early production of these talks, a number of other people were involved in transcribing and printing them. Those individuals were also helped by Josef in various ways in their own lives. All of them have their own stories to tell.

Jacek Piesiewicz



Part 1 - Of the Great Structure

THE SOURCE

“In the beginning God created the heaven and earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.”

(Genesis: chapter 1, verse 1)

This is how the book of wisdom, the book of tradition, and the book of many followers begins.

The words “IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN AND EARTH. AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM, AND VOID”: this is English - we presume.

To create means to take something, shape it, form it, and produce something else. We take wood, we create furniture, we create monuments, we create statues - whatever you may; and there it says, “AND IT WAS WITHOUT FORM”.

How can you create something that hasn't got form? Very difficult isn't it?

“AND IT WAS VOID”, was nothing there. Void means empty - nothing. We have to be very careful how we begin to believe, and how do we begin to understand? How was this book written?

If we take the same book, a slightly different edition, it reads that “IN THE BEGINNING ELOHIM CREATED HEAVEN AND EARTH” - NOT GOD. Elohim is that name which is, in today's Hebrew, Elah, in today's Arabic, Allah. In other words, in today's English THE (article), nothing else. ‘THE FROM WHICH’ or ‘OF THE’. That means now that “IN THE BEGINNING” earth was formed, created from that Unknown Source. It came ‘FROM THERE’. Where, we don't know. It came from the void, it came from the Unknown Place, and that POWER, which we give credit for creation of all things, was never given. That POWER,

that NAME, was never written in any of the Hebrew books, because IT is so sacred that IT must not be uttered, IT must not be written. IT is something that we understand, IT is there, but we must not talk about IT, because the minute we talk about IT, IT is no longer that GREAT, ALMIGHTY, that UNIVERSAL, that ENORMOUS - THING, that we cannot call ANYTHING.

When we give a thing, it is something. We say "He": we already know, "oh yes, it is a male". We say "She: oh yes, it is a female". We do not know anything about it. We cannot call it anything.

This is the difficulty we have with the book; and in this book, the words written which must be first, kind of, sorted out, and they must first be found, how the meanings, or how the source of the meanings, became; or how it came into existence.

That SOURCE of all life, which is called Elleh or El, it simply means *From Where*, not 'where', just *From Where*. There it all begins, and, in the true Hebrew society, that God that we speak about - what we have to do or what we must not do - they have a separate book for that. That's called the Talmud; and the laws, how to obey the laws of life. Where the laws of life are written, that book is called the TORAH.

The reason for talking about this is, we cannot take the Bible and have the full understanding: how it came about that these words are written as they are.

When we say, "IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN AND EARTH", it is the storyteller who tells what God created, heaven and earth; God created this - but that is told by the story teller. Who was the storyteller - that is, the author, or the first people who began talking or teaching about a certain law of life, of a certain beginning, how life came about? We must now find the storyteller. If we do not know the storyteller, we will be unable to read the meaning of this picture, as it is written in this book.

The storytellers are dangerous people. The storytellers are good people. The storyteller left us something, which we must learn to understand.

Which one are we finding in this story? Is it the dangerous one, is it the good one, or the one that simply believed because he heard it from someone else and then he wrote it down; or is it a straight out mistake in the language? You would say, but that is too complicated. It is. Very complicated.

When men are trying to find, man as humanity are trying to find, a guide, a source from where or to which this life is directed, then there should be some accuracy about it, shouldn't it? Or there should be

something, which we should be able to, kind of, rely on. We wouldn't go and listen to anybody for certain information.

If you went along the road and you saw a sign there, "To Alice Springs", pointing "That Way" (you've never been there before), you would follow that sign; and you follow the road till eventually you hit the end there - in the sea! Then of course you would start to look for someone who would direct you further - and hope you will find that person who will actually know where Alice Springs is, or who is willing to send you to someone who might know where Alice Springs is.

But you see, this book has been with us for so long, and no one bothers to find out: which direction is it pointing? Where is it going - as far as we are concerned? Can we really follow the word exactly, or are there some questions to be asked?

These are big things, when you say that there is something like 800 million people believing in that God (a God I said) that we talk about in the Bible.

We have to be very careful how we find that reality, that truth which can, kind of, lead us along to our true aim.

There are prophets, they say. The prophets of success and failure, prophets of doom, and people who lead us along so that we might progress from one stage to another so as to find and make a better life in our environment.

But we must be careful that we do not pick Gods that men make. This particular one is unfortunate. The way it is put there, it needs a lot of querying, because it is written in another man's language, and on top of that, it is not telling us the realities, the way they stand.

"AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM". In true language of English, anything that has form has a name, and that name represents what it is. If it is earth, it is the form of earth. You cannot have earth without form. See, it is another difficult one.

"AND IT WAS VOID" - it was empty - "AND DARKNESS WAS UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP". Now this is the problem at present with us all. We have very big darkness with us; and the darkness is, that we have to go back to the understanding of how did this scripture begin, because there are still people in this world who know about it. There are still people following the scripture and they understand it, and there is also the language still available, but we are not getting it translated into any of the Christian writings.

The Jews, they will not accept any language but Hebrew as their correct

language in their religion, because all other languages are inadequate. If we are following their religion and the teaching of the Hebrews, we must be acquainted with their teaching, and we must put more effort into it to understand what their teaching is all about, because the Jews, they believe in life - not wishful thinking. They don't have a belief in their religion. They say, to be a Jew, you have to be as one, you have to eat, you have to drink, you have to live, you have to behave as the law demands - Talmud -as it demands and according to the laws of Torah. Only if you do all this are you a Jew. No faith is sufficient. You have to do. Action is the only thing that will prove what you are.

These are the difficulties now, because this is the beginning of the year, and this is not a matter that we're picking the faults in the book. The book is not faulty, because the fundamental thing is still there; but man would like to make it so as to be his convenience. It must suit someone according to their demands or their expectations.

Last year there was a new edition of the Bible. They call it Revised Version. It's a terrible thing. You can't find a thing in it. They call it revised. Why? Because they will not cooperate with the people of the past, the people who still follow those teachings, who still have remnants of their language left, they won't cooperate with them.

They are doing it independently, partly translated in England, partly in America. But it has to suit the present conditions, it says on it - not what the truth is.

We must be very careful not to make God our pet, because that must not be so.

The SOURCE from WHERE all life comes is generous, because it does not interfere in our lives. It gives us the whole world and everything that is attached to it - free. We are born in this world, we can discover it, we can go about it - free. We don't need money to travel; we need the intention of moving. We can become rich, we can be poor, according to our ability how we find ourselves in this world. God does not interfere.

All this has been given to us, from that Almighty Source where all life came from. What we are doing with it; we must account for our action, we must awaken our consciousness, we must not break the law - the law which we all respect.

But, you say, how can we respect it if we break it? The problem is that if someone breaks the law against us, we find something wrong with it. But if we are breaking the law against someone else, that's quite alright. See, that is why we all know what law is. We all know about it.

Now, if we are believing in this teaching - that we all come, or that we are all under that one Almighty Law, regardless what shape, form, colour we are; then we have the first step towards understanding man, this world, and that Almighty Source from where we all somehow are controlled.

It is not for us to talk, what that Almighty Source is going to do. It is for us to obey these rules of life, so that we can fully realize the potential and the possibilities of this life which is here for us and for our purpose.

But we have to behave ourselves, because we are not on our own; and because we are not on our own, we must be very careful not to make ourselves awkward in the environment of all those who are around us. If we do the wrong thing everybody is going to see it. You keep doing the wrong thing, and then you know what happens - the stronger one always wins. If it happens, that you will no longer be as the stronger, that means the neighbours will have done something about it. We always have people around us who tell us we are doing the wrong thing - even if our consciousness is not sharp enough to recognize that. But we cannot call God to help us out of this particular predicament of life when it is all our fault: to recognize that Almighty Source of life.

When this was written and God was fitted into the Bible, that came from the Anglo-Saxon and Greek. God is not Hebrew - because you must not say it. But God, Goth, Gott, whichever language you might say, they were the forces which man identified around himself. They were the power - like the Greek God of Thunder, the Neptune, the God of Gods the Jupiter, the Jove, all those that were doing certain jobs in this world, they were Gods - but not in Hebrew. It says there, "THOU MUST NOT HAVE ANYONE ELSE BUT ME" - no name; it says like that in the book.

If we are interpreting and telling God how 'He' made this earth and heaven, then it is not knowing That One FROM WHERE we are controlled and to WHOM we owe everything - because it is our duty to do our part in serving to all life, and not to impose threats and explanations which we do not want ourselves.

The most difficult part in that present world of religion is that everyone serves out 'A God' with all its types of qualities and what the God will do and what he won't do.

THE FUNDAMENTAL IS, WE BELONG TO LIFE, and life came from THAT UNKNOWN SOURCE, and it is our duty to respect that Unknown Source, and not to make something out of it in which we are belittling that Almighty Law, that Almighty, THAT rules us all.



Part II - Of the Great Structure

THE QUESTION IS GOD

The question is God. Now, this is a very big question and at the same time it is the smallest question.

See, the smallest thing, the smallest power, the smallest particle, the smallest force, the smallest of the smallest that is - that's how life begins.

It begins somewhere with very little, ends up eventually, bigger and bigger, till it reaches a visible aspect, till it reaches that state where it can be recognized, where it can be identified - and when that happens we say: that is creation. **THAT IS CREATION!** That which became because there was a beginning. "IN THE BEGINNING IT ALL BEGAN...": something like that, the book actually starts.

Where is that place, 'IN THE BEGINNING'?

What does Bible tell us about the beginning? In fact it tells us nothing. It tells that, "IN THE BEGINNING", Elleh, Elohim created heaven and earth.

The way we understand it, it means in our understanding: **GOD MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH.**

Now, the true Hebrew word Elleh or Elohim - Arabic, Allah - means the Source From Whence, or From Where, or There. It all came From There.

When the question was raised, "Where is that There?" - The prophet pointed to the heavens in the middle of the night and says, "There". When the people asked, "But we can't see anything". He says, "Neither can I" - because we can only see life and it came from a beginning.

We say, God.

It all started somewhere - why? Why did it all start somewhere? The question is difficult, the answer is simple.

We can prove it started, because it ends. We are born, we die.

We have proven on this world that certain species terminates,

terminated, many are terminating now. Future will no longer know certain species. Be it man, be it bird, be it a mammal, or be it a fish or be it a plant, they disappeared forever - as far as we know.

This is, that respect that we must learn to find - the respect in creation; because only in it can we see the Almighty Source, where all life is controlled, where all life is governed, where all life follows its path, and that is also the place where time is made; because time exists only for those who live. For those who do not live, for them there is eternity. The timeless time.

Whilst we grow we must watch. Whilst we work we must be careful. Whilst we speak, we must be very considerate that we do not disturb the understanding and the structure of all this - which is life - or which is in the hands of The Law of That Great Law of The Greatest. Arabs call it that. They call it Allah: From Where it all comes. The Greater of the Greatest of the Great Great. In other words, it is so great it is beyond our comprehension, the same as eternity is.

We can only account but - FOR NOW. We do not know tomorrow, we cannot use yesterday.

NOW we create the future, NOW we are in the making of the past.

But there are conditions.

If we do not obey the rules of life we are going to be hindered.

How does this happen?

Everyone alive is entitled to be. If you hinder that life you are hindering yourself. Sooner or later, the advantage, the power, will eliminate you.

If we create bad it grows. If we create good it grows.

THIS IS THE ONLY CHOICE WE HAVE.

To follow the path of successful life or the path of that for which we are here, or do we intend to make trouble for others and ourselves; because in that creation where it all came from, or the Law of Life, or God, gave provisions for all of us and we must learn to understand that each one has his own path.

If all men understood that there is a LAW FOR EVERY LIFE, that this world will never be overpopulated because that law of life provides room, food, shelter; if we only learn to learn - to reason. But we as people haven't achieved that.

Many teachers have taught us that that Almighty Law, that God, Creator of all, has given room to all, has given life to all because we

cannot do much here in changing life. WE CAN ONLY LIVE AND MAKE EITHER A MISERABLE OR A HAPPY LIFE.

Misery and happiness are very much in our hands. WE HAVE THE CHOICE.

But you say, how is God in all this?

It is That Source that let us go. But it is our responsibility how we are in that environment where we have been let go - this world.

Here, as soon as we misbehave either as individuals or as nations, there are penalties; there are laws about that, you know? Whether you like to think that you're protected, whether you like to think that you are right it doesn't make any difference.

Law of Life decides, because in those TEN COMMANDMENTS or TEN LAWS there was provision for man and everything that he stands for, and in this provision, or within that structure of provision, we must learn to understand that one understanding - are we able to learn? ARE WE ABLE TO KNOW THIS GREATER FORCE, THIS GREATER RESPECT?

Many teachers have explained this to us. Be it Christ, be it Buddha, be it Mohammed. They all said one thing; WE MUST OBEY THE SOURCE OF LIFE, THE ORIGIN OF ALL BEING, BECAUSE THOSE LAWS ARE FOR OUR GAIN.

We go back into history where man deified himself or made himself God. In all those nations the power disappeared. In fact the nations disappeared. We have the Roman Empire no longer, we have no longer the Greek Empire, and we no longer have the Egyptians. You count many more. Everywhere you find, sooner or later, man deified himself.

This is the big problem, because in our Bible there are terrible mistakes made by man when he tries to explain certain things, because man forms God, man shapes God, and then, in the end of it all, man makes God. These are the dangers.

Our Western Civilization (if you call it that) has reached that peak. That peak means: find the source of life, and do not idolize.

Idolization has taken place in Christianity just the same as it has in many, many religions before. Man made himself the representative of God on earth - and that's official.

How is that possible when no man may know God? - because it is far beyond our comprehension. It's beyond our knowledge. If that wasn't so, God could not have made everything.



Part III - Of the Great Structure

WISDOM AND WHERE DO WE GO WHEN WE DIE?

*“Doth not wisdom cry? And her understanding put forth her voice?
She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths;
She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
Unto you, O men I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.
O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
Hear: for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall
be right things.
For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing forward
or perverse in them.
They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that
find knowledge.”*

(Proverbs: chapter 8, verses 1- 8)

First of all, it says here, “DOTH NOT WISDOM CRY? AND HER UNDERSTANDING PUT FORTH HER VOICE?”

What is wisdom? What is understanding? And then on top of that, what is life?

If we do not live we cannot die. The wisdom is that part, where we incorporate all the laws, the consideration of all the laws and the respect for all that, with which we are involved in every form of aspect of life.

Through our experience, we gain understanding, we learn to understand the world around us, we get to know the world.

The world is that which we get to know through our journey of life, or that which we call living, or that which you might say is the exploitation of time.

Whilst in this environment of life, we exploit all facilities to our advantage. Now, in this advantage we have certain disadvantage, because

someone else is always in our way and somehow we cannot always get things our way. Our way (means) the way WE see WHAT WE WANT.

It is not the question here what we should have? It is not the question here what we can have? It is simply, WE WANT THAT, nothing else.

This WANT, is our understanding, it is our make up of being.

In this WANT there are all these necessary elements in it; the essentials of daily living, the essentials of being a success in life, and also let others be our servants if that is possible. Let others work for us so that we will not have to do too much. This is (simply) TRYING TO UNDERSTAND, WHAT LIFE IS ALL ABOUT. TO TRY TO UNDERSTAND LIFE, you have to live it, you have to live every single aspect of it.

You have to learn to understand what is good food, what is bad food. You have to understand what is good for you, what is not good for you. Good food is not necessarily good, because it might do certain things to you, which simply are no good.

This fundamental understanding is the beginning of learning; HOW TO EXPLORE THIS ENVIRONMENT in which we live.

Within this understanding we have to acquire skills. We have to acquire skills, so that we can live within the environment of our neighbours, or those people who are having, or who have exactly the same idea as we have; who would like to get to the top and exploit all those facilities and yet, where no one wants to give in.

It is like a big race. There are so many in it, SOMEONE is going to finish on that line in front; but what happens to the losers?

There are no losers in life. There are simply placings. First, second, third and so on.

Who is in front? When?

Sometimes it does not matter who, but it does matter that we all recognize the race. The race simply means, you have to put everything into it, to reach your goal. You have to put everything into it, to get there. What place you are going to get, that will be then the result of how well you have done against or with those whom you had to race along; for that WE need a lot of understanding and a lot of skill.

Second question now, how do we make life beautiful in all this?

We know many athletes, or people who compete in this ferocious game, if they lose, they are virtually destroyed, that is the end of their enterprise. Certain horse, if it does not win a certain amount of races, owner gets rid of it, it is no good.

THIS IS THAT other side, do not race against or with others or with those, who are just too good for you.

What is that?

There the wisdom begins. It is not knowledge, or strength only, but you must learn to understand your weaknesses. In understanding one's own weaknesses, there we learn to understand the wisdom of OURS, or wisdom of OURSELVES.

How much of wisdom can you acquire?

There is no such thing as acquiring a quantity of wisdom. You can acquire a lot of knowledge, but you cannot acquire a quantity of wisdom, because wisdom is simply, EITHER YOU ARE WISE OR YOU ARE STUPID. There is no half measure, there is only one state.

You either HAVE IT or you DO NOT HAVE IT, simple as that.

Knowledge you might possess, wisdom you will prove. All the others will judge you for it, and this is how it says here. "O YE SIMPLE, UNDERSTAND WISDOM; AND YE FOOLS, BE YE OF AN UNDERSTANDING HEART."

You have to understand when wisdom is not with you or when you are not wise. You have to understand that, if you do not understand that, you are not wise, than you are a fool, simple as that. Very definite explanation.

Now, in this wisdom, there are many aspects. If you have been successful, or you have been proven by fellow man to be wise, DO NOT START THEN TO SAY, "I am wise".

Only by your actions which happen all the time, that means every action, will prove you wise or fool. The outcome of your deeds proves your wisdom.

Understanding you may have plenty, learning you might have plenty, but wisdom is one of those precious things, that we never know who has it. We do not know sometimes when WE do not have it. To have it is simple, but not to have it and think that YOU might have it, that is the disaster, that is when you prove your worth.

Over the history of time, this has been that terrible game, the terrible race. As soon as certain nations acquire means, acquire power, acquire force, acquire numbers, then they do not need wisdom anymore, then they use their cunning and their smartness. History proved all nations who became powerful disintegrated. Some are disintegrating now.

This is the big game, because there might have been wise man who built these nations up, men who ruled these nations for a long time, all you need,

a smart, intelligent, cunning ruler but for a few days and all is lost; because the wisdom is no longer there and through cunning, hatred is created.

Wise man is not hated, because he shares. Everything that he has, he can share; why? Because wisdom is in everybody and everybody that wants HIS answers from a wise man, he can find HIMSELF in those answers.

A wise man gives away nothing, but gains plenty, because he is able to make understanding work. To make understanding work means, to be able to see every action and see purpose in action and also see the useless action and also the usefulness of the uselessness.

Many things are useless, but they have to be done, to fill in time. Now, if some people did not know that they actually have to do nothing, for say six months. How can you tell that person? “You have to do nothing now, for six months.” You cannot. So they have to do something which is entirely useless, but very good. Good occupation, gives that person plenty of understanding, plenty of time to understand life, and then if they gain their success, is that not really beautiful uselessness, and THIS IS, LIFE ALL OVER.

Life is time. Everything in life comes at a certain time. Nothing is by chance. On time, in time, within time, all those things happen.

If you think, that you can beat certain realities, that you can be successful in certain realities, this entirely depends what time will do for you.

We have a limited period, to exploit this time. In other words, we do not live forever and because we do not live forever, we have to capitalize on our advantages. Whether we have disadvantages that does not count. From the disadvantages we gain experience and within the experience we gain understanding and through understanding we are able then to see wisdom. And there we are, off on this great trail, where many others have gone before, and at the same time there are always people behind us, following us.

We are in this long chain, as a link there we are, we move along; but it depends, are we a connected chain, or are we one of those chains, where the links are loose, where one link can be pulled out and the other hooked up, and there you fall out and you might never again be in the chain?

We call this perhaps an accident, that is where things went wrong and where a person falls out.

We fall out sometime in our span of being.

When we have exploited our abilities, when we have done our duty, when we have done our job, then time comes, when eventually we do

fall out, but it depends whether we are worn out in the process, we have served our usefulness or whether we have been kicked out of the system.

This is the big question, because this kicking out happens all the time. This is at the moment when people have wars. Sometimes millions have to be kicked out, because they are a nuisance around the place. The law provides for that, kicks them out.

When the Great Power no longer is active then certain balances are rearranged, till stupidity again creates the imbalance.

This is the wisdom of life you know, and it is beautiful, because we do not live forever. If we did, there would be no justice.

This way, there is always that chance of knocking that injustice out and that is done all the time.

Sometimes this plan is very long range, sometimes hundreds of years, sometimes thousands of years, other times very short, matter of days. This is the importance of the big race.

Now you see, when we have served all this purpose, then it depends where we belong, where we go, because we are here serving a duty to this body. This body we exploit and learn to understand OURSELVES, because we only use the body, we do not possess the body. This body is like a motorcar, it deteriorates. When it wears out, we cannot replace it, we cannot replace certain parts. When the machine is out of date, it has to go.

When that time is reached, then that purpose has been served and the purpose is that WHICH WAS LIFE.

You might call it perhaps the spirit, the breath. The purpose in life is the expression of life and express we can only so long, whilst we breathe, that is called the spirit purpose. When we have achieved that end (death) that spirit of the body stays behind for a very long time, after the decay of the flesh and that also regulates this environment NOW.

The Greeks had a name for it, they called them the spirits "demons". We have this word democracy from that. Demos the man, demon that spirit which is between the ALMIGHTY, the ALLPOWERFUL, where all source of life comes from. (We called it God.)

Between this physical and that spirit life, there are fluctuations of things, we call them ideas.

No one can tell you where the idea comes from. Idea comes to us, idea does not come from us. If we cannot attract it we will not have it. The inspiration means to receive spirit.

It depends now which of the demon (inspiration) do you want, good one or bad one?

DEMON IS NOT BAD, DEMON IS NOT GOOD, DEMON IS BOTH.

In understanding this, this demon or the spirit FORCE AROUND LIFE that is also where many of the departed are and they stay there for a long time. They stay there as long as their spirit bodies exist because the spirit body also dies, also goes on.

But the spirit body can be seen, so can the demons.



Part IV - Of the Great Structure

OUR LORD - ADONAI

“Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire, out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him, out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.”

(Exodus: chapter 3, verses 1- 6)

The reading that we have is a very difficult one.

This being the second book of the Bible in which it is known as Exodus. Exodus it means from the time on, when this book begins, Moses forms a nation and that becomes then later, the nation of Israel.

The book here, the way the words are written, is one of the most difficult things that we have at our present time.

When we discussed the very beginning of the Bible, we started if that was wrong. We said, ELOHIM created heaven and earth.

Here again, we have the interpretation, very awkwardly put together.

You see, when Moses arrived in the country of Midian, (that is Arab

territory), he dwelled with a priest; no mention what kind of priest, what religion, what do you think?

The question is a big one, here Moses comes to the holy mountain or the mountain of Horeb, which is now known as Mt. Sinai. Mt. Sinai is the place where Moses encountered that LORD, the MASTER of that GREAT GREAT.

The name here, (they say God) in this instant it is no longer that God we discussed last time in ELOHIM, but this time the name is ADONAI.

This book when it was put together, the translators unfortunately did not understand the difference, between different stages of understanding and the different stages of evolution and different stages of being in a state, of this world, where we have to behave accordingly to this earthly law.

This earthly law means, every area, every territory has laws of its own.

HERE THIS IS ADONAI, when you say, he saw the LORD. LORD MEANS, the God of the Jews in our way of saying, in Jewish way, ADONAI.

All the synagogues they do not say God, they say Adonai. Adonai has got special meaning, it means LORD OF OURS. It means OUR LORD.

Moses got his instructions at this place called Horeb, from the LORD who dwelled in that place.

Now this is a very important and a very difficult thing to understand. It is important that we learn to understand that every area of this world has got a LORD, has got a MASTER that controls THAT geographical territory.

You must remember that Jews say, ADONAI is (God) of Israel, not of Egypt.

When the LORD gives instructions to Moses, "Go now to Egypt, bring your people out", it gives us a very clear interpretation that this was not the LORD of Egypt, this was the LORD OF SINAI, LORD OF HOREB, LORD OF MIDIAN.

Moses now, according to these rules, then obeys the laws as the LORD commanded.

This is now a very difficult stage for us all, where we have religions that seem to extend all over the globe or all over the earth and claim one particular law to fit all territories.

We must learn to understand that we have nations, we have borders around nations, we have geographical territories and these geographical territories are often contested - man against man, yet the nations survive. Why?

Why do we have different languages, why don't we have one earth language, one world language? Why?

Jews, the minute they will drop Hebrew, they will no longer be Jews.

Hebrew, is the language of the LORD OF SINAI, and if the Jews would not return back to that area, they would have eventually lost themselves among other nations, like many nations have done before. You see, Adonai is LORD of Israel.

What does LORD mean? LORD the simple word?

It means the ONE that gives and holds and stores the bread, the ONE that sees to it that you are fed year in year out. There is another word for LORD and that is the ONE that owns the land upon which the servants may toil. They may work there, they may live there under certain conditions. Should they break the rules of the LORD, then of course we know, LORD WILL TREAT THEM ACCORDINGLY.

In English language that is very obvious. Not so many years ago we had those lords even here in Australia, who claimed the right to territory and everyone else of the multitude was allowed to serve.

Now, this is exactly what it means, LORD OF SINAI demands certain things from his subjects or his people.

Now Moses complies with those rules and then of course, eventually we have salvation of his people. We have then, that escape from that imprisonment which was Egypt at that time.

But the beautiful part about the Bible is, though certain things have been changed in it, the story is all there; and the most beautiful part is when it says, "MOSES WENT TO THE BACKSIDE OF THE DESERT." It is a very bad mistake on behalf of the translator. It means the west side of Mt. Horeb. Now why would they say to the backside?

It simply means when Moses said his prayer he faced LORD in the East. This is how it was, and today all the buildings of worship still face that way. In other words, there is very revealing news in this Bible, but it is only revealing, if we can find out something about what is written in it.

You see, if you are trying to find out now, what Adonai means; Christians refuse to have anything to do with those questions. Christian encyclopaedias don't treat it, don't handle it, they just say "Adonai - God", nothing else.

This is very difficult because we are supposed to be the twentieth century enlightened people with a lot of knowledge; but have we 'really' got knowledge?

The difficulty is that, we have to piece so many things together to eventually discover our way of being.

Every area in this world has got its own LORD. We have LORD here in Australia also. If people in this area do not do as the law demands in that area, the people eventually disappear from that area, they are chased out. We have many areas in this country, where people have been chased out, many more will still follow.

Now it depends how we will approach in understanding this LORD of ours, where we have to identify, where we have to learn to understand, what is demanded, where we are.

Our duties are where we are, not where we would like to be.

We have many political interests in certain territories, but politics have their span of life meted out, regardless how great the might, the armies or the navies. It simply means that one day that might will no longer be.

If you look now into the territories where certain people dominated other people for a very long time (hundreds of years), all of a sudden these people who were supposed to be almost wiped out, come, appear in force, make themselves known, they take their territories back, and all that influence that was brought in by that other man is wiped out overnight.

This is what LORD does. There is no game. If you do not comply with the rules of the place, you are going to be removed, one way or another.

If you trespass, there are rules about that too. It is the LORD who protects, it is the LORD who revenges, it is the LORD that rules; we must but comply.

You would say but why do you talk about this?

We are now in a new stage in our time and in this stage certain geographical territories will return to independence, will become individual. It means that each one will be a unit of its own.

A few years ago, there was going to be one world power, today we have many groups of people who seem to succeed very well on their own and are succeeding every day better.

Now if someone had told you, New Guinea is going to be independent. This primitive people are going to have a government of their own. If you said that ten years ago who would have believed that? The way newspapers, the way the white man said the things about these people; these people could not even look after their own mouths.

Today we see the difference. Today they are threatening of becoming even a political power. That means really something because they do not

have big armies, they do not have big armouries; yet already they play important parts and Australia is involved in those politics. That is why we start to take notice.

You see, LORD is that which rules that area, that territory and that area and that territory, is strictly lined out (like a drawn plan).

In the book there is a beautiful description later on, how that works, how it does not work and where you can really find the LORD.

You know, we even have LORD here in Adelaide and it is beautiful to know.



Part V Of the Great Structure

YAHAVAH “I AM THAT I AM”

“And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am; and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.”

(Exodus: chapter 3, verses 13-15)

Last time when we were together here, we discussed God, (in the Book of Exodus), meaning in Hebrew, Adonai, which is our way of saying Lord of Ours, or Our Lord, or Master of Israel, Master of the Hebrews.

When Moses is ready to go and return to Egypt, he must be equipped with a message, so that people in that country will listen to him.

And here, in this instant, he asks for that reference, or for that recommendation which will give him that PASS-PORT, ‘that way’, or that privilege, or that liberation, which will then make things possible, that the will of the people may be fulfilled in they themselves becoming a separate nation.

People of Israel were now almost dissolved into the nation of Egypt. Moses returns and then People of Israel become the Hebrews, and then become the People of the nation of Israel.

This recommendation, this pass-port, what is it?

It says here; My name is “I AM - THAT I AM”.

In Hebrew, this name (really speaking), does not exist. It is spelt with four unpronounceable consonants;

Y.H.W.H.

What does that mean?

It is something that cannot be said and what is that?

This stage in our Bible, in our times is called Jehovah - (it is not correct) - but that is what it is called. Some say, in Hebrew it is YAHWEH, in Arabic it is supposed to be YAHAVAH.

That is the name which explains the reality of knowledge of that which we call divine or of which we call God.

First name discussed was ELOHIM = The CREATION.

Second, ADONAI = The LORD of a nation.

This third name of God in the Bible is JEHOVAH, YAHAVAH or YAHWEH.

This third ONE means "I" must recognize IT, "I" must know IT and "I" must bear witness what I know.

If We as individuals, EACH one as ONE, do not recognize the creation and the laws of life which govern everything that is, then we do not recognize God.

God in this Bible, in the Bible at all means WE MUST KNOW WHAT IT REPRESENTS.

If we do not know what IT represents, then we do not obey the rules. We do not belong to those followers who say, "There is a salvation or there is a power beyond us".

Each one must be able to come into communion, or must commune with that WHICH IS EVERYTHING.

If we do not, - God is not.

If we do - God is.

This teaching is not exclusive to Bible.

In India, it is the teaching of MAHATMA. Very similar - you must yourself find the creation, the source of creation and you must be part of creation.

MAHATMA means to achieve oneself so that one becomes oneself.

In Bible here it is the same; "I AM THAT I AM".

I AM has no future, I AM has no past, I AM is one continuous now. Many attributes in the Bible are given to this "I AM". Some terrible, some nice.

Wrath of God comes from this particular name. Why? If we are not as we should be, we are going to get that which we deserve, and that is going to be very unpleasant.

Penalties come because of our action, goodness comes because of our action. We must continuously be on alert to understand, that we do not break that RULE which RULES us all. That RULE from which we cannot escape, that rule from which we cannot detach ourselves.

We cannot detach ourselves from ourselves. We cannot serve out God to others. We can only have that understanding ourselves.

Each one as he finds a way to IT, and the understanding for IT, then we have more in common, we are able to share this living, appropriate according to the rules.

The Bible tells us also that these particular people were very select, those who could come into communion, they were very few.

In the Book of Moses: It is Moses and few elders who could commune. The others had to obey or had to rely on these Elders or on those wise men.

Further in the Bible we read in the prophets, how prophets came into communion, and they tell what went wrong in the kingdom of theirs.

They warned the King, they warned the Priests, they warned the nations. "There is going to be trouble if you behave like this. You are breaking the law, you are breaking the rules of life. If you do not repent, if you do not change your course whilst there is still time, you will all be thrown out of this country. You will have to leave this chosen land."

And so it happens; they have to leave that land and they had to leave it several times.

Now again is one of those instances when they are returning. Not for the first time, not for the second time, not for the third time.

Many times they had to go to learn that hard lesson that they must reach themselves, that they themselves must be equal to themselves.

In other words, do not treat the man next to you as a non-being, because that one also will find THAT GREATER, that HIMSELF, because everyone alive, everyone living has been privileged to know himself, if only one does not create too many obstacles for oneself.

They say what are the obstacles?

They say riches, power, fame, great kingdoms, they are all dangers to that perfecting self, because we tend to glorify objects, and we sacrifice ourselves.

In teaching today, in the Christian teaching today, this consideration is completely overlooked and completely not considered.

We put up authorities, we give fame to authorities, but we are the authority, because we are going to be rewarded by what we do, and not by what someone else tells us we should do.

The greatest achievement man can attain is to find oneself, fulfil one's duties and obligations and not to damage the surroundings in which he is.

The greatest of all, and the most beautiful of all is, *to be able to execute all duties in such a way, where they could not be improved*.

That is an AIM, it is not a possibility with us. We can try, but we do not know so many things, we do not understand so many things and we jump to conclusions and there we make mistakes.

When we have beliefs, we do not know the LORD. We must know the LORD, not believe in the LORD.

You must not say, "Oh Yes, I will nod to that one or say a prayer here." Oh NO!

"I AM THAT I AM."

NOTHING can alter, nothing can be in between.

There are many ways to achieve that, or to find that SELF; but the only way is, through living and through living in this world in such a way where we must learn to identify our part, our state of responsibility.

And then perhaps we will find THAT which we are looking for. That which we have been all the time.

That is "I AM".



Part VI – Of the Great Structure

NO IMAGE, NO OTHER GODS

*“And God spake all these words, saying,
I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt,
out of the house of bondage.
Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.
Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.
Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.”*

(Exodus: chapter 20, verses 1-6)

THIS appears to be the most difficult aspect when we consider Christianity and all the religions as they are today.

It says “thou shalt make no image of any form” relating or showing or indicating THAT which you might say is God or which points or reminds one that there is God.

Why do we have churches? Why do we have symbols? Why do we have crosses? Why do we have all those things?

It says here, “thou shalt have none of that,” and it is one of the main conditions relating to the law of all those stages we have discussed here.

The stage of creation: Elohim. The stage of running the local area or being master of the people of the nation: Adonai.

But all this is only valid if YOU ARE knowing that WHICH IS, “I AM” (Yahavah Arabic and Hebrew).

If we do not, within ourselves recognize that which WE ARE, and that place WHERE WE ARE, and that which is happening around us then we do not do this life-service justice.

We must have no image, we must have understanding, we must have that quality of perception which gives us that true meaning in life. The true meaning is to look and to try to perfect every stage of living in such a way where we do this creation justice.

This creation is all that who we are, all that where we are and all that whence all these things come.

God we mentioned is aspect of those who do not have one, who do not have that ONE within themselves.

Thou shalt have no other Gods, that is the images of OSIRIS, ISIS, HORUS, OR SETH FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT.

This is the first condition when people of Israel came into that country of Midian onto Mt. Horeb where they now met their new master, their master of their future. YAHAVAH.

This was first condition and then the Ten laws were laid out.

The first condition was to have no image or anything like image or anything that looked like it, as that guide to WHOM or to WHICH or to WHAT you may turn and start to OFFER, start to SACRIFICE, and start PRAYING, “Thou shalt have none of these things”.

In today’s understanding this is very difficult, very, very hard to understand.

Religion as we know it is a tradition, it is not that true search for that true I AM. That true I AM is not without; the true I AM is within.

This is why it was never said because ONE cannot say that which ONE is.

The perfecting stages of life are: first, recognize the creation, do the creation justice and then you learn to understand what is this that I AM. If you do not others will be able to influence you. You become other people’s servant, you have other Gods.

We do not like these things today and outside the Muslims and the Jews, no one discusses this.

In Christianity it is not referred to at all.

In India that is the teaching of that union of oneself. Union means to bind that body and that soul together. That is why they call it Yoga.

These combinations can only be identified through our physical and mental experience.

If we do not have experience, if we do not understand, if we do not know, for us this teaching does not exist. We fall outside this teaching then.

The definition is difficult, the explanation is difficult and also life is difficult.

It is difficult because there is no set plan. We live always in one continuous NOW. There is no tomorrow, there is no yesterday, there is only now.

Because we do not have this plan that we may follow, that is where we run into difficulties, that is where we would like to see someone to point our way and this is how eventually we rely on someone to show us the way.

Over period of time (after many years) we no longer believe in that teaching, we believe then in tradition. We give that tradition all the necessary qualities and we lose the TEACHING in those qualities.

Challenge today to all religion, is that true search for what it originally stood for.

We have great many things which we can prove if we accept this teaching (from this particular reading that we have) as valid, we can then explain and we can also understand through this teaching, why certain religions have to change.

Why certain traditions have to be eliminated because, they lost THAT which was for EVERYONE that which was the GOAL for everyone.

The goal was to serve this life, useful service and serve it in happiness, serve it in satisfaction.

The laws are few, but the implications are many, because WE LIKE, we DISLIKE, we PREFER, and all those things make knowledge impossible because liking is not truth, preferring is not truth.

Truth IS, value is.

You watch some recent advertisements what certain very well established churches are doing. They are trying to bring to the people the big news that they exist, that they have something to offer. After 2,000 years in existence they find the communication is missing.

Is it not difficult to understand this particular approach? Is not this impossible to understand?

But if man is true to this particular aspect as we have written it down here in this particular reading. If we are true to ourselves and true to fellow man and true to all the knowledge then we must ignore certain traditions. We must look and find that reality where

everything begins and where everything is controlled and how everything functions.

If we do not obey this particular aspect, or these particular rules then we are going into a world of non-existence. That world that does not exist, except in those minds who propose that proposition for which there is no locality in man's understanding.

We are not speculating when we are alive, because we breathe, we eat, we sleep and then somehow continue repeating this from one day to the next and through our life time we prove only one truth, WE MUST BE TRUE TO THAT WHICH IS WITHIN. Otherwise that which is without will crumble, that will be destroyed, that will be damaged and then gone is that which says I AM.

That I AM rules everything. It rules everything that is, because it is in itself. It is not because of something else and this is that great teaching of that Yahavah.

There is nothing really, that is without. It is all within.

Within us we are. Without us we but exist.



Part VII - Of the Great Structure

PATRIARCHISM AND CARDS

“But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.”

(John: chapter 4, verses 23-24)

The New Testament writings are four ways of presenting something which is opposite - which does not meet.

The New Testament as we know it (or the religion of Christianity as we know it) is the Religion of Patriarchism. It is the religion of the rule of the control of the Father.

In the Western Area of Christianity, which is Rome and everything westward of it, this teaching is not in its true perspective, patriarchism as it remains in the Oriental Church, the Church of Constantinople or the Church of Byzantium.

In the Church of Jerusalem as it is known (that is the Orthodox Rite), the Patriarch is the key figure through whom all the laws and ordinances evolve.

Patriarch is the King figure, he is the Father figure, in fact he is the Patriarch.

Patriarchos stands for that where family (that means the whole household) is united. It is a state of economy as well as a state of order, and also that state where that law within that household is regulated.

Christianity is a teaching of the head of the family, it is a teaching of the head of the household.

Today it is also a teaching of that HEAD of a nation.

The Orthodox (the Byzantine Orthodox) - every country has its

own Patriarch. The Christianity within that country is covered by that particular language wherever the Patriarch rules.

In Greece it is Greek, in Russia it is Old Slavic, in Rumania it is Rumanian, in Bulgaria it is Bulgarian; in the Egyptian territories it is Coptic.

But the main seat remains in Jerusalem where it is mainly run by the Greeks.

The reason for this preliminary is, that the Church of Rome is not a Patriarchal Church, that is a Papacy, that is different; but we understand it as *where the Pope rules* and the Pope is called the Father or the Holy Father.

Although it is supposed to be equal with the Byzantine Church, it is not equal because it broke away from the Patriarchal Church in its olden days.

Church of Jerusalem (of which we hear almost nothing) is today a very active element in that Middle East territory.

We had great wars fought, but that Church is never involved in any of them.

This Patriarchal System (as we might say) exists through all those desolate and isolated islands of Greece, Aegean and in that corner of the world where almost no one hears anything about.

There, devoted people spend all their lives in the teaching of that kingdom of self perfection, or in that kingdom of the law of the ruling of that Patriarchal system.

You might say, but how does all this fit?

We have (in the reading) that “WORSHIPPERS MUST WORSHIP THE FATHER”, and then it says later, “GOD IS A SPIRIT”.

Now is God Father? Is Father God? Or is Father and God the same?

I am sure you must have thought about this at some time? If you did not, you should have. They are not the same words.

This is where the teaching of Patriarchism is showing itself, because in the scripture (in all the Testaments), we have no indication how this religion functions, what it is balanced on and what are the main controlling factors in Christianity.

The New Testament is very vague and it tells us almost nothing. In fact there is so little of it that you wonder: how did it survive at all?

When we read the four different versions of it, we cannot even compare them and we are running into great complications.

This is not criticism by the way.

What we are trying to do is to find out, what is this teaching of that salvation?

Salvation or self-realization.

Self-realization, that word means Christos. That is, the ONE that realized, the ONE that perfected.

This teaching, as it appears in the scripture, is not of Jewish origin, and it is most interesting that we are reading in the New Testament where it is written "AND HE SPOKE TO THE JEWS".

We understand that this Jesus was a Jew.

Why should he then not speak to the Jews? Why write down "HE SPOKE TO THE JEWS?"

Why was it so important for the writer to emphasize this?

See, this self-perfection - teaching - was a Greek teaching. It was brought there through two places: through Babylon on the one hand and Greece on the other.

And this teaching had enormous impact in that particular period of time on all those nations who were part of those trading functions within that Roman Empire.

It is very important that this teaching is somehow understood.

The Jews had their own teaching (about 300 B.C.) - the teaching of QABBALAH evolved.

ABBA stands for origin and it stands for Father. KA is the code from which that was marked, and later, we have that place marked out, which happens to be MACCAH. In other words MECCA where CAABA is established.

This teaching of ABBA was widespread, it was of great antiquity already at that time.

In China it was already thousands of years old, where the Head, the Key, was the Ruler, and the function was that passive aspect or the female - everything else happened in between.

The fundamental teaching of Patriarchal System (Christianity) was propagated through the aid of SYMBOL demonstration.

It was not propagated through scripture. It was propagated through the word of mouth and it spread along to all those who were ruled by a community.

This was teaching of community, not individuals.

When we go now into past and we investigate this a little bit, we find some very interesting things.

The teaching was illustrated and demonstrated through a very simple aid, that we today buy in any shop, and we do not realize that THAT WAS ACTUALLY THE WAY Christian Principles were propagated, the teaching of perfection within that law of Father was brought about through this aid.

Today we call it a pack of ordinary playing cards.

That represents full teaching of the New Testament.

Who could have imagined it was that?

This great secret has been kept for hundreds of years - hidden, and it was known in certain areas of Balkans, in certain areas of Middle East and certain areas of Asia.

Today it is still known in the Middle East. Just to show you a few points, I would like to explain to you some of the key points - how it works.

THE KING - is the Father. The Father that rules, the Father under whom all these things must work.

THE DAME - is the female or the person who conceived; the word Mary stands for The ONE Who Conceived.

JACK - The third card is the Son. The teaching of the Son. There are no more persons in the pack of cards, they are the only three.

IN the Russian Orthodox Church or Greek Orthodox Church, in every Iconostasis you have, the Father, the Son, and the One that gave birth to the Son. These are the three main figures in their church.

Now what about the rest of the cards?

TEN - is the Ten Commandments.

NINE - Those are the principles which man must attain before he is able to follow those Commandments. They are those virtues which one must understand.

EIGHT - is that path of unfoldment, or the path of righteousness. The Buddhists call it the Eightfold Path.

SEVEN - are the days of the week.

SIX - are the days in which thou shalt labour . On the seventh thou shalt rest.

FIVE - are those senses with which you can learn to understand life.

FOUR - is that division by which year and life is divided. Spring,

summer, autumn and winter. Child, youth, man-woman and old age, wisdom and fulfilment.

THREE - is the Trinity which you must recognize. The Father. The Son. The Holy Ghost.

TWO - is for man and woman. It takes two people to live in this world, or the world will come to an end - for humanity.

In the pack of cards there is no number one. Why?

That is you. That is you, each one as we are.

We must recognize the full numbers and what this is all about.

Now we have the Father. We have what you call the Holy Mother and we have the Son.

And then we have one valuable card left.

THE ACE - That is God. It stands for number Eleven. Number Eleven must never be written, must never be spoken, it stands for God.

We have four types of values in a pack of cards - HEART, DIAMOND, SPADE, CLUB - of which all of them are exactly equal in numbers. Each type is different, and they stand for the four Evangelists or four different ways of looking at life, they are also the elements of life.

Fire, water, earth and air.

Now, when we live this life, we get all these things, and we get those types of values mixed in the process of living.

As we share in the family, each one gets his deal, what is in your hand, that part you have to play in your life.

That is your share in the family of the Father, and your part is only that which you have in your hands, not that which you might assume.

What game are you going to play?

That depends what types of cards you can master.

Now if you look over all this, there is one card left.

That one is the JOKER.

If you do not take notice of all this, you are the FOOL.

This is a beautiful thing, and this was the secret greatly hidden in the mobile or the moving people who were very, very deeply religious, who were believing in the code of KAABA and who would pay no allegiance to any king of this earth, who would only follow that Heavenly Father or that Master of Life.

And they, those people became rejected.

Today, we call them Gypsies, and they are the ones that roam the world (as we know it) and in this world, they are the ones that understand their life truly.

All the others but hang on to property.

They (the Gypsies) hang on to only one thing - life.

These are the big things, and with these things, devotion of life goes along, and it says here:

“TRUE WORSHIPERS SHALL WORSHIP THE FATHER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH: FOR THE FATHER SEEKETH SUCH TO WORSHIP HIM. GOD IS A SPIRIT.”

In other words, what we mention as God, that is beyond.

That is that, in THAT number Eleven which we can never add up to.

That is in itself.

That is something we cannot discuss.

This wonderful teaching is very old, and it is in the Great Code of CABALA. In other words, the law of numbers, law of days in the year and the law of hours in the day and that law of how long are you going to live and when are you going to die.

These are the keys, it is all regulated by numbers.

That is = the ruling amount are numbers.

KABALA is numbers, and very accurate at that.

Through this, many things have come and many things have passed. But we must recognize one thing, that we do not mix up our reality with that which is life - which is ruled through a certain system.

Christianity is more than that. But in this particular issue we cannot cover it all because we cannot at the moment follow that fundamental teaching which is the teaching of the Son of Man.

Only through the Son of Man is it possible to see that ONE that is the FATHER that rules us on this earth and also in life which we do not know; which is THAT in the life of SPIRIT.



Part VIII – Of the Great Structure

MATRIARCHY

“No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.”

(John: chapter 1, verse 18)

We speak a lot about God.
We speak of the Heavenly Father.

We speak of that which was tradition, by which we became.

We discussed Patriarchism as a system, how community functioned many years ago, and how this was the foundation for this teaching which we call Christianity.

Christianity was in its time, teaching in the way of the ancestors - or to work with those who are our ancestors.

The father's house, the Patriarchal House, has two meanings. One that existed in this world and then that teaching of life after death.

Father in the New Testament, we find, is that Spirit of which we are the sons or whom we represent in this life.

Through the New Testament, we find, how the teacher, Jesus, speaks of the father who or which is in the heavens or in heaven.

The prayer itself says, “Father which art in Heaven, hallowed be thy name.”

We are speaking now of a government of this world which is, on the other side.

The Ruler of all this is God and that is a spirit and man must worship God in the spirit.

According to scripture, our life upon this earth is ruled from the other side by father who is not with us in body, but who guides us through spirit.

The Patriarchal Church did not extend this teaching greatly but limited itself to the teaching of the Holy Spirit which included the father and the son.

The teaching of the Church of Rome is different.

After the break with the Patriarchal Church, Church of Rome began developing a new idea and it took many years before the new doctrine emerged.

The Patriarchal Church had the teaching of the father, through the son. The Church of Rome introduced something completely different. She did not continue with the Patriarchal system, but introduced Matriarchal system, in which mother became the key of the evolution of the doctrinal system.

Church of Rome had great difficulty in introducing the mother doctrine. After hundreds of years of struggle altars in the image of the Holy Mother appeared in churches.

Originally the language of the Patriarchal Church was Greek and Church of Rome also followed the Greek system for a very long time, till eventually she changed to Latin, and in Latin the Matriarchal system was introduced.

There were great problems at first, in bringing this new doctrine about.

The Church of Rome was not church of a household, she was church of a political power of a national character. She did not spread her doctrines through families, but by political influences, which were the leftovers of the pagan Roman Empire; and those Roman Empire ideas were again picked up and exploited.

Result was: teaching of the 'Holy Mother'.

The teaching came from two sources.

We have the white mother, and we have the black mother.

The white one had its source from Egypt. The black one came from the Far East (India).

These two are still traceable today, through certain countries in Europe, where in certain places the black mother appears, while the white one is found in others.

The teachers of the purity of religion opposed the teaching, they said that Patriarchal system must be returned to.

Due to these arguments Protestantism evolved.

Church of Rome attempted several times to unite herself with the

Patriarchal Church or the Orthodox Church, but because of political differences things did not come off.

The teaching of the Holy Mother or matriarchy is very old; it existed in Egypt and in India long time ago.

In Egypt we have ISIS with child. In India we have KALI with child; this explains the two different colours of the Holy Mother.

The fundamental teaching of matriarchy did not originate in India, nor Egypt; it came from central Africa.

Black Madonna (the 'Queen of Spades') is African.

Astrological symbol for the Black Madonna or matriarchy is the elephant because in the elephant family it is the female who rules the tribe.

Astrological symbol for White Madonna is Virgo- Virgin.

Today this confusion is still with us and certain churches still oppose the teaching of the Holy Mother, or Virgin Mary.

Protestants oppose it because it is not that fundamental part through which the testimonies or testaments evolved.

These testimonies are very valuable and we have to consider the values of these doctrines because the opposing churches are still with us.

Recently an attempt was made to bring the churches together again but it failed, the Church of Rome refuses to bow to the Patriarchal Church.

The influences in the west are great and powerful, it was easier to dissolve Latin and please the Protestants than it was to unite with the Patriarchal Church.

This great question when we discuss the New Testament is in the teaching of the son, who had a mother, (that third figure, the dame) who plays a very important part in the house of the Heavenly Father (not the father who rules on this earth in a body).

All the teaching of the New Testament is the teaching of inspiration.

Inspiration means that spirit which comes to you through a source outside.

Churches recognized this long time ago, they appointed saints into heaven and spirit help was assured to those who were worthy in the eyes of the church.

The teaching of the ancestors, the system of ancestors was thereby destroyed.

People became Christians, originally, because they believed in the

deeds of their forefathers. And now we have the creation of a heaven with all its glories and saints who wear certain clothes, they all look alike and that sort of thing.

This is now the fundamental point where we must understand; where the teaching says, "God is a spirit".

This was teaching of the ancestors of those who rule us through spirit agent or spirit medium.

All people in this world, whether they be divided into nations or tribes, they all somehow trace their authority, their teachings, to their ancestors.

The church, is the proof that this is so, because they maintain relics (the remains) of the deceased.

It was believed, the spirit of a person continued contact with its earthly body until it decayed.

The churches built niches and vaults where remains of certain people were preserved so that their spirits could not wander away so that they could be consulted, so that they could be spoken to, and guidance received from there.

Today, no church tells us truthfully why these vaults are there. But if we look into the past, we can find the exposition.

How many of the Christians would admit, they are nothing else but spirit worshippers?

Very awkward isn't it?

Now this is the great and very interesting point, because that is *what the teaching is all about*. The teaching is of that law which rules without. That law which we call spirit, *the good and bad*; ancient Greeks called it demon.

Demon is that spirit through which good and bad could be communicated with.

In the scripture, we have this connection where we divide the good and bad, we call the evil - that subversive devil.

Good will and bad will or is it that devil?

This is interesting - the way these words came into existence, they come from the good will and the bad will.

The bad will is the devil.

Today we have wonderful prayers and in every prayer the spirit must be included.

The spirit is now the key figure which is without, or which is in our presence or which must be in our presence otherwise we cannot communicate.

Spirit, inspiration, Spirit = to be present; it means, that the idea is traced back to that spiritual level; to that spiritual level where it all is. Everything is governed from there and everything comes from there.

Now the Father in the Christian teaching is not the father on this earth. It is the Father who preceded, who can overlook this life on this earth, who has mastered this life and who can sit there in judgement.

The one who can overlook this life and who can then give the ideas and how they should be used and how they should not be used.

There are teachings in certain parts of the world which say, "if you want to follow good - then follow the good master, follow the good father."

If you follow bad, follow the master of bad, both teachings are there - make your choice.

In our life this is the only choice we have.

We can pick, the enlightenment, that beautiful, that spiritual, that highly valuable, or we can pick that which is evil or which is devil.

If you want one, that is your choice, if you want the other, that is still your choice. This is in our hands.

We can decide what we want.

We do not have to be very explicit, or very upset which one it is. When we look around this world, we find the two somehow coexist - good and bad somehow survive. They do not wipe each other out.

The good one is surviving and the bad one is surviving.

The final result; as long as both are equally strong - it gives us a hand to go onto one side or the other.

If we mix these things, do a little bit of each, then we are not truthful to that spirit which is good.

Then we are not truthful so as to see that enlightenment which we call God, which we call that which is divine.

Through matriarchy, through the teaching of the Holy Mother, prayer beads arrived into the church. The prayer beads had been in use for thousands of years in the east; slightly modified they entered into the church as the rosary.

It is beautiful that rosary was introduced because it gave us something which the New Testament does not have.

It is not only father that makes everything possible, but it is through mother, how we can find our different ways.

Mother happens to be the earthly one, this we can really prove, that we had one.

All birth, all conception is outside the human volition.

When conception happens, or how it will happen, under what circumstances, that entirely depends on how the spirit source of life regulates everything, we call that God, the Heavenly Father, which devises means for us to come into this existence.

Patriarchal system is wisdom and experience of ancient tribal life, it later became the teaching of this new doctrine which we call Christianity.

How each one of us can come into contact with Father through whose power we came into this life and where we can really find our way back to that divine source; we can do that by following the teaching of the son, and the source of inspiration, which is really the power and manifestation of Holy Spirit.



Part IX - Of the Great Structure

THE SON OF MAN - JESUS

“For the Son of Man is come to save that which was lost.”

(Matthew: chapter 18, verse 11)

Ace = God is Spirit

King = Father is the one in the world of the spirit

Dame = Mary, the mother of the Son of Man

Jack = the Son of Man (in Greek) JESOS

We have God, the Father, then we have the Mother.

The teaching is of the Father who is with us because he preceded, is with us in spirit, and then we have the son who reveals that truth of the Father, by living in this world.

We have to understand, the teaching of the son of man is to understand life and all its aspects whilst we are in this environment (in this flesh body).

This flesh body is the place where we have to work within the kingdom of this world, kingdom of the spirit, that kingdom of the heavenly Father; or in the kingdom of our ancestors; because through our lives we are carrying their message forward.

The New Testament says: “God is a Spirit” and that ONE no one may know. No one may know God.

Man as he lives in this world, he must obey the rules of life or he is not true to life and that revelation which is birth and living in a purpose, so as to show value of life.

In the teaching of Son of Man we have many revelations!

In the New Testament it says, “We have abilities which man may or

can perfect and in which he may or can fulfil his duties in this life, not only to the earth and its creation (as that matter) but to this earth life, his fellow beings, and his fellow man”.

The greatest Commandment was, “Do unto others as you would be done unto yourself”.

Regarding crimes committed against fellow man it says, “Only if man forgives you, against whom you have sinned then will also the Father in heaven forgive you”. If the man will not forgive you then Father has nothing to forgive you either because you have no repentance and intention to come good.

For the one who breaks the law, who commits crime against the spirit, which is God, “He can never be forgiven”. That is also in the scripture.

How do we commit these crimes of evil in which we cannot be forgiven?

Big question?

We have the laws, and within these laws we can apply ourselves in being either good or bad.

We do not do bad things because we pretend we are bad, but we do it because we are bad.

We do not do the good things because we pretend we are doing good, we know what is good and we do it that way.

It is our choice, or we have the choice how we go about choosing, to work within the rules of that Father or work against that which is the Law of Creation.

If we work against the Law of Creation we can assure ourselves elimination.

This elimination takes the form in many processes. This elimination is real. History reveals that.

The most important part is Jesus, the son of man, we have to do the right thing in the family of life as SONS of man.

To do that in the family of life, first we have to begin with ourselves.

We have to put ourselves in order.

Once we have understood what we cannot do, then we can always ask those who know better or those who have mastered life better than we.

To aid us, we have wonderful privilege of living in a world where all the ages of mastery are represented and all the states and qualities of mastery are available.

If you want to be bad, there are plenty of baddies, from whom you can learn all those bad things.

If you want to be good there are good ones around and from them you can collect all the information by which you can perfect or master one stage after another toward your achievements.

If we lived in a world where all people had the same experience then we would have a perfect excuse, we would have that perfect escape, we could say, "But everyone is in the same shoe, they do not know any better than WE do!"

We have the very young, and we have the very old.

We have the very young in experience and we have those older in experience. It is for us to seek out that which is fair, which is right and befitting this wonderful creation of which we all are a part of a life, but we all go our different ways.

When someone slips, cannot keep himself upright, there we can give that one a hand and push him along till he can walk again.

These examples are many where people do good and examples are where people are bad, but you know that majority of people hope to strive for goodness.

If people are bad, then there are very few who really intend to go that way because they decide for the sake of the bad only.

The biggest problem is, we live for such a short time!

It is not the time of years but it is the time of understanding in what goes on in this world which makes us worry.

It is not ourselves alone, but what goes on within everybody in all these areas and places, which is all the world and not only our world.

In Australia this is our world.

Never mind Asia, Latin America, Europe, that doesn't concern us.

Here in Adelaide, this is our world.

The majority of people are not concerned with what happens outside their own home!

This problem is great; the communication link is very, very complicated and limited.

We are unable to get the best out of life because our communication is restricted.

We are extremely restricted.

If we understand one thing then we miss many other things because we cannot achieve or perfect all stages of understanding in our time.

In our life time we pick up one or two skills, if we are very successful perhaps three, but thousands of others are left behind.

You notice that people usually learn one trade, they follow that one and all other trades do not exist to them because they are too busy with that one.

Likewise it is with this teaching in understanding life.

There have been many teachers who showed us what life is all about, then we succeed (in history) to divide people, because we say, “This one is better than that one”.

What has each being to offer? No one considers that!

No one likes to talk about values!

Up to now Christian churches disregarded everything which non-Christian people did. Everyone was a heathen, pagan or anything else which is not nice. This evil thought and bad opinion was imposed upon everybody who did not belong to this clan which we call Christianity.

Hundreds of years passed, every one preferred his own clan and disregarded the other; exploits the unfortunate one if it is possible or destroys him if he is defenceless (even today).

We did all this according to historical evidence, all the time knowing this wonderful teaching of this son of man - Jesus.

We are all supposed to be tolerant, understanding, and we are supposed to be the creation of that one Father who revealed us here in this world.

But as humanity we have very little to show we have understood this teaching.

The Christian world, as we call it, has got the best bombs, has the best explosives, has got the biggest force of destruction, has got the most food, has got the most modern methods of medicine!

What about the others, who do not belong to this clan? They are not considered, they do not count. Until those people themselves grow up and start to show they also have good explosives, they have good bombs they have got good missiles, they can do as much damage as the other side, then of course immediately trade begins.

We start fair trading and exchanging goods, all of a sudden these people become more equal.

We have to consider this Christianity or the teaching of Son of Man discussed this 2000 years ago in written word; hundreds of years before that, it used to be passed on by word of mouth.

We cannot expect this perfection; we cannot expect this perfecting to be achieved by that other fellow, but must be with each one of us.

The most difficult part; the teaching of Christianity is OUR teaching and not YOUR teaching.

It is MY job to apply it; it must be MY concern. Each one must take action. If one does not take this as his own responsibility, then of course the world will go on exploiting that one which appears to be the weaker.

The great teaching of Christianity was the teaching of tribes and small communities; eventually it became the teaching of nations.

Today, unfortunately it has reached a point where it cannot be a teaching of the world.

Is not this sad?

The Christian Church, Christian governments have divided the world into opposing forces.

Today we have antagonists whom we have to bow down to and who are actually the greater Christians.

People who work within themselves, who achieve the greater perfection, who consider man “fellow man”, they are the Christians according to this doctrine.

Christianity is alive in China, it is alive in many parts of Africa, but first they have to get rid of the missionaries before they can have the joy and understanding of Jesus, the son of man.

It is very difficult to make people realize that the African was Christian thousands of years before the era of Christ (and China long before that).

As we learn to understand the scripture better, we learn to understand that certain forces have to be removed and then the truth will emerge, about the truth of the teaching of man.

If you read the New Testament carefully, it is always teaching of man and how that teaching of that son of man went along till fellow man abolished that son of man, by false witness and crucifixion.

We call it teaching of Christ = The enlightened man.

The teaching of the son of man is called Jesus, and that perfect man who mastered that learning and understanding of humanity, the Greek word for that is Christos, in English Christ.

The master, the man who has mastered the arts of understanding people and how they actually function, that is Christos, in India they call it Buddha, - man who has perfected himself.

There are many other names for this state of man's consciousness, those two are best known in our society. Christianity was a teaching of the ancestors, ancestors means = all those people who did good on this earth.

It was believed that these people could be contacted within time after death and that they could be called to help us, to guide us along our way. That is what the kingdom of heaven was all about, that is the kingdom of the heavenly Father from where help comes.

The son lives in this world and those who have gone, who preceded us, they are in the kingdom of Father, and all that was possible through birth, through woman = Mary = conception.

This is wonderful; everyone of us is son of man and through the perfecting stages of life, each one becomes son of that heavenly Father and we are all in that kingdom of creation, we all are in the kingdom of the great creation, which we call God.

Teaching says, we will go to the Father and will sit on his right in Kingdom of heaven. It means that when we have done our job, when we leave this earthly body behind then we go to that place where our ancestors went.

The world of this flesh body is the learning and perfecting of our understanding, recognizing, identifying in our realization of those inner values of our soul and spirit.

Son of man may know himself through experience of birth, living and death.

In glory the son may sit beside his father.

Our duty to flesh body must be fulfilled before we are allowed to leave it and then continue our duty in the body of the spirit.

The truth seems to be, when we have graduated and stepped on that ladder of our spirit ancestors then someone will call us the Father.

So the chain goes on. The chain of Good and Evil will be perpetuated, by good act - the bad act.

Those that are good, go to the good side, those that are bad, go to the bad side.

It is your choice.

If it is your choice to be bad, then you must also have a place. The doctrine provided us with good God and God of bad (Satan, devil).

Churches made purgatories and hells for all those bad fellows, to give them a place to stay.

But that is not what we really should discuss. We must learn to understand one thing.

The kingdom of the great creation is here with us.

That Spirit to which we express ourselves is here with us and we are the sons of the great creation.

It is our duty to follow the teacher who has shown us the way.

The teacher is the one who has done good, who has given us a good example how to appreciate that great kingdom of heaven.



Part X - Of the Great Structure

LAW OF PYRAMID = CRYSTAL

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.”

(John: chapter 1, verse 1)

In the beginning was concept - thought - and it was with the source of creation.

Moses and people of Israel were in the land of Egypt.

Moses left Egypt, went to the land of Midian, met the Lord.

Lord told him to return back to Egypt, to save and liberate his people!

Symbol of pyramid is ELOHIM, ADONAI, JAHWAH.

Moses left the country of Midian, returned to Egypt, he told his people they should go with him to the land flowing with milk and honey.

They left Egypt, came to Mount Horeb and they wandered on through the wilderness for many years; eventually they reached the borders of their Promised Land.

When they entered into their Chosen Land, they brought with them the learning which they had mastered in that Great Wilderness, and the learning was TORAH, MITZVAH and TALMUD.

United, they established the Kingdom of Israel.

David built a house, into this place, the holy works and treasures he brought with him.

Gold was mounted on the wood of cedar.

Their teaching was represented by the symbol of the triangular pyramid.

We know of the square based pyramids, but we know very little of the triangular based pyramid.

This great secret became deposited in this land, the teaching became established, all treasures were dedicated to the Lord, everything was united into a symbol of that which is earthly and spiritual.

This completes the second pyramid or the second house of life.

The house is not completed unless it gives protection; it was surrounded by a great wall.

In Temple of Jerusalem were hidden all the nation's treasures and resources.

There was an area provided, which was divided into two houses.

House of the Lord and House of Judgement.

The one house belonged to the King and the other house belonged to the Lord.

Bible tells us the roof of the Temple was flat.

The treasures were deposited within the inside of the walls of the Temple.

To make sure that no one could take a hunk of gold and run away, they made a golden roof on the Temple and supported it with cedar wood.

This structure of the Temple is explained in the Bible in great detail and all measurements are given.

In the Temple Jews deposited all their wealth.

The Temple was a fortress, it was well fortified, all treasures were built into the stone work, they were not lying loose.

In later years Jews were in great difficulty. The Romans invaded the country, and Jews had to pay tribute to Rome.

Romans were great believers in divine things. They knew there were great treasures in this Temple, but because they were dedicated to God or Gods, they would not touch them. They said, "If you promise to cooperate with us, we will not touch your holy treasures, you be the guardians of them."

The Jews were left with an army which could guard and protect this holy area. In later years traders came to the country, they borrowed money from this holy place. Quantity of treasure in the Temple and its worth was known. Tokens were made, each one worth a unit of gold, traders bought them and they considered them solid gold.

In the New Testament there was a question, "Have you turned this House of God into the House of money changers?" The statement comes from this exchange system.

People could borrow money against that guarantee or the collateral in that structure of that Holy Building.

It appears that Holy Structure was turned into something like today a 'Fort Knox', a gold depository.

This is how we have to look at Israel at that time.

We also discussed the New Testament.

The New Testament is four principles - GOD, FATHER, MOTHER, and the SON. These principles were united into a square. The communication link is the cross. We call it SPIRIT = that which communicates between the points of SPIRIT.

Christian Churches were built on that basis (or plan).

The unity of life we call spring, summer, autumn, winter; or the conception, birth, death and life after.

On this principle man lives his physical existence.

This existence is united through communication in living by conception, birth, death and life after.

The structure is the first square based pyramid and then the second square based pyramid.

The teaching of the Hebrews was based on the Law of the Triangular Based Pyramid.

The fundamental teaching of today's Christianity had its source in Alexandria.

This is that great teaching of that Wheel of Life, or the Eight Spokes (or the wheel of unfoldment). This is Indian (Oriental). This is known as the Difficult Path, in Christian teaching it is the Crown of Thorns.

Man has to go through all the stages of life sooner or later. If he does go through all the stages he will have plenty of trouble.

If he does not get into trouble he is learning nothing.

To become grown up he has to be child, to become a big child he has to be first a little child. Through conception by Mary, then follows birth. After birth follows life, and after life follows death.

The judgement seat of the Father. All is united by the world of spirit.

Now when we pray, we say the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

This teaching indicates that we are going to be born again one day; and in the New Testament it says that we might have to be born many times before we learn to understand life.

When we die, where are we going to go? Are we going to the Father?

Are we going straight to the world of spirit, or are we going back to be reborn? Where will we go?

This is beautiful because the teaching provided in one little sign the explanation for the whole secret doctrine.

In many countries of Asia it is taught, when the perfected man dies he does not have to go to world of spirit, he can go and be reborn straight away. If a body is handy, he may enter it and he can live on. The perfected spirit has this free choice.

But there is the Judge.

Judge will tell which of the lives you are allowed to enter into.

God we can never know, because we have to enter life through the Father and the Holy Ghost = Spirit.

Certain things are known; others are unknown.

Mystery of the cross, is the challenge to people who carry it around on their body.

The complete concept is known as the Law of Crystal.

One crystal, Star of David, is that inner symbol, the dark symbol, the onyx = that is quartz.

Quartz reveals possibilities in life. It shows points of life regardless where they are. Quartz = rock crystal.

Another crystal: The diamond is different. A diamond, though beautiful so very lovely, you have to cut the edges into it in order to see the purity of water. In the diamond, you cannot see its pure quality unless you cut the wheel of life into it. The wheel of life is that crown of thorns, which happens in that cruel living, which we call the way of the cross.

You say, but this sounds very good, so what?

Christian Church treasures one stone, that is = DIAMOND.

Vatican, it is the ultimate symbol for the Church authorities; they all have one form of diamond or another. They do not treasure quartz stones.

The diamond is the symbol of spiritual fire. It is the symbol of purity, but it must be perfect.

Quartz does not have to be perfect. Regardless where it is found, it already has its pyramid form; the diamond does not.

To get the purity of form in diamond you have to cut every form into it. If you want to be a perfect Christian, it is a very tough going; it is a

very tough life, because you have to master every stage in life. It does not come your way complete and perfect.

When it comes your way, if it comes at all, it is like an old tree. You have to fashion beautiful things out of it, tables, chairs, lovely ornaments. You have to put all the skills into it which you have to master first to get the perfect shape, to achieve the purity of form.

This lovely thing called diamond is carbon, it is very hard, it has its source from wood.

The two secrets:

The diamond represents the secrets of purity, perfection and mastery.

Quartz contains the many natural qualities and materials.

Here in Australia, wherever we find it, there is gold, copper, iron and silver.

Where is the gold hidden?

Inside it!

What do we have to do to get the gold out?

We have to smash it into thousands of tiny pieces, wash it and then we get the gold.

If we smash the diamond we get nothing.

These are the symbols, of the two structures, the Old and the New Testament.

Around the period of Christ, great jealousy existed. The great treasures in Temple of Jerusalem guaranteed the Jews their freedom. They were not slaves of Rome.

Many people plotted to get this treasure so as to buy their freedom.

This plotting took place, it is explained in the New Testament, *in the threat of destruction of the Temple*.

A trial followed and many questions were asked of a man. What is he? Who is he? Where does he come from? Who are his followers?

These cross-examinations are recorded.

The secret society reveals itself at the arrest of the leader. Jews had to pay a spy - traitor - thirty silver pieces for identifying the leader.

The problem is, do we understand this wonderful teaching of diamond which is followed by many millions of people throughout the world today?

Teaching is beautiful, but the facts are: the Temple of Jerusalem was burnt down, dismantled and the gold and treasures taken.

Only two months ago people were dredging a river in Italy hoping to find the treasure of the Temple of Jerusalem.

As soon as this treasure disappeared, as soon as the Temple was destroyed, the Roman Empire started to crumble and the NEW ORDER took over.

From then on, we have this new history which we call today - Christianity.

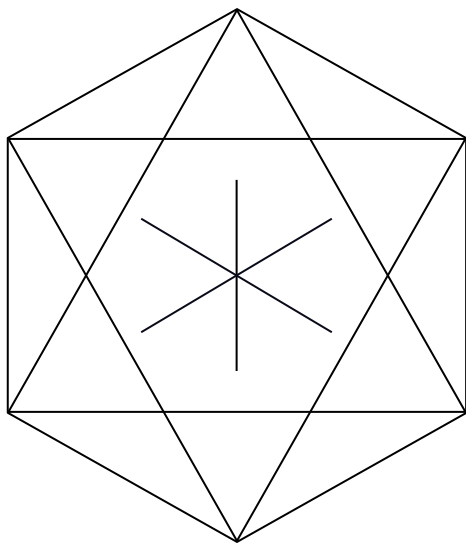
These are the facts which we cannot avoid to see.

There is another thing.

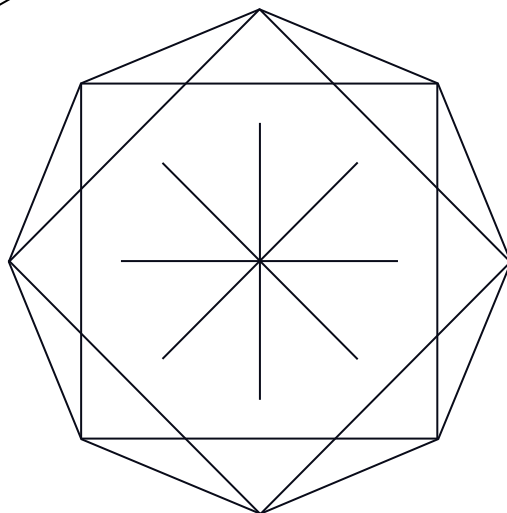
The same society which they say “Destroyed the Temple”, also destroyed, burnt down Rome. Rome was never rebuilt.

This is the story of Egypt, and the square pyramid.

The new society still dedicates all prayers to the God of Egypt “AMEN”!



Crystal



Diamond



11 - FAITH

You go look into the dictionary and begin to investigate that word; do you know it is not a Christian word?

In fact, it was the most exploited word, of all the ancient times.

THAT ONTO WHICH MAN MAY BELIEVE.

What may man believe in or what may man believe on to?

The Chinese exploited this thought thousands of years ago; they had this wonderful creation, of THE HEAVEN ABOVE and THE EARTH BELOW.

The heaven above is that, to which we can look up to, but into which we cannot see.

The Earth below is that upon which MIGHT TROD, upon which we might walk and where we may live or where we may spend our time.

But the Earth itself we may not know either.

The Heaven and the Earth, both are unknown to us, because we are the subjects of both.

It says that we are made subject of the matter, of that which is Earth - that is our body; and the other half is - Heaven - where we say - is the Spirit.

Between the two we may now express our being as individuals.

We may be a group, but we are not.

Each one is for himself. Each one has his own ideas, his own principles and his own form of knowing that which is around him.

How do we survive now, from day to day?

How do we go on from day to day?

How do we know that we must continue? We do not, we simply know that we are.

If we explore that which is above and that which is below, for that we must have that thing called understanding how far we can enter into the realms of both.

Where do we get this guidance into this exploration of the realm?

It begins with our parents, with people around us. If we cannot walk and we are being urged along, to try. If we could ask when little babes, "But how do I know I will walk?" Because mum tells you so! That is it! At that stage we do not keep the conversation on this level and because we are told we will walk, that means we will have to take that word as final. We will walk.

See, that is the beginning of that belief THAT WHAT OTHERS DO WE WILL DO.

That is that belief where we use others as a guideline. We use others as a point of understanding.

But if we do not have this understanding ourselves then we have that belief THAT WE WILL HAVE IT ONE DAY OR THAT WE SIMPLY CANNOT EVER HAVE IT.

We believe either one or the other.

Through process of time many things evolve and the more we understand of that which cannot be understood the more there is left over of that which we simply cannot look into, but which approaches us very often, and always when we do not expect it.

This unexpected, is that which we are afraid of.

Now we hope, that unexpected, that nasty, will not come our way. WE HOPE.

How do we go about in this hope?

We simply believe that we are immune towards these problems which fall upon others who are unfortunate.

The belief is that most important part of our creation of ourselves, because that MAKES IT ourselves.

We do not know what we are, we believe we are something.

This knowledge - the true knowledge - is simply that to which we react, or act upon.

But the belief extends beyond. Beyond into those forces where we cannot understand where they are.

When those evil forces fall upon us, then we ask for that great thing - that we should be spared from those evil forces OURSELVES.

And that is WHERE faith begins.

In other words, we are asking for something that we do not understand,

something we do not know, something we cannot be sure ever existed nor will it ever exist.

That is, what we call (to ourselves) that which is just beyond that which we can see or which is just beyond that which we can understand.

This understanding we need, so as to save ourselves.

But we need faith to carry our understanding forward.

Faith is that magic, which saves us, which carries us forwards, and also, faith is that one that causes us a lot of trouble at certain times.

Faith to have in wrong time is one of the most evil things that we can have.

If we do not have understanding and knowledge of the true situation of our being, then faith could mislead us.

This is where we have now that good and bad united in one unit, one lot - faith.

That faith covers both, good and bad.

Faith does not have distinction.

Only we can know that distinction.

But it is very important that we do understand that: this aim into future, in this aim beyond our time, this aim that there is going to be a different season, that there are going to be different days, from hot to cold, from wet to dry, that there are going to be such things as summer, autumn, winter and spring.

From past experience, we hear it from others; we have faith that this will continue to be so in the future.

But is that always true?

The Heaven above and the Earth below do not let us into this secret whether this will always be true.

Many people hope it will be true, they never survive to see the day, things change, time ceases to be.

And that means, we have not reached into the destiny of our faith. We have not reached that destiny where time travels on because in time we step in and then we step out. But our faith belongs to eternity.

See, faith is a very important thing and religion without it could not survive.

There is a beautiful story.

The Great Dragon winds itself through the Heavenly skies beyond the

clouds, and people are waiting in the New Years feast in China just to see a little bit of Moon so that Dragon will not get lost - so that he will be able to see the way.

This being our New Year, it is important that seasons will go on - that this New Year Dragon will travel on.

But then people will ask, "Is not that stupid, to believe in that?" "Yes," is the answer, "But what will happen to faith if you sometimes do not believe on to the unbelievable?"

See, not everything can we grasp, as correct in our faith.

Many things are not correct.

But if all these things serve our purpose, and if these things reveal to us a better life - then of course it is that beauty, it is the truth, it is the ultimate.

This is what we are travelling on - faith.

And this destination, where we are going, will come to an end like that great day when the clouds will cover the sky, the Moon and the Sun will not be seen and the darkness will be here - because we have gone.



12 - FRIENDSHIP

In the beginning God made Adam and Eve. Adam means 'Man of Earth' and Eve means, 'Mother of Children'.

When we speak of mother and children, then we have relationship of continuation.

Continuation means, that generations unfold, by what is now, what is caused now, what happens now, and that now will then reveal who the future inhabitants are going to be in this environment.

Society of this world consists of a group of people.

All the source, all the origin, all that this group of people are, it all began somewhere with a man and woman.

It all began with children who continue to be in this world.

The children of the first people were not exactly perfect ones. The first children, Cain and Abel, were not the nicest ones, they were like children today.

We are a great group of people, all depending on our relationships with forefathers, elders and parents; that is how we somehow preserve ourselves, because this generation evolution continues.

Through this continuation evolution, we get variety of different type of people. These people, not only happen to be opposites; like man and woman, but they happen to be opposites because they have different plans, they have different intentions and they all want to succeed in their different ways.

In these different ways, many problems arise because everyone wants advantage.

This great problem in fighting for advantage is; how do we go about, how do we succeed in our going about in such a way where we do not knock that fellow man out, where we do not deprive that fellow man of his very existence?

This consideration (in our time) has achieved great progress. Today, man has achieved (as humanity) that enlightenment - *Everyone must have that right to live.*

How did this come about? How did this enlightenment come about?

It came about through a lot of quarrels.

It came about through terrible experience, when people did not give consideration for their fellow man.

This great thing, this word friendship evolved through necessity of surviving, and surviving together.

When a lot of people are in danger and they are opposed by another force (which could be people), then they somehow learn to stick together, somehow they share each other's burden, united they fight to succeed in their struggle.

In this struggle (whatever that struggle might be), when there are two or more people cooperating together, a certain communion feeling arises and a common feeling is created, and that is - first it is comradeship, eventually it becomes friendship and then they are one; at onement is brought about this way.

This friendship which eventually evolves, is a very brittle thing, it is not solid.

As soon as certain difficult problems become solved, the problem is no longer there, then the common bond does not hold people together anymore; often a new problem arises, these people no longer have anything (or everything) in common; that is also the time when friendship becomes neutral, or it neutralizes.

When two people or a group of people are struggling to succeed, achieve their success, then they somehow begin to divide.

You see, human being as one, is an extremely one person, is an extreme one person.

We have that word individual. It is the very word, which means, as man or as woman we cannot be divided, we are one, we remain one.

Friendship is that communion in which we throw in our lot with another one or another many.

It depends what the struggle is all about.

What are the struggles in which we need friends?

There are many.

Sometimes it is the struggle to fight to save our lives, struggle to pool our resources for a worthy cause, and sometimes it is simply a struggle to have fun together.

When we are on our own we look for a friend to enjoy that which we

have; we would like to share our happiness so that we can laugh together. We cannot even laugh on our own, we need a friend, we need somebody to share it with.

It is not only in the struggle for survival, it is not only in that fighting against enemies, which we do as people, but we need that other person also to enjoy life.

What is this reason for this need of the other person? Why do we need that other person?

It simply means, our experience is inadequate and our understanding does not go all the way. On our own we cannot enjoy, we cannot see, we cannot exploit this world or our life fully, we need other people's help and their point of view.

Many times we are friends with our enemies. It means, if somebody does not hate you, you cannot be friends, often somebody mistrusts you, it means you can trust him, sometimes it is like that.

In mistrust, that people have for each other, they are defending each one his point, but they all know they need a common faith, a common road, which is that great thing, friendship, no-one can be without.

Friendship is a peculiar thing. It is not one thing; it is many things.

When you read some of the history of the last war and then review some of the stories written about the known enemy, you will find, the people who looked at this enemy, they pull out all the qualities of that person, the good ones and the bad ones and then - how do we fight him?

Sometimes before the fight they know each other, they most probably went to school together, they visited each other's countries, and then how do we learn to fight this friend?

The problem is, we cannot have enemies unless we know them, we cannot have friends unless we know them.

Enemies are those people whom we cannot put up with within our immediate presence, but we do put up with those people in that distance.

If we cannot destroy the enemy, we tolerate it over there. We look upon the enemy like we look upon our friends. We are very careful that we do not do the wrong thing, because the enemy could get advantage over us.

The same thing happens with our friends.

With our friends if we have some disagreement, how do we make good?

Now the good, that being good means coming to terms. It is that give and take.

Friend is a person who has something to offer and that something is that which you have not got. You as person need that other half.

Being a friend is a very complex thing.

Friend - who is our friend?

They say that a friend in need is friend indeed.

When does this need arise? It entirely depends on what the circumstances are, where you are and what you are doing. The help in difficulty is our friend, that open friend.

But our greatest friend, that personal friend is our belief.

The closest friend we have in ourself is - belief.

The nearest thing to belief is faith.

In our belief we hope we can trust our judgement, we hope we can trust that which we have come to conclusion with.

If you speak to many people, whom do they trust, who is their best friend? One will say my dog, other one will say my car, other one will say something else.

It entirely depends in what need you are and where you are.

There is that further friendship which we have in that thing called Infinity.

Infinity means a very long distance away, and there we hope we have a friend in that Almighty. In that Almighty where we are all ruled from, where we all live under and that Almighty which gives everyone that right - to be.

All birth, all living is a very friendly thing, but that being - oneself becomes an enemy, because in that oneself we struggle against everything there is. We fight against everything known.

Life in itself is friendly, but our attitude in life is never friendly because we are fighting for our advantage.

In that advantage, there is always that touch of nastiness about it, and that nastiness, who is doing it? - all of us. No one is excluded; because you must show your strength, and when you show your strength, you are pushing that weak one away.

Is that friendship? No.

Friendship is a very delicate thing. It is only applying then when we do not struggle for personal gain.

Friendship is only in existence then, when we think, when we

contemplate, when we enjoy ourselves or when all united as people, or as a group of people, or just two struggle together.

As individuals we are not a friendly kind, we are not a bit friendly.

With our dearest, with our friendliest, how often do we show our teeth and say, "Look....or else, (kind of business)."

We are not friendly and that unfriendliness is not necessarily nasty, it is called, in today's language, discipline.

Discipline means adjustment and when you adjust something, then you are always rough. When you are adjusting a bolt or a screw, or whether you are adjusting a child, reprimanding it - you are being rough.

Friendliness is that which we strive for, and when we make mistakes there is only one place where we can make good with our friend; and that is Infinity, that Almighty which gives us this wonderful privilege, where we can show our nasty side and our nice side.

We have this facility, but we must not go to the extremes, because extremes destroy either the one side (enemy) or the other (friend), and if you destroy that person - that enemy, how will you become friendly then?

You have not got the chance.

To be friend means to look at life, to see life as the thing which is good to you, and that includes everybody.



13 - RIGHTEOUSNESS, STAR OF DAVID AND HUMAN NATURE

“The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.”

(Book of Proverbs: chapter 10, verse 1)

The very attitude which we take for ourselves, is in that approach and understanding of our approach towards ourselves and those around us.

In this approach we take many different attitudes.

In these attitudes we have preferences for and preferences against.

In this particular for and against we express our conviction through the importance in demonstrating what we are.

In that being what we are, we prove what we know about the law of ourselves and how we apply it on others.

In the way we treat others, we reveal ourselves.

If other people accept our manners, appreciate us for what we are, a mutual relationship develops and we have an environment of friends.

All those people who do not appreciate our manners, do not like our behaviour and if they tend to dislike us we call that lot enemies.

The environment of friends is surrounded by an environment of enemies.

When we speak about our friends, at the same time we think about our enemies.

How does this come about?

In our attitude there is - “Right and Wrong”.

Those who are our friends they cannot do wrong, those who are our enemies they are always wrong.

Is this the truth; is this that real truth?

It is our preference.

How do we come to this preference?

We make ourselves judges, we judge.

Where do we get this judge power or this judgement power from?

It means, we have reached the point where we become self-righteous.

Righteous or righteousness, is always from your point of view.

Righteousness in which we include everybody, does not exist, it is only tolerated from our point of view. *Our point of view is always right.*

When we are wrong then we prove to ourselves, “Yes, I was right, things did go wrong at that time”. Even in our wrong we are right.

This approach is very important because in this attitude we learn to understand our wrongs and our rights and according to them we judge everything and everybody around us.

Righteousness is authority and through it we serve out what we think is right and what we think is wrong. According to this conviction we go about and reveal our human nature, that nature which we are, which others see.

Our nature is not something growing by itself; it is cultivated, it is nursed along, it evolves on its path till it reaches a certain identity. This identity we evaluate; according to our judgement and classification we give it a name.

Name represents the nature and characteristic of a certain person.

Names for good, names for bad.

Names we use to identify an area, a certain group of people, a certain society and all the towns have names. This identification expands further into naming everything in this world.

This human nature is expandable. It only becomes great in itself if we cultivate it.

It is something like our crops. Wheat by itself will grow, but if you do not keep the weeds away, the identity of that wheat will be lost, it will be overgrown and most probably you will not find it among the uncultivated growth of weeds and grass.

In certain places weeds are predominant, there is that right environment for them, they take over and destroy all the cultivated plants.

Human nature if it is not cultivated, nursed and nurtured in favourable environment it becomes lost among the undisciplined.

An identity is a quality which has been cultivated for its own good.

The cultivation of human quality, human nature, that personality is very, very important because it has to be achieved, it is not with us at birth. Society, as we know it today, became what it is because of its culture and cultivation.

When we speak about Israel, then we are looking at an identity of a cultivated unit of people who by certain traditions, who by certain going about chose their emblem, the Star of David.

This six pointed star, the symbol of those people, is an explanation of their past in the land of the pyramids.

It all began, in Egypt; it finally ended in that Land of Canaan, where the two forces of the wandering people united. The national emblem consists of two pyramids.

One pyramid stands for the physical life, the other for spiritual life, two united, together they become the identity of the Hebrew race, Hebrew people. Today we call them the people of Israel or the House of Zion.

All this came about through cultivation and discipline.

It came about because they took it on themselves - *to have that right to be*. How did they go about, how did they acquire this right?

Did they get it by praying on their hands and knees asking the Lord to create a new land for them?

Bible tells us - they exterminated all those people who were on that land which they wanted.

Not a very nice story!

According to the Bible many nations had to be eliminated in that land before they established the Temple of Solomon.

This was a great achievement, but not without force.

We apply force by one authority and that is by self righteousness.

The word is righteousness alright, it is our righteousness.

Who is the power behind this self-righteousness?

The strongest.

Today the same principles are still applied in politics. The strongest is allowed to be self-righteous. He has the most weapons, the best soldiers, best explosives and he can afford to be self-righteous. These are the facts the way we have them today.

This weekend; power struggle in Thailand, who is going to win?

The one with the most soldiers won.

The self-righteous rule the established society.

We know whom to be afraid of and why!

Fear reveals that true human nature; it conditions us in our understanding, for the defence of our environment and our physical self.

Righteousness means beat everybody and get to the top.

In righteousness are limits, you are not free to do as you please.

The moral code and that natural law bring about restrictions.

The big and powerful do not always succeed, at times they fail miserably.

We as people, do not understand why the big ones get beaten by little fellows and often by a very small force.

The greatest Hebrew story is - David and Goliath - where a boy kills the heavily armed warrior, the best and strongest fighter of that time.

Those things are still happening today, in Asia, Africa and all over the world. The small people are still fighting the monsters.

All this is done for successful survival in a certain area.

We reveal ourselves and our nature in our environment, we cannot express our nature a thousand miles away; the story of our reputation might travel on, but the influence of our attitude is only valid where we are.

In the land of the Hebrews, the Law of the Lord (ADONAI) was the defender of the Star of David.

Every area has got its own natural defence.

The biggest force, be it navy, air or force of atom bomb, if it is not allowed to rule in a certain area it will fail, it will not be feared.

This has been proven many times in past history, where the greatest empires were rolled over by a small amount of people, who used very little force.

Man's self-righteousness does not know limits.

Limitation is ruled through the righteousness of Divine Law.

Righteousness wins in the end, but we cannot argue with it, whether we are right or wrong.

We have to do the right thing; Infinity - God - decides the rest.

Every area is defended by its own power, sometimes that power is weakness, other times it is strength.

Sometimes it is efficiency, other times it is inefficiency, but we as people are not allowed to know how that outcome will be.

Righteousness is in the hands of the ALMIGHTY not with us.



14 - LOVE

(Delivered Palm Sunday 1977)

St. John, some say he baptised with water, others say he baptised in water. The name John means 'he succeeded through the initiation of water'.

Why would one go into all this trouble and commit oneself into great difficulties, just to tell the world what life is all about?

Why do people do this?

Why does anybody do this?

It is that fundamental duty and obligation to reveal what we are.

Fundamental duty we express by living according to what urges us along in life.

That urge, in one instance it is vocation, in another it is dependence, and in it we do what we are supposed to do, and that which we enjoy doing.

Today, the Palm Sunday is remembrance of the preparation of the great sacrifice - EASTER.

This sacrifice was a vocation, it was a duty, and this duty was - *that others may benefit* - that others may get along and succeed in their job in better living.

What was the payment for this deed?

There was no payment; there was only revelation of the duty.

People everywhere, the world over, and the animals also obey this duty - do their part, and share this creation in showing their communion feeling with their fellow being whoever that might be.

Fellow means, the one that accompanies you along, the one that is alongside you in this life; it could be animals of many kinds, it could be people - it is still that fellow.

Fellow means companion.

We depend and rely on our companion, our evaluation and self expression leads to discovery and recognition of love.

Love is not a simple word.

They say, “Oh yes, when you get tied up with somebody that is it - LOVE” - it is much more than that.

Love is that being to which you give everything, love is that being on whose behalf you would do anything.

And who is that?

YOU.

That great love begins here; with me, with you, because we are in love with ourselves all the time.

If we cannot express ourselves completely in our love, we need someone else who is willing to help and share our problems.

When we are willing to share this joy and trouble with someone else, then we see it as our duty to do well, because after all, we love ourselves in this; and if we do not do our duty well, then it means we do not love ourselves.

We are very practical people, we are very selfish people, and that is why this wonderful creation - life- is able to continue - because the burden of surviving is on our shoulders. Me. You. Everyone.

You love yourself so much you think you are the sole proprietor of this world, at a price you are willing to share your love, but only if others contribute towards your well being.

What does that entail?

You do something for others and you get something in return.

Palm Sunday reminds us of the love for us. Love - where one had to sacrifice to do everything for others but as reward he became executed. He loved without reward till the very end.

Why do you not share that beauty - love - whilst you can?

When we speak of this wonderful sacrifice - sacrifice of self - it means you must be constructive in your approach towards others without expecting double pay.

In baptism why use water?

Water purifies all earthly matter, without becoming a part of it.

In water different earthly elements unite, and in it they can also be divided.

Water was a symbol of that which was spirit. Water when heated disappears.

In love if we go about the wrong way, we abuse it, we heat it up, it disappears, it goes, it disintegrates, in the end there is nothing there.

The water was a symbol of that which was going to be - that which will come - that spirit, that invisible which came from somewhere, it came from something.

In this love there are many things to it, not only one part.

Firstly we would like to have everything to ourselves; we are even willing to cooperate with others if we can get more than what we contribute.

We are willing to exchange goods, ideas, and our time and sometimes even our selves if we feel to be incomplete.

See, this is that beauty of the opposites, man, woman, each one by itself is not complete, together they make a union; and union is only possible when that selfishness becomes ONE.

“My trouble is your trouble and your trouble is my trouble; and because I need you, you need me, so we will make a deal - if you love me, I will love you.”

That love is beautiful, because that way it cannot fail; who wants to be short measured?

Today we have many problems, people do not love themselves enough, and their union - there is none - they learn to hate themselves and then they hate that fellow man - that being who is along side them or with them. Hate destroys both not one.

Through self love we gain understanding of all that which is our living.

In our achievement every step we make we like, we are willing to put a lot of effort into our venture.

If you want to make something, you are willing to work for days, and we are willing to fail for a very long time, until the final result comes - success - and when that comes, aren't we lovely! Aren't we beautiful! Our name appears important, see, that is the one who made it - beautiful.

When somebody mentions - great invention, great idea - then a name and a love is promoted. All names, and meaning of names, are promoted on this particular principle.

To understand this particular principle takes a lot of time, a lot of effort and also a lot of sacrifice.

Every stage in our life is full of difficulties, because we are unwilling to see the world, and life, as it is. We like to see it the way we want it, and if we want everything our way, and we do not know what we want, then it is obvious life cannot function smoothly.

Want is ignorance at its best.

Desire is ignorance.

By meeting obstacles and mastering ignorance we then eventually find purpose of living - that is knowledge.

To get to true knowledge it takes a lot of love, a lot of affection, and a lot of nursing.

Love is nursing.

Nursing means to put up with something which is awful, and which is unpleasant, but it is beautiful, because it is your handiwork; it is your life.

They say children come because of love. If you look at children without being partial to them, you see a little bundle of mess (that is what they are most of the time); as they grow older they get out of that mess, they become independent, then that love is no longer as it was, it is no longer so beautiful because your full attention is not needed. When your full attention was necessary to nurse that child along - then it was beautiful because you were fully committed.

Love means full commitment, commitment without reservation.

As soon as you have reservation then responsibilities begin to fade.

As soon as children grow big enough, begin to walk around, they can talk, they can eventually go to school - then a change takes place.

If you ask where is the five years old Johnny, "Oh yes he will be here in a few hours."

But when that boy was a little toddler crawling around on all fours, then every minute mattered, he had to be either seen or heard, or there was trouble.

Full commitment, full responsibility is only then, when we meet our selves in our undertaking and feel the risk of danger.

That love for fellow man is only then complete if you see yourself in that fellow man.

If you don't see yourself in that fellow man - if you do not see all the goodness and badness in that fellow man - then of course that fellow man is not there.

When we speak of Christianity, the sacrifice of Easter, then we are speaking of the attention to fellow man. We are speaking of sharing ourselves fully.

This is what Christianity is all about.

That Jesus, the Son of Man, only became the salvation after the completion of his perfection.

Christos means perfection, the Perfected One.

Once perfection was achieved, all the plan for life was laid out and completed, then man must go - then he has done his duty.

All humanity follows this path, by serving this world and (his or her) body so long, until the body is sacrificed and destroyed, then we will know whether we have made the grade to Christos. The Perfect Teacher - The Perfect Love.



15 - REASON

“Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.”

(Matthew: chapter 7, verses 1- 2)

In our way are many obstacles, and there are many things which we have to overcome.

One of the most important obstacles is Ignorance of our surroundings and ignorance of that which others are and how others feel!

We pretend we understand our feelings, but if we investigate in particular, we find our feelings are very much assumed.

If we understood what we really feel, we would not have half the diseases which we carry around with us.

When we have a certain problem with our own body, we in that time wonder, how is it we do not feel everything which is happening within our own self?

We think we know!

How do we know?

If things suit us we know; if things do not suit us, then we do not want to know.

Our knowledge is a form of preference and this preference reveals itself by the silly things we do.

We wear clothing which is most inconvenient, very awkward, very clumsy, very expensive, and it does a very poor job.

Let us investigate some of the ladies' shoes; just a sole, perhaps a very awkward heel, very dainty useless straps, and the ladies pay at least twice as much as they would for a shoe which covers and protects the whole foot.

But people say that is modern!

This is where reasoning reveals itself.

What is reasoning? That terrible preference; what we imagine to be the in thing, that which people believe is THE thing.

If we look only for the utilitarian value, point of view, then our sanity would be questioned. The whole society would condemn us, if we applied everything only because of the usefulness of things.

To discuss reason is only possible, if you are asked, otherwise you transgress against other people's conviction.

The reason is a belief.

A belief conceived through our understanding which we have accumulated over a period of time in a certain environment.

There are many environments.

In Arabia they wear much more comfortable clothing. One robe, it covers everything. Very simple, very comfortable. But that is in Arabia.

In certain parts of the world, people used to wear nothing, like here in Australia and in parts of Africa. They were very comfortable, but that was not the right thing in certain peoples' belief; things had to change.

With change came clothing and great hygiene problems. It did not matter if many people died of different skin diseases which were infested in clothing. Clothing had to be worn.

Reason of belief?

There was this superior force, mighty in numbers and strength who brought a belief into an environment where it really did not fit in; those who could not fight back were obliged to bow and put on clothing.

Our reasoning depends on what heaviness of force, gravity of impact and that obligation under which we must bow.

Tomorrow being Anzac Day, it is important we discuss the reason for war.

War is very reasonable to producers of arms, and those powerful nations who want to rob and loot the weaker nations of their property and lives.

After all of these wars we have plaques, we have memorials for those who did not come back from those battles of wars.

Those civilians not in uniforms, whose houses got burned down, whose children got burned and massacred, those who will never see again, those who will never hear again, they should be on top of the priority in memory of war. They did not want it, they were there because they were at home.

Reason should hit home, should arrive at our door in such a measure where it would reveal its truth and teach us a lesson.

We speak a lot about different wars.

First World War, then we have a Second World War, and somehow we keep quiet after that.

What about the Middle East War in Lebanon, Cyprus, Syria, Israel and Egypt?

Vietnam War?

Where are those African wars which are being fought now?

That message has not arrived home to us because we are not involved in those fights ourselves, it is none of our concern, it is not happening here.

To help us to reason we have these wonderful aids today; radio, television, the newspaper - the mass communication medium. ALL these things give us a greater insight into life.

We pray the present information dissemination will be increasing and the facts of truth will be better understood, then we can hope humanity will not be forced into useless wars of exploitation in the future.

We must think about the useless wars, which certain people agree to fight between themselves.

We must remember those who did not come back from the front line, who are not here, because they were forced into that predicament, because they were soldiers, the tools of war.

If we are ever to awaken within ourselves, then we must realize, all wars are avoidable.

All wars, there is no need for them.

We have the teaching of compassion and reason with us for a long time; yet those people who believe in Christianity, who carry the teaching with them, perhaps they cherish a prayer book or Bible, but they still continue to make wars.

Reason?

Reasoning – have we got any?

Only if it suits us, that is the terrible answer.

Unemployment is high, people have nothing to do, there is no money coming in, we hope there is a war which will help things along.

But do you think of the cripples and the maimed who will come back, and all those who will never return after the many battles?

Those thoughts are not allowed when wars begin. They are left for the times when the wars are over.

We are not talking about a place far away. Here on Kangaroo Island, men went to war, came back as nation's heroes, received certain privileges in money loans. Now the Government has increased the rates of interest and repayment. These men are too old to fight, their earnings cannot meet the expected demand, they are being stripped of their heroic pride and property.

These are thoughts which are with us, in our environment.

Governments we elect with great precision, but do we interfere when they do things which we would not approve ourselves?

Reasoning isn't it.

Reason for doing things.

These are the points we must remember on Anzac Day, because misery is created by wars, through man, by man, for man.

When we have the misery with us then we say, "May Lord have mercy with them", and the authors of the cause of trouble wipe their hands.

Very reasonable

Very logical?

This might be cynical, but do you want the truth, or the belief in bias?

Truth is the facts, the way we see them, the way we can weigh them, the way we are able to judge them and like that reading:

"Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again."

I hope we will understand this one day.



16 - WISDOM OF GOD

*“Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
Both low and high, rich and poor together.
My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be
of understanding.”*

(Psalm 49, verses 1-3)

God we speak of as the source from whence everything is.
Jewish authors quote HE WHO IS - that is God.

I WHO IS is the lord of the Jews.

HE WHO IS is the lord of the Jews.

God is that quality to which we attribute the creation of every thing that we know, understand, come in contact with, realize and comprehend.

All attributes belong to that SOURCE of origin and mastery, we say “God”.

In different parts of the world they have many names which add to the totality of the divine quality.

The ancient Greeks had twelve names for the totality - Theos - (God) each of the twelve qualities they named THEOS - God.

The Greek word - Theos - is the attribute of the unknown of which we know the qualities but not their source, therefore it must be there in the unknown - Heaven.

Theos is there in Heaven.

Aftos is here in earth.

Aftos is where we get the word Authority from.

AUTHOR = beginner, the primary revealer of anything.

Authority rules this world of ours within our reason, behaviour, through conditions and possibilities of living.

Wisdom of the UNKNOWN - GOD - is that which we cannot fight, it is that result which is always right, it is that timing which eventuates.

Wisdom is that part of knowledge which we cannot argue against.

In wisdom all the quantities are correct, all the outcomes justified because wisdom is the result of that which we have done and that is either wise, silly, stupid or whatever.

Wisdom is sound judgement and that opposite to wisdom is presumption.

When we speak of God and wisdom then we accept the Creation of everything in its totality with all the attributes.

In structure of all nature everything equates over periods of time, therefore this creation not only is perfect but the source and origin where this creation came from and where this creation is going to is all part of wisdom about which we humans are completely ignorant.

We cannot understand reason for life, nor what life is?

We cannot comprehend how life functions, we only KNOW WE LIVE.

In this query - Wisdom of God - the questioner assumes God to be A Being, an Identity.

But how do you identify and explain THAT WHICH IS BEYOND COMPREHENSION?

When you mention God, you are speaking a favourite - God of yours, you are not embracing that understanding of total creation.

Christian view of God is only one aspect among all the thousands of others.

Christianity is a very small part of total understanding of - God.

Humanity of our world has accumulated much knowledge and understanding about the facts of life. We must know them and not think we know.

Christianity is full of pretences; the law and logic we apply are full of pretences.

We seem to know everything.

We have wonderful motorcars, we know how to transport ourselves from point A to point B, we think ourselves very clever.

A thousand years ago people travelled to distant places on donkeys. It took them weeks to get there, but did they destroy so much on their path as we do?

Did they destroy so much of the environment as we do?

Did they disturb so much of nature as we do?

We do not discuss that, which does not suit us.

This is our attitude in everything we have. Our learning, teaching, our source of knowing and our source of behaviour must be to our liking.

We behave the way we pretend, our preference rules.

Our duty is to enter into other people's conviction and have a look into their knowledge of - God - and see what they are doing.

In Egypt God was a multiplicity.

Jews say HE WHO IS must have made everything otherwise I would not have individual responsibility.

Hebrew word for God -ADONAI - that we pretend we are using, is individual, it is relative to our actions. It is relative to what we do, how we think, how we achieve and how we fail.

We know when we are wrong. If we do wrong intentionally we are accumulating debts, we are accumulating troubles and because of this realization Jews came to the conclusion and said HE WHO IS is our Master.

HE WHO IS is our Lord, if we obey his laws and the Rules of nature then we will not make mistakes, then we will understand the man, the beast, the fish, the whole creation.

HE WHO IS is Lord WHO possesses, WHO observes, HE WHO watches all, to whom we owe all, to HIM we are in debt. This debt only becomes in view if you have lived for a few years and observed the world as a whole.

You will find, each one has certain advantages, each one has certain privileges which someone else has not got.

As this type of understanding unfolds then people understand, each one of us is privileged against the one who is handicapped.

This privilege was understood to be devised by Lord, by choice of the ONE WHO IS - God - who gave us opportunity and we must exploit it in such a manner where we will not become a nuisance to this creation - our world.

There are many forces revealing themselves in many forms of information from many lands, everywhere we find respect for THE ONE, THE UNKNOWN - GOD.

In foreign country where you are going to be, first learn to understand who the Unknown is, whether it be Allah, that Invisible Prophet, or Invisible RULER of wisdom.

To become aware much depends where you are and how much understanding you have acquired.

In the old Hindu teaching they avoided the word God, they said DRS.

This word stands for the location where the root is planted, the source where the root evolved.

If we look upon life like that then we embrace all religions and all the divine structure, because the root of our lives is in the source of humanity. We must identify ourselves with all human life including all races, colours, creeds and nations. If we do that then we have found that source from whence all this life seems to evolve.

Through the root of origin all things evolve, our life and all that which is attached to it; recognize it and you have all the wisdom!

In wisdom selfishness is mine, I belong to life, and life is equal for everyone.

Selfishness is mine, because I feed mine and I take that which is for me in front of me, I own all that which I have acquired for myself to survive.

If you ask about the wonderful wisdom of divine structure, then you are speaking of very, very great things; all politics, all sciences, all crafts, and the complete creation.

When you speak so much then it is obvious that we, each one as we are, none of us could ever understand what is involved in it.

If we would comprehend totality of all life then we would understand why each of us functions, why we all are.

To understand life is presumption.

To know life is realization of ignorance. Knowledge is accumulated past experience, through that which you have found out.

What about all that which you have not found out?

Hard to account for that is it not?

That is why we have to be very fussy, very particular and very generous that we do not disturb people who think differently to us.

Generosity for all life, that is what wisdom is all about, because there is no partisanship there is not one side or the other. Wisdom is fundamental, and life is fundamental. None of us know what it is, we only account for ourselves NOW.

You cannot account for what you did yesterday twenty five seconds past eleven.

You were there, you must have been, you are older than one day!

This reveals how terribly unaware we are in our consciousness, terribly ignorant, very biased and very smart.

Do we know what is going to happen in half an hours time? NO.

We are rammed into time regardless how smart we all are.

We are very blind in understanding, in perception and in reasoning.

The most obvious and perfect example of our blindness reveals itself in our religious attitudes, where we pretend we have the perfect answers.

The answer is only perfect then if it is right, if it suits that predicament which is still to come.

Once that predicament is passed you are exactly where you were in the beginning, the knowledge, the wisdom of yours has exhausted itself.

Every stage in wisdom must be mastered and hope that we will not make too many mistakes, because mistakes bring about hatred against fellow man and yourself.

If you hate yourself and the creation then you are not facing the divine where all wisdom lies.



17 - KINGDOM OF HEAVEN AND TEACHING

Realm is an area ruled by a jurisdiction.

Realm we call a kingdom.

Realm, say, of the British Empire.

Realm of a king.

Realm of our life.

Realm of our knowledge.

Realm of our experience.

These are all kingdoms within their own self, within their own completeness.

When we take a thing (called complete) then it is detached from that which is not attached to it. Detached means not in union with something else.

When we say kingdom we mean a detached unit from that other realm whatever that might be.

When we say kingdom we mean a known environment.

If we are speaking of a known environment, then we know the ruler of that environment.

When we are speaking of kingdom, in it is a fixed law which governs that kingdom.

Law is ruled by the ruler or perhaps a king.

When we mention HEAVEN then we understand that which is outside our environment, that to which we do not belong, as far as we know.

We can only speak about this earth, our planet.

We cannot speak with certainty about things outside our own environment or outside our own experience.

There are many groups of life which rule and there are those who are ruled within a kingdom, be it the kingdom of the plants, the animals, man, minerals, or ether.

In our time we are reaching outside our environment and there, we are finding conditions similar to ours.

The space research has proven there is soil on other planets, there is rock on those planets, minerals are similar to those of our planet and man can identify what he finds in exploration of outer space.

“Yes”, they say, “But there is not so much air, there is less heat, there is no water, there is more dust”.

All things found are in proportion to weight, so much less, so much more, but the physical matter is the same.

There is air on the moon, only less than what we have. There is air on other planets, but less than we have. There is air in outer space, but less than what we can put up with.

We can only identify that which we have learned, which we have understood and that which we know.

We cannot identify the unknown, or that which we have never known.

We can only speak about things which our ancestors told us and about things which we have learned and understood.

The TEACHING is knowledge passed on from one being to another, be it man or be it any other creature.

Animals are taught by their parents; many of them have to learn how to hunt, swim, fly, plus many other skills.

Teaching is a duty for every one who learnt and all those who know. But not always are the learners willing to apply the skills which they have been taught and many of their lives are jeopardised with complicated difficulties because of it.

Sometimes people know many things, grow to an old age, they die, and they were unable to pass on those good things of knowledge and wisdom for which they paid a dear price, because there was no-one near them who wanted to be taught.

If the teacher has no disciple that knowledge goes to waste; many years later it is searched for, rediscovered, and then it might be taught for a few years till again it is forgotten.

Our knowledge has been known before, our teaching existed before, but our realizing is now.

The realizing is here, where we are, and belongs to us here now.

Where is this here, where are we?

Not one of our learned men would like to discuss this puzzle.

We are on a little sphere somewhere out in space, except that we are here.

From our vantage point we look out; from distant space our world is a glowing speck like other millions of stars and planets or are we different?

Everything in space is there.

Where? We don't know.

Man in his humanity has been very practical. He invented names.

For that which is above they called heaven and that which is below they called hell.

But why is it like that?

In to heaven, it is easy to go. There is no obstacle, but to go below, you have to dig hard through the earth's crust till you get in, that is hell.

Is it like that? Is it really like that?

It suits me; it must be like that?

If it is not like that then give a better explanation.

Hell is always considered a hot spot.

The earth was suspected of being very hot inside; where else could hell be?

Out there in infinite space is Heaven, where all the known creation seems to be, and when we look deeper into that OUT THERE then you find, we just cannot know what is there!

Today's astronomy proved certain laws, explaining how the whole space infinity moves around in endless space.

But none of us will ever be able to leave this planet, to go to another galaxy; it takes many millions of light years to get there, much too long for our life span, our speeds of travel are too slow and our scientific knowledge inadequate.

We are very much tied down to this reality, our earth, the earthly kings, the world empires and our human kingdoms.

As far as that kingdom out there in heavenly space is concerned, no-one can tell you anything about it except there is something which seems to be familiar and awe inspiring; no-one knows more than that!

We cannot find out more about the heavens because we are attached to this place. For us everything is in right quantity here: air, water, food and general living conditions. All other places in space seem not suitable for us and our bodies cannot survive there.

We have many speculations with regards to man in space but few of them have been there for longer periods of time, except for those who have been there for the past fourteen years as a result of navigation and

technical failure of equipment; they keep their secrets not for man of flesh but for the realm of after death and that is beyond us in the future.

The kingdom of heaven, this word HEAVEN, was coined and made when man THOUGHT he could see the end, when he could see the finite being of LAW which rules everything.

Man believed, thought and made things fit his reasoning. With it he explained the riddle and wiped off the mysteries.

Today that WORD HEAVEN has different meaning.

Heaven simply means the unlimited space!

But what is that? Since we only understand limitation, we cannot understand infinity, we cannot understand THAT UNLIMITED.

We can only understand FINITE gallon of water, so much electricity, so many miles on the road, so much weight on the scale.

When we say unlimited amount of water, that means there is enough of it for us to help ourselves.

If it is enough for us to help ourselves then that is good and if it is more than that, then it already does not concern us, our imagination is not interested in that.

When we enter into this realm of consideration of THAT UNLIMITED, then we can understand only one thing; everything is ORDERLY in SPACE, everything is ORDERLY BY NATURE, therefore all this belongs to a place where everything is ruled. It belongs to a place where laws are perfect and conditions reasonable to all those who comply.

When not complying the law makes order through process of elimination. We know these methods of regulation; we observe them in our own environment.

We know planets are born, stars are born, stars die and planets die, they disintegrate.

What is the rule of all this?

Unfortunately it still belongs to that unknown, that unlimited, to that great kingdom of that which we do not know.

The king, is there one, are there many?

We do not know. That is why we call that word God the Unknown the One we can never know - and all this infinity must belong to Him and therefore He rules the Heaven where all this Kingdom is.

This Kingdom is all creation and it belongs to all of us.



18 - ESSENTIAL DRIVES IN HUMAN LIFE:

HOW DO WE LEARN TO LEARN?

“If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

The words of a wise man’s mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 10, verses 10 - 12.)

We beings - people - arrive into this environment earth, in a way where no-one is certain of one’s arrival, nor is ever one certain of one’s departure.

This arriving into this earth, into this world is very much controlled by all that in which we are involved, ‘this living and this period of time of living’.

We all strive to survive. We strive so as to preserve ourselves.

Our life is one continuous self-preservation.

This preservation is very much in our hands, though the surroundings control how much of what we can do under certain conditions.

These surroundings we call climate - we call them seasons. We have the success of seasons and the failure of seasons.

Essential drive in our life is striving to survive, is to comply with the seasons and obey the duty of the times.

If we look back a few hundred years, we recognize environmental changes.

These changes show us certain innovations, we have new aids to help us progress and maintain our preservation.

Radio, motor car, aeroplane, use of steam in navigation, these aids gave us greater freedom for our individual self.

This OUR individual self is no longer controlled by that greater man, the land lord, as it used to be.

Today we are no longer bought and sold in chains, but we are bought and sold for a certain amount of time.

Today in our time, here in this country, we sell ourselves for so many hours a week. We are bonded into service, for 40 hours work a week, plus overtime if we are lucky.

That time gives you then that particular remuneration, or pay, with which you can do as you see fit for your self-preservation.

It is very important to recognize that slavery is not abolished. It is very much with us today, as it ever was. These days the lords have it easier, they do not have to give you shelter. They do not have to give you food. They give you money and you have to give them so much product (production) within a limited time. They do not use the whip any more, but they tell you, if you cannot do this work you will get no pay (in other words, you will not eat).

These are very important things to be recognized, and our striving must fit into this particular period of time of working hours. Our spare time we allocate to prepare ourselves for perfecting skills, look for jobs and we learn to use our pay.

In striving for better life, many questions arise, but if you intend to achieve success for yourself, you must identify your capacity and your ability within the limitations of the bond which chains you to your duties and your world.

All this striving is for one's self preservation, and within this time we hope to perfect ourselves as well, so that we will fit into that grade of employment where we will not have to work too hard and where we will receive a fair pay.

These thoughts and anxieties occupy most of the people's minds all the time, twenty four hours a day.

There are many people who just cannot get a job, and for those people it does not matter how much they strive, they are not succeeding, unless they find mercy from the one who hands out pay.

It is important to understand, when speaking of the time in the Bible, people lived a commune life ruled by tribal law of sharing all possessions, work and food. They moved from place to place, collected food wherever they found it and in bad times they starved, and as a result many died. Change of time made man take possession of territory of land. By cultivation of grain and other edible plants people lived off the land.

The numbers of humanity outgrew the potential of that type of life and today we find ourselves surrounded by a new system of life. Change and

innovations are one continuous striving within our shackles, in which we look for freedom in time.

The very important part in all this is our behaviour. How we treat all this.

This lesson of life we have to realize, otherwise we will not learn to see what is there for us and what we cannot ever have.

This understanding is important, because the majority of people live in a dream world and they cannot realize the limitations which are imposed upon people within our society in this environment earth - world.

Our learning evolves from our experience of that which went right and that which went wrong.

Right and wrong, both have equal value in our learning. If we do not understand the good, then bad is the only thing we can have, because we are striving for it.

If we are striving for good then bad is something we must know how to handle.

This learning is not something that happened by itself, it is very much a test of trial and error. Unfortunately, most of the time it is very much the error with which we are left and with which we live.

But you say, why error?

If we have not succeeded in our attempt to success and we give up, then it is an error. If we fail, then we should find out why it was not possible to succeed.

The only key to learning is available to us within our striving to recognize one's own fault in success or failure.

This success and failure only happens within our limits.

Only happens within our abilities.

It only happens within our environment.

Learning is one thing, being taught is another; but to know, that is the third one.

To know, that does not come from learning; that does not come from being taught!

When you know you have realized, and realization is a very difficult aspect because we must have failed, we must have succeeded and we must know what was necessary for both. Then we can have reality of that understanding with which we are involved.

Learn to learn, that is easy.

Learn to know is not difficult.

But learn and realize that is where wisdom comes into it. Wisdom means we must not throw anything away. Good and bad experiences are our tools by which we can understand how success and failure is made or how it is achieved.

Success and failure is that which happens through striving.

If we do not strive, if we do not act, if we do not do, no success.

These great questions, most of the people refuse to consider. If they are pointed out to them, they gladly wipe them off.

Life goes on whether you learn, whether you strive, whether you succeed or whether you fail. It goes on.

When time ends, then all the past is that which you have been successful in.

We are not successful in all life. We are only successful in living.

Successful living means we have our mind at rest and we are at peace with ourselves.

When life has been lived, then we have no prospect to think of the future. Time is gone.

Our success is now, our striving is now, our learning is now and realization only comes after many nows have been accumulated into a certain period of time.

Learning is only achieved after a period of time.

Humanity as a whole seems to be successful, each individual for himself, but as a world civilization we are not very successful because we still have anger, we still have hate, we still have ignorance, and we still have wars, and this proves we are not very wise, we have not learned much.

It is important that we re-examine history. History is that greatest book of learning because it tells us about life, so many people's lives, and these past lives, we have as an example.

Let us pick out that which is good and beautiful and let us not be involved in that which is ugly and nasty.



19 - DISCIPLINE – SPIRITUAL BELIEF

“My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger, Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.”

(Proverbs: chapter 6, verses 1 – 3)

What is discipline?

Discipline is behaviour within tolerances.

We are either tolerated or we work against those who tolerate us.

Toleration or tolerated, these are two different sides.

To be tolerated does not mean to be disciplined, but toleration demands discipline.

If we have two sides then we need certain standards to measure the attitude which we have mastered through learning.

Through learning we have mastered that stage where we reveal our identity of that which reveals us as a being.

We are not physical beings only.

We are beings who express ourselves through a physical feature, the physical body.

Our physical body is our conveyance through which we show OUR true being.

The true being reveals its consciousness by what it does.

Body has no consciousness but that being for which we are known that is the consciousness.

We have consciousness only when our body functions, as long as we breathe, manipulate all the faculties, so long we are present in our body.

The one side of us is the physical being (man) the manifestation of living (life).

THE physical living being lasts from birth till death.

The period of existence we call time, in it we show growth and decay. Within this growth and decay we must recognize the adversities and conveniences.

If we intend to survive for any period of time we need discipline.

We must be very careful that we observe what the surrounding and those other beings who also manipulate a physical body are doing.

Who are these other beings?

All the animals, all the plants, they all thrive, they all strive to be.

In this struggle in time we must know how not to work against these fellows beings in such a way where they will not be a danger to us. For that we need certain restraints and mastery of restraint - we call this discipline.

Law and order is recognition of the value of discipline.

Without discipline there is no law and order.

To keep law and order is to recognize function of life. For this we need our true being not only our physical being.

We are a being, who is named for the quality of his inner skills.

The behaviour of man in this worldly surroundings is showing how much skill and discipline he has mastered.

It is not only that body, it is also that character, that quality within that body which has a name.

If someone steps on your foot - "That nasty so and so". If someone helps you along, lifts you up when you have fallen - "What a nice person".

Did you look at that face? Do you look at their features?

They could be very deformed very unpleasant to look at, but how nice!

Who was nice?

It was that quality which resides in that body.

That quality is divided into many opinions. The word opinion here means conclusion in which we say, "That is truth".

We say a person is animated, is alive. Animate means to behave like living.

To behave like living there is an active soul, Latin word anima - soul - living being.

The animated being WHO accumulated consciousness is known as spirit.

The spirit being is a consciousness, is a conscious state. In this conscious state is the being whom we talk to, we talk with and with whom we discuss things.

We cannot talk to soul, we cannot talk to body; we talk to the spirit, the being of consciousness.

How long is the spirit present in a body?

As long as you breathe.

That is why they say to breathe in is to preserve spirit, to breathe out is to leave in spirit.

Inspire and expire.

After our body has done its duty, we part from it as living spirits.

What does happen?

Do we put our body aside or does the body put us aside?

We never hear this question discussed by any authority.

Do we die or does death come upon us?

Do we depart from this life because we want to?

Big question?

According to experiences of many people, they say nobody dies without being prepared for it.

One does not depart from this body till one is ready to go.

If it happens that the body becomes destroyed, then that person's spirit stays here in our environment so long till the detachment from the physical elements takes place.

Body could have decayed, might have converted into other form but spirit being still hangs around, still lives in this world.

Some of this type of spirits are known as poltergeists – the knocking spirits.

These spirit beings are often attracted by people who have a compatible consciousness and often intelligible communication takes place between them, but eventually the spell is broken, and the spirits disappear.

We will all go, no-one stays here indefinitely.

This is the state of spirit life as we know it.

It seems the final decision is very much up to us, when we leave this flesh body.

In all this law of life we do not have that choice to say I am going to live for one hundred years!

Oh no!

You will know when you are ready, then you will go.

Some people's bodies become terribly mutilated, they recover and live for many years, when the right time comes they may depart but not before.

This, our body, is like a machine. It can be repaired many times over, it might not be as efficient as before but it still operates, it still functions.

We as beings are here to do a job.

This job, do we know it?

Not really, but we do know one thing, if we fight against life, against this system of discipline, then life is going to be awkward, very difficult and we are not going to have things our way.

In book of experience it says, if you give a word and then snare yourself by your word, you will have to stick it out till the word is fulfilled.

The promise must be kept, otherwise you will draw guilt upon yourself. How and when spirits depart entirely depends how OUR living is done.

Are you going to be happy or are you going be guilty and miserable?

Happiness and guilt are entirely within the disciplines of our consciousness, which is spirit.

How long does spirit dwell here after the body functions cease?

It depends! There are many stories. Some we can prove, others we have to say that is so, because we cannot disprove.

We cannot prove everything, we cannot prove every trade, we cannot prove every profession.

When you come to the bus stop, you know the schedule of the buses, you expect the bus to come at a certain time, and take you away.

You do not know how to operate a bus, but you expect it to arrive, and it usually does. It may be a little late, or a little early but it does come.

This is like the story of life after death.

We must be generous in our understanding of this concept, we are not allowed to be one eyed, otherwise we are going to believe only one side of the story.

Here we have to consider history of all mankind, the ancient Indian, Chinese, the Bible and we must also include the experience of our time.

Many people had contact with spirits of forefathers, parents,

grandfathers, grandmothers, relatives, friends and even strangers, who departed from this life within the last hundred years.

From the stories which are understood in Asia, there is such a thing as a Spirit Guide in life.

These Guides are people who departed from here and they keep returning, they are manifesting themselves over periods of time.

They keep appearing and disappearing, they manifest and they vanish.

You would say ridiculous?

It is, till you meet one of them.

The beautiful part is we can talk to these spirit people; we can communicate with them.

When you meet some of the ancient ones and listen to their stories then you learn to understand what life is all about, then you learn to understand that history is a unit of time in which we have to do our duty and in which we spirits appear and disappear.

What kind of spirit?

Entirely depends on what level you have achieved within yourself, what disciplines you have mastered within yourself.

Disciplines are those of understanding, wisdom, and those of union with all life.

There is no partisanship there, no religion, no Catholics and no Buddhists.

On our physical level, we are too busy dividing the world, but do you know we only have one sun, and it shines upon us all; it keeps all our plants alive, and do you know no one can darken it, regardless what religion, what belief there might be.

One thing is for certain, we always commune with that which is beyond our body, but within the reach of our spirit.

The beauty of our Bible and New Testament is, they were written on a level, which is now 'the work of inspiration' and it came through the source of Spirit.



20 - LOYALTY

On our arrival into this life we are attached to the physical human one, who brings us forth.

Birth comes through mother.

Greatest deed in life is one's arrival and then be able to survive till later time, which we call departure.

When we look at us and life we must remember, the first condition to life is to accept duty to one's being in this environment where we are.

Our arrival here is nearly always unpredictable.

There are so many conditions which decide what is going to be and what cannot be.

Is the responsibility of those people who bring life forth genuine? Do they realize their duty and what it should be?

When we speak of duty in birth, then we reveal that loyalty to law of nature, loyalty to one's self's own purpose, and we prove we cannot do with life as we please.

Conditions are many, but the source of creation that allows all this to happen is continuously revealing that tomorrow in moments of now.

Life revelation is one continuous self-preservation in duty within one's loyalty to life.

The first loyalty is to life, and the living beings.

Upon arrival to this world, for a long time there is that great problem and uncertainty; what will be the outcome of that little bundle (newborn) who arrives?

What will it become?

Will it be clever?

Will it be skilful?

Will it be good or will it be bad?

These thoughts go through many people's minds when they become in charge of that new life (child).

Total devotion is demanded, to preserve, and continue to strive so that purpose of life may be fulfilled.

When we say loyalty, we are speaking of total acceptance of one's duty.

If we do not accept our duties, there is no loyalty.

Loyalty is to preserve life and our duty is to enrich life.

Is loyalty good, or is it bad?

In loyalty there is no such thing; you simply fulfil what is necessary and do.

Fundamental problem in life is to survive and continue life.

When life reveals itself in its many ways, we must learn to accept and fit it into our life. Not always are we willing to accept change, we get carried along with our past and forget to reveal our honest true self; the honest means I am here, I am in life; this is honest because we reveal we have arrived to a place.

In this place we must do all what life demands.

What is life?

Life is everything we understand, we perceive, we know and we come in contact with.

In our way, we follow life, we cannot precede it.

We are following a law of life which reveals itself continuously, all the time, and we have to learn to recognize that revelation.

Living is from NOW till THEN.

THEN we will know what is happening NOW.

Projection into future is when I move myself towards.

When I have arrived there, future is no more, hope is gone, it has all materialised itself.

Faith in ourselves and this reality of life (we must understand) is the greatest and most difficult to discern because we find ourselves surrounded and enclosed.

In this enclosure we do not feel comfortable, we cannot feel well.

Why do we not feel well in this enclosure?

Because we have to serve life and all the surroundings which we see.

If we serve well we will be rewarded: tomorrow we will be allowed to continue in our service.

This is that price for permission to go on.

If we reveal our honesty, then we will never look at that which we assume.

Assume means, I want to change.

What can you change?

You can clean your hands if they are dirty after you have finished your job, but you cannot clean your hands in the middle of a job.

First you have to fulfil that in which you are engaged.

If you do not fulfil your duties in your engagement, you have cut yourself away from life.

If you do that, then future is that which you will not enjoy, because the surrounding will reject you.

This reality of life we must accept, but in this world of ours there are so many different ways how one can become cornered.

Perhaps we have one belief?

We are wrong if we have only one belief, because we cannot meet other people and be equal with them.

We are wrong if we have one religion.

Why?

There are thousands of other religions about which wisdom and knowledge we will remain ignorant.

Regardless how well we may be housed in our surrounding, if we do not look continuously at all the neighbourhood, and all the city, we may be doing very bad things with our house and we would not know, because values change all the time.

Change is time, and all things change, whether we like it or not.

The most interesting experience one can have is to go through several faiths.

To go through means, where I am tonight is not where I was yesterday, where I am going tomorrow is not where I am today.

If you have travelled through different stages of human experience and different religions, then you might have found the final and fundamental.

“You must not break the fundamental law which binds humanity to the law of nature if you do that, you have broken everything”.

You are an outcast in any and every society.

Society is always right because it has the numbers.

That is the beauty of the Law, in the Fourth Book of Moses (Bible) where numbers are accounted.

If the numbers are wrong you are wrong!

If the numbers are right you are right!

Never mix your numbers wrongly, you might be outnumbered and that is never good.



21 - PEACE

Humanity within its very structure continuously strives to go ahead, strives to progress, strives to achieve, and at the same time maintains itself.

Humanity is in a continuous struggle and in a continuous fight.

Fight, in this instance means to preserve one's reason within one's own life.

To preserve reason means not to go against the greater force and fight that goodness which gives way for us to survive.

Surviving is our main aim - TO BE.

Surviving is a continuous TO BE, to remain where we are and try to achieve that which we are aiming for.

Greatest problem in humanity, in man, is he is always surrounded by limitations.

The minute or the moment he reaches out to expand he finds obstacles or other beings (be it man or other animals), who go against him.

No one wants to give way, everyone defends his position.

This is the beginning of our reasoning which evolves through our knowledge in exploring all those things which are at our disposal.

At our disposal is all that which sustains life, but first we have to come to terms with it.

To come to terms means, to find a level where we can withdraw into, and from there explore the dangerous grounds.

Not everything is dangerous.

Not everything is difficult.

But everything is an obstacle if we do not see things in their correct perspective.

Every life has the right to be.

This is that lesson where learning must be mastered.

Teaching must be 'imparted', it must be shared, and lessons which have been mastered must be applied.

If this is not done, if that does not happen, then the communion with all life breaks - 'communion is in conflict'.

To achieve peace you have to know all the arts of conflict.

You have to know all the methods of fighting.

If you do not know that, you will not be at peace because you will either fight against yourself, you will let others fight you or you will fight others and they will respond by not sitting still - and you know what that means!

To achieve peace is one of the greatest and the most difficult things, because you have to understand all of the attitudes and all the 'approach methods' of the physical body and mind.

If you cannot control your body and mind then you are already in conflict.

This teaching is not new; it is very old. In China, India, it is thousands of years old.

In China they say, "To approach with force but to stop before conflict".

This is to approach with force, (step one) and stop before conflict (step two) — "KUNG FU".

For that you need inward confidence and sincerity.

If the opponent approaches you with force and you approach that force, stop before it reaches you, you will not be hurt.

Very difficult, especially when the movements are at thousandths of a second - that is mental mastery and it is very difficult to achieve.

When we are very young we can handle distress, fast action, we are able to adjust to difficult situations quickly, because we are open-minded.

After we grow older, accumulate a little more experience, become sure of ourselves, then we lose that adaptability, we tend to rely on our memory of past skills and become biased.

The past success should never be relied upon, our attitude should be like the inexperienced child - only a very much awake child who sees what goes on in this life.

If you can observe, can go with motion of changing force and you do not go against it, then you will never be in conflict.

Conflict means to resist a force and be hurt by it whether it be emotions, physical impact or just not understanding the season in the age of the time.

It is the inability to handle any of these which can make the conflict real and peace impossible.

We say because there are plenty of bombs, cannons and ammunition to blow the whole world up - now we can have peace.

In countries where ammunition is in short supply (Africa, Middle East), war - fighting - still goes on.

People who have all the surplus ammunition, they do not supply it freely, they hand out only a certain amount of it, so that war can continue in certain places.

Peace is guaranteed by strength.

Peace is not guaranteed by weakness.

Slavery was only possible because the slaves could not resist, they could not achieve peace and be independent, many had to fight to the very end of their lives.

This problem is still in our teaching of today and also in the teaching in the time of the scriptures: - how do we adapt ourselves with the force which rules the world?

Our successful survival in this our kingdom of heaven and earth can only be maintained if we are very skilled in all knowledge and aware of all pitfalls and completely independent.

If we have faith and fully depend on another man it could be chaos.

We should always be wary of others.

Others will not hurt us if they know they cannot win.

Through aggression we learn to understand how to withdraw.

By coming to terms with our obstinacy, we can find peace.

Peace is continuous conflict, a form of sparring in which you prove YOU can defend yourself.

Peace of mind means to have all the reserves of that power of mind and experience to enable you to handle that which confronts you through problems and worries.

To achieve strong mind one has to be very diffused among all the forces in this life.

If you do not diffuse yourself, and get involved in understanding all life, you are asking for conflict.

If you are asking for conflict then you cannot have peace.

Peace is that inner confidence; it is that inner guarantee which makes you know you will be successful because you have the strength.



22 - JUSTICE, FREEDOM AND COMFORT

“Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not of feigned lips.”

(Psalm 17, verse 1)

In this prayer, David says “Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry.” We all seek justice, we seek aspiration, we would like to have a pleasant life and be able to express ourselves freely in it.

We seek fairness for ourselves.

Justice is freedom and comfort for us.

I come first.

All of you (the rest of the world) come second.

Justice is ‘I approve’.

What suits me and I get it, that is justice.

If you have bad luck that is alright, that is justice too, because I am not in trouble.

Justice is always biased, that is why she is portrayed blindfolded.

Justice is blind.

Justice does not know reason.

Justice does not know fairness.

Justice is.

As you find her so she judges, as she is established, so she is administered.

May the judge be worthy of the seat of Justice and then, may we get fair judgement.

Ruthless is it not?

This is the freedom and comfort we have for ourselves.

Never be before the judge under such a condition when he will pass a verdict upon you unfairly.

We have to please the judge.

Ruthless? True!

Justice is an establishment organized to be of service, it is adjusted by the laws and conditioned to get results.

Bible has been conditioned into sentences; certain words and their meanings portray the intentions of the authors.

Your opinion may be different but you may not alter these words, they are the judgment of times ago.

Judgment and justice are relative to the laws of that territory and that society of which you are one, 'a' member and of which we are 'a' member.

We are only 'a' member; we are not members of this society.

We are only one member of the society.

You will be as free as the judge that administers the law sees fit.

These are grave words, very nasty perhaps, but this has been the condition of the human society ever since it's existence.

We have always preference for the ones of our kind.

Those who agree with us.

Those who disagree with us for them there is that cold fair deal.

But what is fair play?

We are biased, for and against, we prefer and reject.

Freedom, fair play, justice, honour, all this is relative to how we are in our society.

If society follows our way and thinks the way we demand, all is well.

Whenever you are applying for a job, you are being judged.

Are you free to get a job? No!

Judge (the employer) decides, he will impose that freedom upon you and tell you, "Now you are free to go, we do not want anybody today thank you very much." What a comfort?

Very kind is it not?

This happens in our society daily.

We must not fool ourselves, which way we see Justice. We must not be foolhardy in our way of life.

Do not think and pretend you are successful and hope tomorrow judgment will be fair!

The Great Law which rules all the world, the judges have to obey it

also because they are appointed (a little discomfort). They have to toe the line or they will not be favoured by their privileges.

This is beautiful in our society, there is room for everyone's rise and fall.

There is room for everyone's success and failure depending how the judgment comes and how you will appear before the judge.

These are the conditions of fair freedom, for your comfort.

There is no freedom in terms of free freedom. There is only freedom within the rules.

Do not break the rules and you are free, because you are going to move exactly within that area of the law of those whom it pleases.

Adjust your comfort.

Love in this world is that which pleases.

Law in this world is that which pleases.

Money in this world what is that? Where does that come in to?

It is administered, it is served out like medicine, for some there is more, for others less and then you have the freedom to spend it, but be careful that you will be comfortable and will survive in future time. You will have to make the money last, it will have to meet your needs.

Everything in this world is measured, water, land, our life span, territory, amount of light and justice.

Through judgement justice is measured.

So much of injustice tips over justice.

The balance decides the measure.

How much water are we going to get next year? We don't know.

Do we all intend to die next year? I do not think so.

This type of question arouses doubt and that gives us the opportunity to be free in hoping there is no time of restrictions in the future.

When we feel free, we express our true being, we are just, because we recognize the inadequacy of ourselves.

Doubt is the beauty in our wonderful part of life; it gives room for shrinkage and expansion.

It gives room for birth and death.

It gives room for fair play and foul play.

In the middle swings the balance of justice, where our comforts are adjusted.

Justice would not be real without the FAIR and THE FOUL.

The two sides of justice are: one to preserve growth, the other to preserve decay.

Decay is very important otherwise people in this world would have no opportunities. Certain opportunists would get to the top and that would be it. Things were not meant to be like that.

Flood of change comes and washes away the rich or the poor and sometimes both, then, new lot comes in.

This is happening now, in our world the change made fighting of huge wars impractical.

There is justice in that Realm beyond!

David says, “*O Lord, attend unto my cry*”.

“Lord that rules us all, give me that loop-hole to survive!”

All our mortals, work only for themselves, they all stick to their defences and they will not give us a go.

Lord does wonderful things through seasons of abundance and seasons of droughts and makes us appreciate our comforts.

If we did not have the drought the abundance would be very monotonous, people would not look at themselves and each one would not identify himself as that being who must play fair.

We have to play fair in this life because justice will catch up with us and that freedom which we all seek will show itself within our true self.

If we, within ourselves are not free, then we are doomed before the eye of The Justice, and that is poor comfort.



23 - EQUALITY AND CONFLICT

“All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 9, verse 2)

When we ask what is I, then you immediately consider who are you?
When I agree with myself often I disagree with you.

This disagreement causes our survival to be in a manner where we divide each, from the other.

We divide the world.

We divide everything divisible.

Equality we can achieve, if we put up with each other at a distance.

At a distance from each other, there we function in harmony, there we can tolerate each other, there everything is well.

Personally, we seek each other's advantage. We seek each other's predominance. We would always like to have others to be on our side when we are down.

Is not this a bit of a conflict?

Is this the equality we are seeking?

Is this the kind of toleration we demand?

We are greedy, we are selfish, we are pigheaded, on top of that we are self-righteous and then we demand justice.

It is surprising this world functions as smoothly as it does!

Since everyone is greedy no one wants to share too much, except that for which they have not got any use.

Do you not wonder how do we get on in this world at all?

When there is a conflict, when there is a certain group and unity of

people who are, who seem, who appear to be united in a struggle for a certain success, then we scream, "We want equality, we want freedom, we want peace".

Many conflicts arise because of our attitude towards others.

In all this confusion and prejudice we have to seek out to understand how is it that this life is possible at all?

This life as we have it is a wonderful division of interests and fortunately not everyone has the same interest at the same time.

Humanity as a whole balances itself out in numbers over a period of time within many varied interests.

There are only so many shopkeepers, so many engineers, so many doctors, so many carpenters, so many street sweepers. Of all professions the full amount somehow fills the network of that area of duties which we humans inhabit.

Because we are all different, because we all follow our different ways, we are able to put up with each other.

We only meet when we are going to work, on the way to our different interests.

When at work, we are each one doing his allotted task and that does not interfere with that other being, that fellow man.

We are equal, each one for his own duty.

We are only equal in terms, that we all do something.

No two people do things the same way and that is beautiful in this organization of life in which we have very little say how we actually function.

No one can tell you why this year only a fixed amount of people will follow a certain trade, profession or some other vocational interest.

As the numbers of people are growing in this world so is the diversity of skills. If you turn the clock back thirty years, where were the electronic experts in those days? They did not exist.

Where were all these wonderful engineers in rocketry? We did not have any.

Where were all the computer experts? There were not any.

Where were all the satellite experts? There were not any.

You just keep counting, you will find so many skills and inventions were unknown.

Every day as we are going along new things appear, more people find their purpose, more people come along with ability for new skill.

These new skills appear to promote evolution in providing (in small places, in small countries, in small cities) many people with work through which they can earn their living and live respectfully.

When you turn back 100 years, in those days wages (a penny a week in some places) what would that buy? Nothing.

These people survived, but how?

Was there honour and respect for certain working people? No.

Today the whole world, humanity is getting respect. Every individual in this world is finding a place, is allowed to live under a roof, is entitled to food and his government in due course, if not already, will see to it that he will be protected, that he will be able to live within the structure of a community in fairly reasonable equality.

When people say things are going bad, world has never been so bad!

Have a look at it objectively and you will see, that the world is getting better and better, because law and order is having better effect.

We have bad people! We always had bad people.

We have good people! We always had good people.

The verse says, "*All things come alike to all; there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean*".

When they wrote these words they understood, that Almighty Law that Law of life is making provision for humanity so that one day people will be able to penetrate further and further into their self expression toward righteousness.

Self-expression is, when you are able to contribute towards and not only slave under.

Turn the clock back thirty years, in India wage was one penny per week. One could not buy much with that could one? Workers and servants received food through discretion of their benevolent masters.

Today they say, "It is very hard in India, workers only earn \$15 per week". But can you see the difference?

We are getting justice, not because man wants it, not because man planned for this justice.

Man as humanity plans for the most unfair!

He planned for colonies to exploit millions of people. He planned the industry to exploit the labour of millions of enslaved souls.

Now we are getting a different world, where people, who were these multi - millionaires, are no longer safe in their places.

The challenge is on, every man has got his right to a place in this world. Big or small everyone can be threatened and this is a great revelation if we see it as that, because when the too rich feel threatened they will share, then the little people, the very poor, will gain. Eventually we will have the world as a better place.

Humanity as a whole has gained one wonderful aid which was not available in the past – *marvellous communications*.

If somebody gets killed unfairly, in America or Japan, we know about it in Australia the same day - terrific!

Hundred years ago a ship sunk with hundreds of people on board. Nobody would know anything about it. If it suited the shipping company not to tell the world, no one would ever know.

That used to happen you know!

Interestingly the consciousness of humanity is being sharpened, not because man wants it but because the conditions are bringing it about.

The times are bringing new things along.

It was wonderful news to hear about the first satellite in space, but today telephone companies are already having headaches. Satellite communication is becoming too cheap, the copper prices are dropping because there is no need for wire to communicate the millions of communications over the unlimited distance over the whole world. Wonderful, the price is saving copper for other things.

Was this man's intention in the first place?

Not exactly - this is that purpose of the bad boy and the good boy.

If we have conflict, if we have a bad one on one side and we happen to be on the other side which means that we are the goodies, then competition is on.

Whatever the outcome we have to take it whether we like it or not.

Aircraft transportation: we are being threatened (in Australia) with a return ticket to London at a price of \$530.

In 1950 it cost £1,000 (\$2,000).

At that time wages were £8 (\$16). Now divide that and you will see

what kind of figures you get. How long did you have to work for a return trip to Europe then, and how long do you have to work now?

Then two and a half years, now one month.

It is interesting, that small man is getting more and more and the big man is unable to control and monopolize, things are getting out of hand for him.

This is wonderful for equality and this is also when we have to remember the ancient teaching; that justice of life, the bad and the good both have the right to survive in this world.

But let us have that bad one for one purpose only; that we may get good things.

Through the bad wars we got many good things, especially in mechanization, medicine and the many useful things which make our living easier.

Food today is much cheaper than it was twenty years ago, if we compare it with wages. Everything is cheaper than it was twenty years ago.

Of course, prices are high, so are wages. Somehow the balance is in our favour.

We have to watch that we do not confuse ourselves by looking at one aspect only.

See everything, the whole creation, it is justice. All is equality from the One That rules all life. There the figures are right but we mortals will never catch up with the understanding of It. We remain in conflict.



24 - LIFE IS IN (Y)OUR HANDS

This year we discussed twenty-three parts in which you are involved; twenty-three subjects which we must recognize in order to be allowed to continue on this journey and be accepted among all life.

All life means not to be an enemy to those who have been right, because those who have no right will get none.

Obedience to law means to believe.

If you do not believe you fail, you are not within the law.

Summing up a year is great. It is like putting up a big wall, it makes past things real.

This is one of those times when we have to sum up forty-six subjects.

How many of you remember any of them?

These are THE great things you know, because we live.

We have to live till we die.

We have to live; we have got no other choice.

Because we have to live we cannot stop living till we die.

You try to do away with yourself and you will find it quite awkward and quite difficult to do so. Many try, many, many do not succeed. Suicide, one eighth of one percent succeed and then we are not sure if that was not an accident.

Life in its totality is a very great thing. It is a miracle to us, because we have to discover everything that we do, everything that we continue to do. In this continuation we aim to strive to see reason for ourselves and purpose for everything else.

At the moment we see wonderful things happening in the Middle East; there people cannot make war any more.

It is not that they want peace, they cannot make war anymore.

Is that not interesting?

What happens when people cannot make war?

Something goes wrong and they have to make peace.

Soldiers, the generals, the war planners, their profession is to make war. When there is peace, they can prove nothing, they can reveal nothing, they cannot say we have done great deeds unless there has been actual fighting.

Soldiers, generals, great planners are ambitious people, they do not like to be stopped on their job, they do not want to become unemployed.

When war is finished, soldiers are unemployed.

Have you thought of that?

In this great world when those special people who do the dirty job are finished with it, then they are unemployed.

Those who do a good job, they cannot continue any further, they are also unemployed.

The balance of employment and unemployment is that beautiful future, is that beautiful prospect showing...how society changes in future.

Society does not want to change now. It always changes in future.

Because we cannot succeed we wait; tomorrow we have already changed. We do not want to change today nor do we intend to believe in changing.

When people have maximum power and have enormous reserves of money, that is when everything stops, because then is the time to look for other avenues: money no longer has the full worth.

This is the law of change; this is the law of revelation.

All the laws that we talk about, be it civil, be it criminal, be it divine, they are all subject to change.

They are always like changing themes in action.

Theme. What is a theme?

Theme is that proposal from our idea about which we think, but we do not know what to do with it yet. Once we know how to think and know how to go about, then we no longer scheme, we no longer prepare, then we do.

Action is the result of our total preparation.

In life we have to be prepared for all avenues be they good, be they bad.

We have to be prepared for all change whether it suits us, whether it is against us, whether it is for us.

If we demand life to be the way we want it, then it is going to be a mess.

We do not know what life is all about.

We do not know the future of life; we only know the living.

All the historians, all our sciences of past, what have they revealed? They talked about the past.

All the chemists and physicists, what have they proven? That which exists in the past. They never revealed anything that is going to turn up tomorrow or the day after. They always talk about the past.

We continuously look at the past to help us survive in our present, now.

Do not stay in the past, learn from the past and get away from it. Do not try to hang around in the past, there change is impossible because it has already happened. There is no future in the past.

The most difficult part in politics, religion and history, it is all in the past.

We do not open ourselves to the future, to that birth of the new, to that birth of the change, birth of the challenge whilst we have our past on our hands. We must embrace that which we are and deliver ourselves on the way to the future.

If we go into the past we will not succeed, we will enclose ourselves in an opinion and if no one admires it, it is already lost.

ALL learning is only good in application.

All subjects of sciences are only good if they serve a useful purpose.

If there is no useful purpose then there is no revelation, then there is none of that which we call the realization of total creation into which we fit and where we do all our things.

We do all our things within the humanity, us, and that is how and why we need everybody. Let us make peace with life in such a way where all the wars are a chance for a better progress.

Give chance an opportunity to put all the soldiers and generals on the unemployment benefits, so that they will all get old, so that they become useless for future wars.

If we do that we certainly guarantee ourselves a better future and peace.



25 - LIFE

“Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.”

(Ezekiel: chapter 36, verse 1)

Our consciousness, our being, our existence, our present presence and past, all those things relate to time.

Time of birth and time of death reveal life.

The period between birth and death we call age of time.

All things without age are not relative to time. Time is a measured period of existence.

What is a measured period of existence? These are many, many things.

We have many a variety and enormous choice of life.

Our life, human life, is relative to a life span of some hundred years, some people attain less some a bit more but that's about it.

Life of a mineral goes into hundreds of thousands, for some into many millions of years; from the time it became till it becomes no more, till it dissolves, that is also life.

For insects, their period of lifetime is very short, but it is adequate to fulfil all duties of a total life span.

What is a total life span?

It is that fulfilment, realization that one has lived.

You say, how could all these creatures realize they are alive?

All animate beings breathe, they express life by inhaling and exhaling. Soon as they breathe no more that is it.

That was life.

All our knowledge, all our experience, all our aim is in defence of our breath to preserve our existence. We fight for the privilege to survive a little bit longer, to show and demonstrate our life a few more times.

We demonstrate our life continuously, we are show people.

In the morning we get up, we look around at things which are there to be seen, and we are curious to know who sees us? If no-one sees us, our life is miserable.

We must be seen, we must see others, if we do not do that then we lose contact with that which we call reality.

Our consciousness belongs to other lives, we are intertwined with all the life which surrounds us, be it the dog, cat, other animals and even that thing which is standing in the garage, the motor car. If you do not attend to it regularly it is no longer that valuable motor car, it deteriorates standing there unused, it gets dusty, dirty; turn the key it no longer starts and then if you ask a trader - "How much will you give for that?"

"Oh, you know, it is not in the best of condition you know, it's er, oh, I'll give you half the price of its original worth."

"But I have never driven it, it has been standing there for six months."

"Oh, it does not look too good you know."

See what happens?

Attention and care decide the worth in the value of existence.

Everything that exists must be attended to, everything must have its correct environment, must have its correct attention.

Right amount of air, right amount of water, right amount of food for certain life.

And for other life, keep the air away from it, do not let too much water near it, hide it away in the darkest place.

What is that? That piece of art, beautiful painting which is hanging somewhere in a dark art gallery. Do not let too much light on it, the paint will fade, the picture will die.

See, it is this consciousness in us which sees all these things, which is life.

We are but objects if we are seen. If no-one sees us we do not even exist.

In our consciousness and our awareness is our world.

If we are not seen, no-one is aware of us, we are out of everybody's touch, we do not exist. Is this not fascinating that this could be so?

But you say that this is not quite right. Maybe it is not, let's check.

For thousands and thousands of years man was in this world. He did not use atomic energy, for him atomic energy was unknown, it did not exist.

All those years up to now, atoms were not there.

Now we have proven they existed all the time.

It is like that nasty neighbour next to you; you meet him and discover a very nice and beautiful person.

Then you meet some of your old friends, they say, "How could you live next to that person, that awful creature?"

But you are getting on perfectly alright, everything is good.

Then eventually you find out why they consider your neighbour a nasty person. You find out they never talked to that person, they never bothered to find out what was inside that person.

Do not condemn those whom you do not know, who are near you and who you believe (things) are bad because someone said so.

This is the danger of the trickery of misrepresentation.

This is one of the dirtiest parts of life - lies - they divide us into religion, divide us into nation, divide us into linguistic people, divide us into territory just because we do not meet the people who are on the other side of the fence enough. We do not get to know enough about them.

We leave everything in the hands of the authorities to plan for us and if they are not sincere in their undertaking we are not going to be well represented in our life among the living.

In this life we have to be familiar with many things. Not only with your kitchen, your job, your motor car, your cat and your dog.

We have to think further, we have to think beyond our borders into those places where people speak a different language, in those places where the weather is terrible, where it rains day and night, in those places where it is very, very cold, where you would not like to be.

In those places life goes on as well.

All is life.

You might ask, why do polar bears pick the worst place on earth - ice - the northern tip of the world? They fit there, it suits them, they found the right thing there.

Why do we go for polar bear skins? We like them, we want them.

We got to know a lot about the polar bear, not because we like the bear but because we like that skin of his.

But is that fair to rob a living being of its very skin? It is not nice to ask these kinds of questions, but that is life.

Life is a terrific confusion, it is a terrific order, it is a marvellous turmoil of lawlessness, yet it is a beautiful order of lawfulness.

It says here, "*Prophesy unto the mountains.*" But is not that stupid, why should I talk to the mountains?

I think it would be nicer if you say, "Listen to the mountains and see what they will tell you." There are many secrets hidden inside them and they are much older than you, and they will be there perhaps long after you are gone.



26 - ENERGY - LIGHT

“O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!”

(Habakkuk: chapter 1, verse 2)

The manifestation of existence is that which we perceive, which we see, which is object; in defining terms we explain it as matter.

Matter is all objects. All objects is matter.

All objects are, because they are maintained, they are sustained by a certain environmental condition.

This environmental condition is the fluctuation of emissions.

These emissions we name light, we call them energy. Through them we explain all that which is between the solid matter of one unit of existence and the other.

Light is relative to the source of emission and the object upon which it reflects.

We can ascertain and recognize objects because they reflect light.

Energy is a state, all objects are maintained by it.

What is energy?

What is matter?

One is the same as the other in its quality and in its quantity, but not in its form.

The difference between energy and matter is the structural form.

The structural form can be defined into many different gradients, graduations, weights and measures.

Gradient is that which we level, that which we measure, then there is quantity in volume and weight.

All quantities are equal; they are all the same except that they are seen in different ways; one occupies bigger area, the other smaller.

In volume, in weight, each is relative to its structure.

When we burn any of them, reduce them to energy, they all produce heat or radiation.

Intensity of light, heat, radiation depends on how concentrated the structure of the matter or the quantity of material is.

Light that we are talking about is a very important thing; we can have it in varied form, strong, intense, gentle and diffused.

We can convert matter into energy by fusion. This process is known to us as burning.

Matter of certain structural form will burn up very quickly, other substance only glows and its disintegration is very slow.

The evidence of combustion is heat and light.

Intense and fast combustion produces great quantity of heat and light.

The reason for this type of discussion is very important, we should understand these phenomena because we are part of the structure of matter and energy, and we are also contributors in the existence of structural form.

We are a unit of matter and energy. We have a body (matter) and through energy (warmth) it continues its function of preserving itself through regeneration.

We consume food (matter), we convert it into energy (heat), our body (matter) through this conversion method becomes a mechanical unit of function.

All world existence functions in this manner, everything we know is like that.

We (people) can only ascertain, see, that matter (object) which reflects light. We have not got a clue what is there where the light is not.

What happens in the environment where the reflected light cannot be ascertained?

We do not know.

This is where the division of thought and our world begins.

Ours is the astral world.

Our light of life comes from a star, our sun.

Our world of light (day) and world of dark (night) when in process of function in twenty four hours, is the world of twilight.

We live in twilight, in day to work, at night to sleep or rest.

Then there is that other place where light as we know it does not exist, does not penetrate, it is not there.

Where is that?

Light cannot penetrate through its own white light.

On sun where we have brilliant white light, light cannot penetrate; therefore we do not know what things are like there.

Inside our globe the earth, inside the masses of materials we do not know what life is like there because we cannot observe it.

Astronomers tell us we have white and yellow stars, which radiate HEAT and LIGHT; but black stars are also known to exist.

Black stars, according to astronomers, emit enormous amounts of energy; they are supposed to be the most powerful and active.

Black stars radiate no visible light.

We cannot visualize this, but gradually we are coming to a stage where we can observe THAT which we cannot see and THAT which we cannot perceive.

The new method of observation is called deduction. If we can measure space, we can measure movement of energy in space. Movement of energy proves a quantity (a mass) of something is either attracting or repelling it.

We deduce our activity through our observation, and our reasoning and conclusion of our opinion must be tested in experience of much learning.

What is activity?

It is a happening.

The thought that we have, it happens where?

In a dark place, or in the light place? Where is it?

The planning that we do, that tomorrow, is very much in the dark.

Year ago is also very much in the dark.

We live only in now under this reflected light. Under this reflected light we see, we watch, we observe.

All life as we know it obtains energy and emits, sends out energy. By knowing the structure of our physical system in our world, and through observation of life over long periods of time, we have ascertained variation of existence. Our understanding has expanded into greater reasoning.

When our body goes, we can still ascertain life which was. We can ascertain the characteristics of a life which was, we call it perhaps spirit,

(we give it many names), but really it is energy, that invisible matter which reflects light under certain conditions.

Energy maintains us and it also divides us. We need certain conditions and we can prove everything is energy.

Matter can only survive by obtaining and using energy.

Everything we have in our world radiates. Minerals radiate, they emit force, they deteriorate because they are using force.

It is like a stove - you put in coal, it contains the fire, it radiates heat, but itself deteriorates because it is made out of matter.

Matter is put together by energy, it is maintained by energy and then that matter returns back to energy.

We people consider ourselves intellectual and spiritual.

Energy function is EXTREME when considered from the intellectual aspect.

Maintenance of ourselves as beings of matter and energy goes on by itself; we have no say in it.

We are simply objects and that which happens in us and around us is all invisible; invisible in terms that the maintenance is known to exist because one day it ceases, because it ceases that is why it is functioning now.

It is like the motor car. You put petrol into it, you drive, your tank gets empty, the engine stops. The function of that purpose of the machine ceases, you give it time and the energy of creation and dissolution will clean up the system of engineering ingenuity and finally the structure of the vehicle itself. It is all a matter of time.

What is a thousand years either way?

The very interesting thing is, matter and energy are both relative to time.

How fast do you act, how fast do you react and then what happens to all these functions?

Activity in events is the identity of our being.

Because we live 100 years this is our identity. Because the star lives 1000 X million years that is its identity.

Identity is time within the object of that matter in which energy reveals that total structure of every part of the universe. Now when you go back to that reading, "*Lord how long shall I cry and thou wilt not hear?*"

When we say that we are impatient waiting, we want to achieve things.

This matter (we physical beings) has to go through a process of evaluation through energy force.

“Even cry out unto thee of violence and thou wilt not save!”

When this system as we know it does not seem to fulfil its pattern of objectivity, we cannot accelerate and correct it. All of that remains in the hands of the CREATOR.



27 - BLESSEDNESS

“Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.”

(Proverbs: chapter 19, verse 1)

We always (in ourselves) look for greater things.
We always approach (within ourselves) towards that which is future.
We always look forward.

We always hope that our burdens might be lightened and our views will improve so that we may see our life of greater purpose.

Our living is mainly duty to our body and our surroundings. The surroundings include all that which we serve, all that which serves us and also the past which has been and future which we look into. These stages of events are very much outside our scope of imagination.

What we understand, what we are and how we go along with all the other beings, that is a reality which reveals itself through our imagination.

Without imagination we have no place in this world.

We understand many things are not what we would like them to be. Many things we would not like to accept, but we do have that which comes our way.

When we speak of the total creation of this world and the structure of universe, then we aim for that source where all this creation became.

Within our imagination we are aiming at that INFINITE, wherever it is, however it might be, we hope we are in communication with it.

Within our hope and imagination reveals itself a certain listening ear, a certain place, a certain source or maybe a certain being which or who is willing to lend us a listening ear.

This listening ear reveals itself when we are in trouble because we get help. When we are short of things, things come our way, when we are desperate help arrives.

All these attributes and qualities we consider a blessing from a source which (some say) is above, others say from within, many say from around us. Whatever it is to us it is the UNKNOWN.

This UNKNOWN we all prove at some time, in certain times within our life span.

This life span is itself a structure of blessings, since no-one knows why it is like this, how it became like this and how it goes on without our interference being able to divert it into a more awkward predicament than what it appears to be already.

Blessings are gifts from the UNKNOWN SOURCE.

This life is BLESSEDNESS, that blessing, that goodness which eventuates into a future, which eventuates over a period of time and which we always accept gratefully.

Whenever we are in need we are asking for blessing, we are asking for that wonderful UNKNOWN to give us a little bit of a cheer up.

We may ask fellow man for blessing, which simply means we are asking for his good will.

We live in a life of goodwill - GOD WILL.

If we have goodwill, if we have the understanding of our life, then riches cannot interfere, poverty does not interfere either, because we somehow have all those things that we need in our life for its purpose - to be.

Blessing is that great purpose of - being - we are blessed with life because it came and it is outside our control how it will end or when it will end.

Blessing is that principle where we people, we humanity prove our worth.

“Better is the poor that worketh in his integrity than he that is perverse in his lips and is a fool.”

He that is a fool, that is an obstacle to us, would we ask for his blessing?



28 - RESTITUTION

“Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?”

(Isaiah: chapter 66, verse 1)

In our ability in life we have to do things to live, we have to accumulate goods, assets and property in order to survive.

Property is that which is mine which is beside or outside my body and on or upon which I depend.

Food is property.

Property is all that which we reach out to get, which we reach out to give. When we give something to someone and that one takes it away, that is property.

Everything that is traded is property.

Idea when handed over to someone else, that is a transaction of a property.

We have patent rights on ideas. Ideas when given to another (many or few), then they may do as we do.

Patent rights are sold or traded then others may do what we have perfected.

Not everything that we do is for ourselves only.

Everything comes from somewhere and is depending or dependant on something and that something then decides, what are the goods of value and what are the worthless goods.

Goods are of value then if they are wanted by people, by beings, they are worthless if no-one wants them, they then become goods of worthless value; we call it rubbish.

We buy a bottle of milk, empty the contents (that is our property now) and if the bottle is made of plastic we throw it away because no-one will give us anything in exchange for it.

But there are rules; where may you throw the rubbish? Do not litter, do not rubbish Australia!

Restitution (is a big name) means to take something and then return it, give it back, restore it by payment.

Payment determines, what is value, what is worth of goods?

Not so long ago, when the English arrived in Egypt, they traded one pound of gold for one pound of nails. The Egyptians were keen to get the nails; they had no use for the gold.

Can you imagine that?

You can comprehend that state of mind if you understand what it means to have something valuable which is absolutely useless. After people have kept something valuable for many generations and they could never make any use of it, then what is the good of it? Give them something useful and they will do something with it.

This is how we humans assess value.

Where are the values and where is the rubbish?

Rubbish means that which is discarded as no good or no goods. The no good means no goods, not of any use.

In the history of mankind, tons of jewels have been discarded as no good. Gold has been seen as not of any worth.

When white man came to this country (Australia) he went along the creek beds, along the rivers around certain country areas and there lying on the surface of the earth was that yellow stuff - gold. Anyone going along could pick it up.

The people who lived here (aborigines), to them it was just yellow something lying there of absolutely no value.

The great question arises; who is allowed to pick up the valuable goods and who must throw them away?

The restitution, that payment back, how does it happen over a period of fifty million years? We do not know.

How effective is it over a period of 100 years? We do not know.

How stable are the values over a period of 500 years? We do not know.

How effective is it over a period of fifty million years? We do not know.

Take for example, Perth, Western Australia in the eighteenth century. The rent for the land (which was used as a racecourse) was two grains of

pepper. This proves -pepper was very valuable there! Today what would two grains of pepper buy?

Values have changed in the times of past and continue to do so into the future.

Let us look back. In Europe and Asia people built beautiful churches, millions of working hours were spent on those creations. The result, beautiful buildings. When they were completed, they were already in disrepair, they took too long to build.

Many churches in Europe, these magnificent buildings, are slowly falling down.

In the fourteenth century the builders began to build, they finished their masterpieces by the seventeenth century and today many are being bulldozed because the maintenance and upkeep is too expensive. The materials used and type of structures they created were not meant to last, but the builders did not know, they built in stone which they believed is ever lasting.

Few years before that, people used to build pyramids. We do not know how long they have been there, but they are still standing, they are not in first class of repair, vandals picked the surface off them. It took the whole French army a long time to uncover one little part of one pyramid. They wanted to get inside and dig the treasures out. They did not succeed to get inside, but why did they not put the stones back and leave the Pyramid complete; leave it as it was, a masterpiece of its time. It stood there for thousands of years and the treasure hunters had to wreck it.

We people can take, but to give back, that is another question.

When we are big and powerful, when the values are on our side, we take. We only pay back when we are too weak and when our values no longer count, when our values have changed.

Gold of Egypt took thousands of years to accumulate. There it was lying on the roads for a stranger to come along, pick it up and give it value.

People who were living in Egypt did not know what value it had. It was useless because they lived in a life in a state of society where many things had lost value.

Today if we go around Adelaide we find churches for sale, churches knocked down, churches converted into warehouses, churches as shops, churches as art galleries, whatever you name you will find a converted church there.

But why did all this happen, how did this restitution, to return back to no value, how did that come about?

We pay according to a system of our values, the way we assess.

We will pay fifty cents for a loaf of bread; we will consider that a fair and reasonable price.

Twenty years ago nine pence was right, nothing wrong with that, today five bob.

If someone kept the nine pence and tried to buy a loaf of bread today, he might get perhaps (if he is lucky) a little roll.

Values have changed.

Paying back, the restitution really is never achieved by man. We can never pay back a debt, we can pay back what is required of us, but we can never pay back that which we originally got or obtained.

If someone does you a favour and you want to repay that favour, you will never do it because the need that you had for that help, that other person may never get into that predicament to be in that awkward position so as to really get that same service back.

You can never do that.

That is why we can only do one thing - do your best, agree on your values, pay what is required, but the truth of the real value you will never meet.

We can demonstrate this in many different ways.

If you bought a house say twelve years ago, you paid back interest rates at 4%. Today that house is worth so much more. You may still be paying off that first amount for which you went into debt, but things have overtaken the old values.

If you tried to sell that house today, you will get an amount for which you may perhaps buy two houses or you may perhaps buy half of one house.

Because of the change of values, restitution over period of time is beyond our comprehension.

Man has argued, man has quarrelled over paying and payments, but he has never achieved a state of total agreement on values, that has never been.

If we look into the Bible we will find arguments over payments. Today in the courts the biggest list of cases to be heard are arguments over debts, bill of sale, disputes over valuations of every kind.

We are living in a state of wits. The wonderful part is, how is all this governed, where is all this ruled from, who upsets all these economies and values?

Isaiah says, *“Thus said the Lord, the heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool”*.

When we say that we mean - the Heaven above and the Earth below.

“Where is the house that ye build unto me?” Do we allow consideration for THAT INFINITE, for THAT ALMIGHTY that we presume, that we assume, which we speculate about and which we feel everyday somewhere IT is!

We have not yet got the clean, clear picture about our duties and values; we have not got the mastery over our life to be able to make that full decision, how the debts and payments will be made.

Someone else organizes this!

“And where is the place of my rest?”

Have we come to terms, THIS FORCE, THAT ALMIGHTY is always with us and we do not give IT room, because we are not willing to pay tribute for that which we have received.

But you say how can I? How can I talk to THE ONE THAT I do not know?

Life came from the UNKNOWN, that is why we have to do the right thing NOW, then later we may appear privileged in the hands of THE ALMIGHTY where all restitution is balanced.



29 - HUMAN COMMUNICATION

“In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 11, verse 6)

When we people prove we are part of function of this life, the first thing upon arrival in this earth, what do we do?

Everyone is meant to make a sound - cry.

The first sound, what is it?

It is - AH.

To produce the first sound we open our mouth and we blow. If our sound machine operates, we are going to produce “Ah”.

The teaching of many nations have emphasized this observation.

In the teaching of Christianity, A=Alpha, is the first letter. AH the beginning.

AH is the teaching of communication of a human being towards other beings who are already communicating.

The moment the first, newborn, produces sound it joins this, our world of communication.

What is the meaning of that first sound? What is the sound all about?

It is the announcement for a newborn being having arrived to the destination, this earth!

From then on, many things happen. The sound of that first “AH” will vary in many different ways.

When they say the child is not grizzly, “AH” is not anymore. It becomes “Mmm”. Changed mood!

Immediately when communication begins, grizzling, indicating hunger, discomfort, trying to attract attention; all that is produced through many variations of sounds.

But the first sound is only produced on arrival into this world; later many different sounds follow.

Life is spent in territory of voice and sounds.

We are living in a voice territory.

It is not everywhere like that!

The deaf, they also hear, they imagine sound, they cannot communicate to us the way we communicate but they themselves are also aware of noise.

Noise is a voice which calls and brings about certain awareness.

All noises are calls, call for good, calls for bad. Call for attraction, calls for deterrent.

All these things come about because there is a centre point of activity and to it we all belong.

Communication is our centre of belonging. Without communication we belong nowhere.

We would not even be able to look after ourselves if our body could not communicate with our consciousness and tell its demands.

We are a peculiar being. We have learnt to communicate with ourselves. When you have a headache, you do not know what is wrong. You know you have a headache - what do you do about it? If the pain becomes very severe you go to another person and ask him or her - what is this, my headache? What is it caused by? What is causing it?

That second person may be called a doctor or someone whom you respect and whose opinion you treasure.

We are so good, we do not even know what is happening within our own being.

Communication is a very difficult thing. In it is expressed all knowledge. All acquired knowledge of past, present, and future meets there.

Without communication we could not understand history of past, nor the probability of future.

Without communication we would not know what we know!

We only know because we communicate into our memory and call upon the storehouse of knowledge and then we say, "Yes, this is the next step we are going to make".

Person who has no communication potential is not a complete being in this world.

What would we do with that kind of person as humanity?

In some places they would say, "Leave that one alone, there is something sacred there". Not long after, death becomes a certainty.

See, these wonderful things, memory, knowledge, wisdom and understanding are all part of communication.

Star of David was the symbol of communication among the tribes of Israel. The star was identity in communication in their ancestry; today it is their national identity.

If we take any country, we find a consciousness of that country portrayed in the composition of colours and symbols in their national flag.

Certain countries have got a peculiar conscious state, they are queer, they are really queer. They cannot even communicate with their neighbouring country. They chose to speak a different language.

Is that not queer?

Why is it that a border, an imaginary line, on this side they speak German, and on that side speak French? A bit of water divides the English speaking from the Dutch. Why?

What is wrong with this world? Cannot humanity come to terms and learn to reason logically and communicate so that they all understand each other.

Queer is it not?

We have identifications.

Every memory is an identity of its own.

Mine is mine and yours is yours.

As a country we have another memory, and we make sure this memory does not get lost, and that is why we speak a different language.

Ever since man's existence, man has tried to eliminate the confusion of the many languages.

The British have done a great job; they introduced English language into America, all of Asia and Africa.

Today English is used for communication purposes all over the world.

As soon as the British Imperial power began to weaken, territorial languages of Asia and Africa reappeared. The memory, that conscious state of the liberated countries returned.

For a time being English was useful, but as soon as people can get

together again they become aware of their national identity, their old memory returns.

This is the real communication which explains the cohesion of the laws of nations.

The words that I say to you, yes this may be communication, only if you follow that train of thought which I am putting forth. If you cannot follow, you are in one world, I am in another. The only thing that is happening at the moment is I am disturbing your ears, making a lot of noise. Soon you will say, "I am glad that is over".

Is that communication?

That is disturbance.

When a truck goes past, makes a lot of noise, you do not like it. After an hour you will not even remember it was there. It has gone and is forgotten.

In knowledge, understanding, and accumulation of all reasoning, that is where the wisdom arrived or came into existence.

The wisdom is, we cannot change everything in this world!

Certain things in this world we may force into change, it may stay that way for a while and later a new generation will come along and reintroduce something that was there, thousands of years before, but we did not know.

This is the beauty of life. We never know what we are planting.

You might say that is wrong!

Not really.

When we are planting a known seed, that which will grow is always different to what was last year.

Either it is better or it is worse, it may grow or it may not grow at all.

Who decides all this change? We have no say in that.

The wonderful thing which changes the meaning of communication, is the clock.

What is happening in time we cannot influence?

If we could account for what is happening and be able to influence the changes to our advantage in time, then we would have very good reasons to build a world of our own kind. We could modify everything to suit ourselves and the future would come the way we want it.

But the wonderful secret is we cannot foresee the people of future generations.

We cannot predict what the thoughts will be in the people who are going to be born two hundred years from now!

What will they think like?

Which memory will they treasure? Which memory will they re-call? The one that we are recalling? The one that our ancestors recalled and will they practice their skills to make the world as it is, or will they look for change?

The very beautiful thing to see today is the world is changing fast and for the better.

Great might, the great power, the great bombs and the great war machines are running out of date. They cannot be used successfully and the new people no longer want to apply the same thinking, they are no longer interested in the war machine.

Who could have thought of that twenty years ago? Who could have thought of that ten years ago?

Today we know this is happening.

But, you say, what about terrorism?

I did not forget that.

That is that beautiful part which makes change possible. It wipes away the almighty force of another man, it threatens it!

Terrorism as such has never been successful in the long term, but it does bring about great change.

Are we not terrorising ourselves when we are thinking of certain things?

We plan a certain idea, we begin to work at it, we find it is wrong, then wipe it off, already we have changed.

We are terrorising our mind, our memory, our communication link with ourselves is broken down.

Do we apply reason? - No. Violence? - Yes.

We hate ourselves, we would like to run away and leave ourselves behind.

The result is reconciliation or deadly enemies with ourselves (inferiority complex).

The result will come in due course after we have changed ourselves.

We are very poor communicators within ourselves!

As humanity we have wonderful memory banks, libraries and archives, but as individuals we are very poor communicators, because we have that one thing in us, that greedy, I WANT.

When that greedy 'I' does not want because it is selfish, then communication will work differently, but who knows what kind of world is going to be then?

The reading says, "*In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.*"

Now, what about the bad?

That is automatic, we are always fighting it!



30 - TOLERANCE

“Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time they bring forth?”

(Job: chapter 39, verses 1-2)

Tolerance is the attribute of problems.

Problems bring forth conflict.

Conflict brings forth disorder.

Disorder is disunity.

Disunity is not a civilized world.

When we speak of a unit of order then we consider a key, we think about that fusion which holds order together.

Order is held together by the Key called Law.

Law is maintained by obedience.

Obedience is an attitude which we have to master in order to be able to be part of each other.

We cannot be together unless we have an agreement.

An agreement is an order.

An agreement is a Law.

Law is fulfilled through our behaviour in life.

This is the big chain reaction of events in tolerance.

Disorder is order disobeyed = Intolerance.

Disorder is law not fulfilled.

Disorder is disobedience to the basic principle upon which we as humanity are built; in terms of culture, civilization and nation.

Nations, each one has an order, that order is maintained it is proclaimed by the leader of that nation.

Some countries have a president, in others there are kings, many newly established nations have a chairman.

Nowadays we hear a lot about chairman; we hear less about the proclamations of kings.

China has a President but we hear more about their Chairman.

Chairman is the one who lets everyone express his view under certain conditions. You must obey the rule, the procedure of the congress or of the getting together.

Being together is a time of meeting, being together is a time when people live together, stay together in the same house, and then there is that greater order in a nation or a country.

We are not one world order, we are many small units of it.

Only as order in units are we able to proceed and gain safety in life.

We elect a government, than we demand order and tolerance for ourselves.

How do we achieve that?

We appoint a strong powerful *police chief* who with strong powerful men keeps everybody under control.

In some places at certain times; 'do not ask questions.' Tolerance and order must be paid for with experience.

When people do not obey the basic principles of order then everyone is doing his thing, the result is disorder.

Our society is in a very great disorder. Virtues of the past which were considered most precious and most valuable have all somehow lost value. The past conditions of living we gladly leave behind but we have not created yet a foolproof system through which we can achieve greater order and tolerance between us, as a unit of people or as a unity of people.

We still have conflict.

We have conflicts between employer and employee.

We have conflict between the trader and the customer.

We have conflict on the roads, wherever you look we can find conflicts.

Why?

We have not achieved that one point of reasoning, that one totality of realization for understanding the communication of agreement.

Once we have achieved that state of mind disorder will no longer be.

Only civilized people are able to achieve the bond of greater unity in tolerance.

People who are not organized into nations or civilizations, they cannot produce an impression upon this world for everyone to have respect for them.

Why?

They are not a force which we can respect. It is not strong enough from a physical or united as body point of view to defend itself. Weakness breeds disorder and intolerance.

When many people or several nations are in a state of disorder then we can expect war. That is the time when violent forces are released to restore order by force. People in those places are not happy, they are not satisfied because disorder brings no security, brings no stability.

Everything is timed according to our needs. We must have freedom for peace, violence and discipline to gain our order and tolerance.

Without concord we are not a united force.

A man, a human being, without discipline within himself, he will not be tolerated by the majority. He will not succeed because the majority demands agreement and not disagreement; it demands order and not disorder.

The greatest question that has arisen over period of time is, what comes in time?

In time there is variation.

In time there is wonderful future disorder, which we look forward to.

Disorder is continuous in the changing nature.

Job said, "*Knowest thou the time when the wild Goats of the rock bring forth?*"

Do you know? No!

But the one who observes them knows!

When people were hunters and they depended upon their food from wildlife they observed, learnt and they knew the natural order of evolution, they knew how life grew to its appropriate time.

"*Canst thou number the months that they fulfil or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?*"

We have to know about life, evolution and time effect of seasons otherwise expectations of a unit or people of a nation, or a consciousness

will not be complete because our unit must fulfil itself in an expected duration of time.

Only time tells us whether things are in order or are we creating disorder?

Confusion is not necessarily disorder.

But our civilization of the past, was at times in greatest disorder, it created difficult times for its own people.

We must be wary that we do not create an order which is against us.

We must have an order which is tolerant for us.

Disorder is when we observe vanity in ourselves; this vanity is wonderful because it knows no limits, it is completely self-righteous.

Do you want order?

When disorder leaves then we have all got it.

See, disorder is not necessarily created on purpose. It comes about because of the unexpected and we do not know how to cope with it.

These people came here with a curiosity for knowledge but they did not know how to survive the time, they were ignorant and undisciplined. It is a pity they had to go, but their presence proved tolerance can be biased on self-righteousness.



31 - HUMILITY AND FREE MIND

“But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?”

(Job: chapter 30, verses 1-2)

Our development through life is a very gradual one.

From birth we begin to unfold, at first very helplessly.

In this helplessness we become aided by people to whom we are entrusted and who care for us. Those people who care for us we call (as soon as we begin to recognize them) parents.

Who are our parents?

Who are those people to whom we belong, in whom we become flesh and through whom we explore this world; through whose trust we find ways to do the right thing and then we copy them so as to enlarge, to grow and aspire to become equal like them one day?

This gradual development takes quite some time; at the age of five or six years we begin to explore the world.

At ten we already know a lot about this world.

At fourteen years we are already considered adults.

Adults we are, but how have we become adult?

What decided our adulthood? Our free mind?

Adulthood means we are fully responsible for our actions. Are we fully responsible for our actions at fourteen?

In our society, we say, we are fully responsible, we have the equal rights for praise and blame at eighteen.

At eighteen we may get equal pay.

What entitles us to have equal pay with those who have had years of

experience at certain trades and who have been here in this environment so many years longer?

The Hebrew people celebrate the becoming of age, Bar Mitzvah, confirmation, at thirteen.

Would you like to run away if you do not want to grow up and become fully responsible for yourself at thirteen?

Can you do that?

You can run away from the ceremony of Bar Mitzvah but you cannot run away from time.

In time we learn many things.

Through rebuff, through reprimand, we learn to understand how not to force our issues, and how to cooperate with others. After we have modified our ways many times, experience modifies our free mind and a certain thing creeps into us; the understanding which we call agreement with others and also respect for others.

Respect for others brings humbleness into people.

Humbleness we call humility, we call it respect - we give it many names, but what is it really?

It simply means we have identified other people's place in this society and we consider they have as much right to be where they are as we have.

We become tolerant.

As we become tolerant we become more easy, more 'better' to be lived with.

You say it is awkward *more better!* It is a bit but as we improve we better, but we never become best.

We amend, we improve and we add a little bit more to our betterment.

Our betterment is to become a person who will be able to live in this world and whom everyone will not try to exterminate because of his bad behaviour.

Our wonderful habit is, if something does not agree with us, we get rid of it.

But we cannot get rid of each other; it would be slightly against the law.

We can still do one thing, we can better our thinking by altering our situation and immediately we have got rid of that nasty fellow who was there a moment ago.

The beautiful part in us is we are able to improve, we are able to change our mind.

Another thing we are able to do is forget what we were like.

That is sometimes very bad because we must learn to improve for better; if our past was not the best, it would be good to remember how much we have changed, how much of the bad we have thrown out.

The process of living is a very nice one; it gives everyone the same opportunity, the same chance to change. Everyone has the choice and chance of being different tomorrow than what he was yesterday.

Those who have covered many years in this life will say: what is life all about? In my ninety years - what have I learned?

You have travelled through time.

Do not forget, once you were young.

Do not forget, once you were twenty, thirty, then forty; what were your thoughts then?

What is your idea now?

The thoughts and ideas are not the same thing.

The thoughts are, how do we go about in life?

Ideas are, what do we do with it?

When we get old our ideas tend to drift away. The only thing that is left are the thoughts.

The thoughts are many; all the good and bad things were actually events in our contemplations.

Contemplate means to plan through action by thought. When we plan we contemplate and there are many things involved in it, but fundamental ones are:

- never fight that which is teaching you good things;
- never fight that which is to your advantage;
- never fight that which teaches you the good and the bad.

But, learn to fight your urge, and understanding that you are not the sole proprietor of this earth or this world.

As soon as little advantages creep up in us we become super men, super people, super masters.

If we have certain assets which appear to be out of reach of many we are the greatest.

The beautiful part is: one day the super man will get old and after a certain period of time he will leave all his treasures behind.

What he will say then when looking back at the futility of life we do not know!

Not many come and tell us how they spend their millions after they have shed their earthly physical bodies.

Humility, and better quality of life, comes about through understanding this environment of ours, and all the qualities of understanding mind.

Mind is the one that recalls the thoughts, all that which you have learned, which you have acquired, which you have used, and which you have discarded.

In meaning, in thought, is that great power, to achieve the goal of the better man or that better person.

Job, he put it nicely when he said, *“But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.”*

When young we gain a little advantage, because of that little advantage we must prove that we are the greatest.

To show our superior strength we are willing to destroy the wise, teachers of life and those who have been our parents, who cared for us in our small days.

Our days were very small till we learned to account for time.

When you are a little rascal you would throw little stones, then bigger ones, at someone who is not looking and have a good laugh hoping you are not seen. But if you are seen, the big hand eventually reaches out and metes out the penalty.

This is how we learn to know the price of humility in us as people, and slowly we assess how much all the wisdom, learning and the freedom of mind in our life is worth.



32 - FUTILITY AND PURPOSE

“My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.”

(Psalm 45: verse 1)

The importance of time is in its fulfilment.

Time is our being realized in survival from now till then.

Now we live, then we acquire age.

Then is, from now till then or the measured era further on in time.

In itself, time has no beginning nor end.

Only creatures, beings, the matter of creation, matter of evolution is counting its period of being in its duration of existence.

Purpose of existence is manifestation.

Manifestation is The Creation as we find it.

Creation is not all that which is!

It is only that which we find, which we recognize, which we identify and which we consider useful, useless, good and bad.

It must have those four qualities otherwise we do not perceive it.

The total universal creation, we have not got the faintest idea what that amounts to.

In all this long period of man's existence on this planet we have not identified five percent of the physical manifestations around us.

We have marvellous houses of learning, wonderful places and institutions where all accumulated knowledge is piled up; by the time a few years have passed we cannot read and check up on that which people ten years ago discovered because we cannot reason outside our present time.

We are only able to communicate with that which we use and which is in our way for our purpose or it is in our way against our purpose.

All the rest of the Universal Structure, its mechanics of function and the mechanics of manifestation remain to us a very much unknown entity.

Man himself knows very little about his body, about his mind he knows even less. Yet he pretends he is complete.

Marvellous is it not?

He pretends he is the master of his destiny until he runs into an obstacle and then he screams.

Big boxer, strong man, drops a little block of timber, fifty pounds, on to his head, what does that man become? A non-being!

Where is that big 'T' the terror of strength?

Impotency reveals the futility of power. The word futile means = our goal is there, but whatever we do with it we cannot achieve what we want to get out of it.

Futility means, over a period of time we fight the obstacle which makes our achievements useless, but the state of ineffectiveness still survives.

Whilst this state keeps surviving we recognize, at any moment we might be made useless.

We might be made powerless.

All that which we have as our strength might be totally removed as our advantage.

All the preparation for achieving success was all in vain.

Futility reveals itself in time, over a period of time.

Futility you cannot prove now. You will prove it over a period of time; it could be days, months, years or thousands of years.

Man created institutions in which he gave himself the absolute power over living beings. For hundreds of years it was successful.

After a few hundred years plus so many days and the power is gone.

All that pretence of mastery over man proved itself futile.

We have proved this in world empires, world religions and all those concepts which man perfected as the complete autonomy.

You cannot complete that of which you do not know the quantity.

Man does not know what is going to be in this world, therefore he can never declare mastery over this world.

He can only be an obstacle for a while and then he fades out.

What is the purpose of this obstacle?

What is the purpose for the existence of futility?

What is it for?

In the period of futility we have the opportunity to enlarge our experience in a different state of mind.

If we are rich for a few years, then we become poor for another few years, and later we are able to survive only from day to day, then we know the purpose of riches, poverty and the reason for existence of those who are fighting for their daily survival.

Futility means whatever you attempt to have perfect forever, it is already doomed the minute you attempt to create it.

This is not an explanation of doom by the way, this is the definition of the purpose of futility in us as a permanent being in physical body, in mind, in ignorance and in knowledge.

Ignorance and knowledge balance each other out over a period of time if we realize that tomorrow we can change.

Now we are creating change.

The moment we establish in our minds that this is now the end, nothing will change, things will remain like that, then we have created the permanency of our futility.

In other words the purpose of change has been fixed to no change.

You have a solid stick! How long does it remain in one piece?

Till you break it.

Futility is broken when we recognize that we have not been able to make the change.

Once we know that we can change, immediately we must look for the destruction of permanency which we have been nurturing.

We must destroy that (futility) which was permanent up till now.

In Chinese Philosophy this is their total concept for their wariness.

Nothing is complete unless it has an end on each side.

Silly you would say! Not really!

The ends measure a size.

The ends measure a period of existence.

How long do you want your ideas to exist?

It depends when you intend to put an end to being a prisoner to a useless concept.

Futility is a very real thing; it plays a very good purpose, because it reveals in us weaknesses and it reveals in us, the purpose of strength.

Strength is great and small, it is and it is not.

That is why we must consider this life, like the writer says:

“I speak of the things which I have made touching the King.”

The king is the one that is put permanently there never to be touched or moved by anyone.

“My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.”

What I say it might make an imprint upon you.

But are you going to read it? Will you go through it in your thought and will you reveal the meaning of things?

That depends on how well you read?!



33 - *THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT*

When we discuss history, we have to be very careful not to relate opinions, beliefs or our impressions of life into the past history.

History is that which the elders told us, it is that which we pick up in libraries, in newspaper articles and when we go to school, they tell us someone even invented writing, so we learn that and then eventually we are able to read what past left us with.

The past is a very biased one because wherever you go different people will say, “This is the truth”.

How many people do you meet in the course of a lifetime?

You visit several continents and you will find many interesting impressions about what the truth of man is.

When we speak of the Mount of Olives, we are speaking of the situation over which the history is very brief.

In fact there is none of it.

If you go to the Mount of Olives you will find, if you turn the clock back 2000 years plus 400, that Sermon on the Mount was already in existence.

This is one of those great revelations; it shows man evolves as a being through great accumulation of wisdom.

Christianity, the teaching of man, took over 800 years before it was recognized as a date.

Time of Christ is well in the past as far as the dating back is concerned.

We have the Sermon on the Mount about which we still have great debates.

If we look into the Bible we will find very few clues where that locality was; we will find fewer clues about the people who actually performed that service.

Very nasty is it not?

But the facts are, today we have Palestine with no Christian authority there.

We have Israel which denies the source of the teaching of Christianity.

If you have followed the latest record collecting, of the British, the American and the Germans, they went all over Israel trying to pin down where was Golgotha?

Unfortunately the archaeology does not fit the story.

Big confusion is it not?

The confusion is, we have 2000 years of organized teaching and we cannot prove its historical facts.

Whenever you organize something, you lose the truth.

The facts are, we organized Christianity - and we lost the true essence of it.

We became selfish, greedy, capitalistic in terms of wanting the world to be the way we want it.

What did the Sermon on the Mount say?

We should share, we should become equal; with that other fellow man as he is with himself.

What have we got as record in history?

Let us turn the pages back to the early church; the symbol of the cross was the mark that you were property of the church. In other words, the early Christians were servants of the church without freedom.

When we are looking for that realized man, that Jesus, then we have to look much deeper than all the historical records and the geographical locations.

We have to go much deeper into that true humanity of 'I' because JESOS (Greek Word) means I AM SON OF MAN.

On that day before the judge, the man that was going to be sentenced was asked - "Who are you?"

"I AM THE SON OF MAN".

We have this teaching of SON OF MAN and CHRISTOS that enlightened, that perfected, that man that achieved reality with total creation.

The Sermon on the Mount is fulfilled when man and the FATHER (the source of all life) became ONE.

They became ONE because unity of beginning of life returns to that Source - that true I AM.

I HAVE BEEN, and now I return back from where I came.

The Sermon on the Mount - "Father I go back, receive me in Thy House.

ABBA, ABBA, LAMA SABACHTHANI."

That is the truth, if we are looking for it.

But we are not looking for it if we leaf through pages of history, read some stories that man flowered up with wonderful words and revealed none of his truth - which he is!

If we are genuine with ourselves, we must reveal that 'I' in our life towards others.

Our politicians of past proved that was not the case.

Our churchmen proved more important things have to be done, accumulate quantity of superiority and - treasures.

Today we can call the past religion of Christianity treasure hunters.

But where is that man?

That I; I have perfected?

To share? To be ONE equal?

To sacrifice my life so that your life may be likewise - 'mine'?

Where is that?

Sermon on the Mount is a procedure of everyday living.

If we live, we must prove 'I' want to be human, and you are human.

Let us see what can be achieved in this world which has everything here for us. All we have to do is share it.

Let us read from the Old Testament, it says, "Man was born into paradise and he made a mess of it."

This is the paradise this world of ours; but what do we do with it?

We have made trademarks in it. This is for him, that is for her, that is for them and this is for us. - Everyone jump off!

We must be careful that we do not get carried away with dogma and forget the reality of I.

I who make mistakes.

I who has to live here.

I who has to meet everybody.

And I who will share all that which is here to be shared.

We have so many political divisions everywhere, we got to that stage: How much have they got? What have they got for trade? Can we beat them?

In the past few hundred years Christianity has not seen anything else but hunger for wealth as far as I can see it.

Look at the stock exchange. Look at the huge factories, the huge companies and monopolies - 95% of the population own no share in them, they are contributors towards that big scheme of the minority exploiters who claim to be Christian.

Is this Christianity?

Is this a Christian world?

What would happen with the teaching if that Great Teacher would come back and say, "This is how you should do it, according to the Scriptures".

He would most likely finish up in the psychiatric asylum.

That would happen today, and it happened then; they could not stand the truth, they got rid of him.

What happened to the teaching and the Sermon on the Mount?

This is the question which we have to ask ourselves.

And there, then, 'I THE SON OF MAN will one day return back to the Creator.

What will you account for?

What will we account for?

Good question isn't it?



34 - HONESTY

“To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted:

A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up:”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 3, verses 1-3)

Civilizations consist of one type of people, one type of society, one group of society.

Civilization, derived from the word civil - means to be polite and cooperate with that other one with whom you would like to be.

Civil means to agree and disagree within the code of agreements.

If you have agreement you can disagree, but you only disagree to the extent whereby later, you can change your mind again. That way disagreement does not live on.

Civilization is that area of knowledge which covers all those people who work under one certain principle or idea.

This group of people who follow one basic idea of principles are followers of one kind of philosophy.

Group of people as a unit, might speak the same language - they may belong to one country - they may be inhabitants of a complete continent, they could be individuals scattered among many different civilizations who follow their own beliefs, yet they obey the laws of their environment.

Civilization is an agreement within a group of people who are ruled by a principle of law, and that law is obeyed by all people in a geographical territory.

Honesty is only relative to dishonesty.

Honesty means to comply by the rules of a group or a unit of people who agree on values which they consider to be right or wrong.

We have to have an agreement, what is right and what is wrong, before we can begin with the fundamental principle called honesty.

Honesty is very elastic, and dualistic.

The thieves have to be honest between themselves, otherwise they cannot survive as thieves.

The good people have to be honest within their unit in order to maintain their standard.

The police have to be honest to chase those who are not obeying the law.

The thieves and all those who are dishonest have to be honest to themselves not to obey the law of the honest. Otherwise they will lose their credit; they will no longer be thieves and law breakers.

Honesty is not just a word of good; it is a good under one kind of circumstance in our environment, in which purpose is served.

To be honest to oneself is not to let wrong ideas enter into our imagination.

What are wrong ideas?

That which we agree with, that which we approve of is right to us, but are we justified in disapproving the ideas of everyone else?

Right, in honesty is if our neighbours and those near us approve of our actions and agree to leave us alone.

Wrong is, if they disagree, then we have to change our outlook and behaviour about our honesty.

The word honesty cannot be applied as a universal integrity.

Honesty is only relative to one ideal.

Because there is dishonesty we have to have honesty.

Because we have agreement we have to have disagreement.

Honesty is the left hand of dishonesty, or is it the other way around?

Whichever way you put it you are never certain of its correct place because people will always find flaws in the uprightness of their fellow man.

Honesty is a product of our civilization. It is decided by the tribunal. It is expanded by approved teaching and imposed by dogma.

Because we agreed on our honesty for our group of people, that is why we have religion, the parliament, the police forces, armies, navies and air forces.

Australia agreed to be one kind of a country. We defend our kind of honesty.

What is next door does not concern us; we are not involved with that.

What they do in New Guinea and other countries further north does not concern us.

But how do we all exist in this worldly environment?

Very simply.

When the neighbours come to us, we pull our guns out and they put their guns down - then we start talking. Eventually we perceive they are not dangerous, then we put our guns down also.

You watch cowboys and indian movies, that is how it works.

First you have to show your superior strength which will threaten the other fellow's extermination.

See honesty?

Honesty is a terror.

It is a fear.

It is a threat that hangs above our heads. Now and again someone gets killed and then we remember, if we step out of line, if we are not honest to the principle, we might finish up in gaol!

Honesty is an alternative to live or to die.

Terrible is it not?

The reading says, "*To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.*"

In other words there is a time for every purpose and there is a reason for everything to be there. Whether you like it, whether you do not, whether you agree with it or whether you do not - makes no difference.

The fish will be deep underneath the waters of the deep sea, whether you like it or not.

Poison plants grow in our beautiful gardens and forests with complete indifference to us.

You say but, if the Almighty was honest He would not have created all those terrible poisons.

When we have a headache we go to the chemist and ask for a little bit of poison to cure our malady.

Marvellous is it not?

This is the contradiction. In honesty we have to see the other person's point of view.

We have to see our civilization's point of view. We have to see our

society's point of view and then we can start to begin to work out how we fit into this system of ourselves.

There it says also:

"A time to be born, and a time to die, a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted."

Contradiction again!

First you plant it, it grows up and then you ruin it, just so that you may survive a few months longer, till the next harvest.

The honesty is we have to plant and we have to destroy.

Are we honest with ourselves?

We do not know.

We know that we are surviving but are we honest with the plants?

Not really are we?

We justify the law of the jungle. We justify the lion to kill the goat that he may survive. We do not consider the goat, or do we?

Then we read a little bit further, *"A time to kill, a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up."*

These are all contradictions which exist.

This is the honesty because we are able to discuss it.

You are willing to listen and we know all truth is contradiction.

All good is surrounded by bad.

All bad is threatened by good.

Honesty is threatened by dishonesty.

In us ourselves, it is a matter of surviving, and if in our society we do not obey the rules we are called dishonest - we are marked.

If we are marked, we do not give ourselves much of a chance to be successful in our surroundings, in our place of living.

The wonderful point is, there is a law within the law which applies to the law of life.

The law of life is, everything is surviving.

Everyone is eating everyone, yet the system goes on.

Interesting is it not?



35 - DUTY - KRIYA

*“I AM the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.
Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.
My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.”*

(Lamentations: chapter 3, verses 1-4)

This is the appropriate time to sum up the year of all those subjects which were discussed through the whole year.

The subject this year was, duty, duty, duty.

All this year these three duties have been laid out to you, expounded from different point of aspects but unfortunately not many of you remember much about it.

One is duty to perceive, to ascertain, to get to know the course of one's life.

Two. In the course of living there are certain disappointments, successes and failures which have to be mastered, reasoned with, ignored and then taken care of.

Three. Duty to survive - Living.

The HINDUS called it KRIYA, duty to all creation.

One to mind.

Two to body.

Three to the world.

In this progress we find many problems.

Each one of these problems is our problem.

Time passes showing us each problem at its appropriate time.

Twelve months sums up the cycle of a unit of one total season.

Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter.

Again in future, if we shall meet, we hope to repeat the same cycle of season, but not the same cycle of time.

Evolution is a process into eternity; it is not a scope which we can measure into future.

Different aspects of life mean different people, different approach, different living.

All stages of life are experienced in this world, our earth.

Asians would say we are bound by duty till we shed this body.

If we completely depend on what our body directs us to, we will not realize the cycles of progression. We will not identify the points of success and the values of failure.

We will not identify reason for the cause of life.

Reason for the cause of life is to manifest our life, we are here to serve it, life does not serve us.

We dedicate all we have to serve this cycle (life) to manifest from the beginning of breath till its end.

Religion plays a very important part in our life because it indicates the values which logic cannot obtain. It indicates the reasoning which people of the past explained; today we try to unravel it, and tomorrow we will be as ignorant as the humanity was in all the past thousands of years.

We have to express our efforts not in a biased manner but to be of value to the total structure of the universal function.

Bias causes conflict.

Conflict causes segregation.

Segregation is animosity.

Animosity has no unity in friendship nor has it aim to create a successful, purposeful future.

We may read in the newspapers many stories of different successes and failures of a religion which man perpetuates as glory to his ancestors.

If it is not our religion, our success, then unfortunately we are not working towards understanding.

We speak of Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Zen and then the marvellous one, today the biggest - Atheism.

It is most interesting to know what an Atheist is.

A few years ago a friend of mine took me to an Atheist meeting, trying me out, to see what I would do when there.

In the process of this meeting many questions were raised. The speaker was the world President of Atheists from India.

Atheist means, against the God structure. Against God you would say!
My question to this man was, "You are atheist? Yes?"

A. "Yes"

"If you are an atheist you must have been a theist, a God believer, otherwise you couldn't know what you were against."

His answer was very simple.

"What is theism?" He asked. "It is not the creator of the universe That to which we bow, to which we give the great respect.

Theism is the structure of religion.

All religion of the past thousands of years created a glory to itself.

All religions prosper, they are great, and they take no notice of what humanity needs in this world.

We are against that.

Theism is the authority in the structure of religion and atheism is not for that."

I learnt one of the most valuable lessons that day.

That man was a great believer, he knew the truth. He aimed for the infinite, not that which we tend to glorify as part of the tradition.

We have to be careful; we have so many forms of religion, so many laudable arguments, that we do not lose that perpetuity onto which the infinity (infinite) is attached.

The infinity (Infinite) Arabs call Allah.

The Jews call it El-leh.

Christian teachings say The Father of all source ABBA.

If we aim for this Great Birth of an era (Christmas) we have to aim for that Infinite and not for the petty arguments which will bring real estate to someone and the absolute power to rule another man.

Christianity means to save yourself. With that Infinite life, with Father!

Where is this practiced in the established Christian Church?

Christmas is birth, let us see that it will not be a repetition of dreams which others created for us.

The prophet said:

"I am the man that has seen affliction by law of his wrath".

Is not that true?

"He hath led me and brought me into darkness but not into light".

Has the teaching not done that to us? Created conflicts?

“Surely against me is HE turned. He turneth his hand against me all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he made old. He hath broken my bones.”

As we shed this body we must have affinity with brotherhood, with all life, for a success that we may look forward to the resurrection which the Christians say is the Infinity and Hope, for which the Son of Man paid the price.

Let us make the birth.



36 - SPIRIT AND BODY

“Behold, the LORD’S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.”

(Isaiah: chapter 59, verses 1-2)

We again begin at the new cycle of time.

This year 1979 holds many things which we will like and which we will not like.

We are a duality - spirit and body.

Spirit follows its way, body follows another way.

All this time we are in struggle to commune within our spirit and our body.

Our body needs so much attention, it requires so much understanding and our spirit is not willing to listen to the body’s demands.

Spirit we mean, our mind structure and all that which is our understanding in this our realization.

We occupy the body in the same way as we occupy our houses.

Not always do we care for the house till the natural elements cause us discomfort.

When it rains, water comes through the ceiling, then we shift a little bit, put a bucket there so that we will not be disturbed too much.

When our body does not get all the things it needs, we tend to push it aside and ignore it.

Through this ignoring people’s evolution, man’s evolution becomes degraded from generation to generation.

Our diseases are caused by not giving enough attention to the body through all its stages of evolution.

When we look into the New Testament or the Old Testament there is

an enormous gap, a missing link. It tells us so little about what we have to do, how we have to cultivate, to preserve, to develop a good physical body. There is no directive in either of the books.

For information on the ancient methods of man's cultivation of his body we have to go to India, China, and Arabia to learn what their wise men said, what should be done with the body and how we should treat it.

You are all familiar with the discipline called yoga. It means the spirit and the body; the unity of the two must be achieved, it must be tolerated, it must be perfected.

This perfection is considered payment of the great debt to the Source of creation.

It says here, "*The Lord's hand is not shortened that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear.*"

The Lord (in this instance Adonai, King of all the worldly body, matter, flesh) must be satisfied. We have to learn to understand more about ourselves so that we will not abuse our body to the detriment of future generations.

We have had many sad stories, how man evolved from one disease into another and finally we have blindness, deafness, destruction of bones, skin diseases, mental retardation.

All these things have come because not enough attention was given to what our body demands.

Lofty thoughts are only valid if we have a sound body; then attainment to greater goals is possible.

The Jews are very particular about their food, what kind of food they eat to preserve that total physical structure of themselves.

For Jews Pentateuch (Bible) gives them the Law, and Talmud gives them the guidelines for their physical behaviour.

Food must be clean (kosher) or it may not be eaten.

If we read newspapers and all the advertisements that go with it, "Peters Ice Cream is the best", "Kellogg's Cornflakes" for breakfast, "Hungry Jacks" comes next.

Have we considered whether that food is valid as a body builder and body preserver, or is it something that a certain group of people have developed for exploitation of others?

We in Australia are very careless about the quality of our body, and the evolution of our body. We take other people's words for granted for

what we should eat, which can of preserves is the best, which tin has the nicest label.

If our body is not fit, it does not evolve the way nature intended, then we are creating a very damaging future. We are creating a body with a nasty future in generations to come.

Cancer, leukaemia, many of the infectious diseases are all man made.

The tribal Australians, aboriginal people, preserved themselves for thousands of years through very simple living by observing the seasons and eating certain foods so as not to destroy certain parts of the ceremony of life devotion.

All food eating is a ceremony to preserve life.

Our devotion is to the One who gave us the body and we must respect and preserve the body.

In Asia tea ceremonies are food ceremonies, because tea played an important part in preserving the health of many nations

Teas were used to help the digestive system balance the metabolism.

If we do not watch our body we are going to slow down, we are going to become very obsessed by our well-being and we will begin to depend on the pill which our medicos serve out.

To put faith in medicine is a false belief; if you look after yourself, if you eat the right food, if your general behaviour is right, you do not need it.

Our hospitals are growing in every dimension. Why?

Because we are not able to look after ourselves. We are ignorant of that which we carry around. We are ignorant of the dwelling-place which we inhabit - our body.

If you have a faulty body, how can you be free in your mental outlook, in your spirit?

If the body hinders you, how can you be free and then explore the world of reason, the worlds of evolution, the world of understanding, the world of realization, if you are not able to carry your body where your mind would like to be?

At the moment we are reading a lot about wars.

Man is able to produce material and machinery so that his bodies may be smashed real quick.

Wars mean, how many people can man kill in a short time?

How many bodies can humanity damage in the shortest time?

Thousands of millions of dollars are spent on equipment for the purpose of destruction.

On the other hand there is a cancer appeal going, heart foundation is having a hard task to get perhaps one or two million dollars together.

On one warplane twenty million dollars may be spent and the money will be available.

Are we humanity sane?

If this concept of attitude can go on for all these years, have we any sanity at all?

Big question isn't it?



37 - WHAT IS SPIRIT?

“Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 7, verse 3)

In Realization man understands two aspects of himself - the world which he looks into and the feelings and desires he has.

In Realization, confinements are found.

Confinements are borders through which you cannot break out as an individual.

We are continuously confined within an enclosure and it never fully disappears.

Our enclosures are many.

Our body is the enclosure within which and through which we can express what we really are, within ourselves.

The scope of our enclosure is limited in the expression of how much understanding and realizing we have attained in our growth, in our development, in our exploration of the world without and the expansion of realization within.

The expansion within, today is called intelligence.

The remembrance of the expansion within is called the mind.

The memory is that by which we are graded in society among all the other people.

We are tested at school for our ability to remember and then to repeat that which was given to us or which was told to us. This memory makes us a unit of a being in a certain environment in this society, and this society will judge us and gives us opportunities according to the capacity and ability of our memory.

All these events bring about a great struggle.

The body does not have memory, we have memory.

Who are WE?

In Latin, spirit means breath - the air which fluctuates from within and without.

Spirit is WE.

When we have taken the first breath at birth we become spirit beings.

Spirit means we have the ability to inspire and expire - to take air in and blow air out, we are breathing, 'spirare' Latin for breathing.

Spirit makes our physical body function, it is breathing.

When we go further into the explanation of spirit then we have to enter the reality of spirit.

Our body by itself is only a unit, a machine, a plant, a vehicle, a physical structure - by itself it can do nothing.

The moment we have taken the breath of life into us, we begin to explore the reality and reason for our being.

The reason for our being in the first stage is, to preserve and keep this vehicle (body) so that we will be able to move along in time and explore the realities of our surroundings into which we have arrived, or where we have been planted.

In different stages of life, different realities exist. The spirit reality is not an established one; it is an evolving one.

The spirit must adjust itself to live in a body, it must know how to use its body and also, it must live in an environment with a lot of other spirits, a lot of other beings who also manipulate the flesh machine, a body, and they too all have a purpose.

This growth in evolution all relates back to memory.

We are graded by the more experienced ones, who have been longer in this environment according to what we remember.

We teach the little ones certain manners, how to look after themselves, and how not to get into difficulties. We teach them how not to abuse the body of theirs.

The spirit, when it arrives in this environment, is a very ignorant being, it is not enlightened, it is not at all aware of the complications and difficulties of the place where it dwells within its restricted body.

The spirit has to learn to feed its human body.

If you are not aware you have problems with your body, you are heading for trouble, your communication within the environment will

become difficult, the body will not thrive and your communication within the environment will be withdrawn eventually.

We have to be forever aware, we must operate this machine, our body properly.

Today, we have wonderful aids which help us to understand our physical body better.

For example, we have a motor car with many intricate parts in it. The tyres, wheels, battery, carburettor and the steering wheel. If anyone of those parts is not properly looked after, if it is not up to the standard, your travelling will be impeded. Your movement will not be the way you desire.

If you have 15 pounds pressure in one tyre, 80 pounds in another, 30 pounds in left rear and 12 pounds in the rear right, now you want to drive to the city quickly because of an emergency. You would like to travel at 100 m.p.h.

How will you get on in your beautiful machine which may be new, and capable of reaching high speeds? Will you be able to steer it along to its destination at top speed?

Nothing wrong with the motor car, but the operator must be careful that he maintains all the machine parts up to the specifications.

Specifications say 28 pounds front wheels, 30 pounds in back, then we can go to town at 100 m.p.h. - no problems.

Just a little bit of air makes all the difference.

With us beings, it is likewise: we have very fine specifications. If we do not feed this body properly, we give it no breakfast, we say it does not need it, we give it no lunch, don't worry about it. After three days it is troubling us a little bit. How do we shake the nuisance off?

In our time, we are able to shake our body off with help of drugs.

Body will be in one place, we will be in another.

After a certain period of time, we would like to inhabit the body again and do all those nice things which other people are doing.

How do you think we will cope?

Most of you have the answers. Not very well.

The body is a very intricate plant and the driver, the spirit-being, must see that he can get the best results out of it.

Our bodies are not all the same.

It is like the cars. There is one which can do 280 m.p.h., another only 50 m.p.h. top speed.

Do not try to race the 50 m.p.h. one against the sports job, because you will not have a chance to win.

We are classified into the many varieties of models.

In cars we understand it better, the slow one you can buy for \$3000, the fast one - \$40,000. Not much difference, if you have the money.

But, what are you going to do?

Our bodies are the same as cars; they vary in price.

Some bodies are worth a lot, thousands, even millions of dollars - look at the movie stars, and billionaires!

Some are worth millions aren't they?

Another one, the street cleaner, he is not worth very much at all is he?

The driver, the spirit who is imprisoned within his body, what can he do to change his luck, what can he attempt?

When we arrive into this world, we come here with all sorts of handicaps.

Wonderful word, handicap - it gives us the chance to race on par.

If your car is a 50 m.p.h. one, you start 3 days ahead and the fast car will start 3 days later. At the finishing line, you both will meet, and see which one will win the race.

Handicaps can be very interesting.

In life, we are all racing along on handicap. Some people burn up their bodies very quickly; others take years before they wear theirs out.

For some, the race goes on for 100 years. About a few we say, that one will live for ever, the way he or she is going.

The handicap is, we all have a machine and in this machine we race along to succeed to come to the finishing line.

We do not know what the finishing line is, for each one of us.

There seems to be the Unknown One that supervises all the races.

The referee of the racing circuit (world life) decides how those creatures are lined up, how the handicap is served out, and there goes the signal for the finishing line - expired!

The beautiful part is, no man is in charge of the race of life, that is why all the outcomes appear fair.

People in this world demand a longer and richer stay here. Others

demand glamour and glory. The starved and hungry would like to feed the machine (body), to keep it going a bit longer. For them it is like the place without petrol where people cannot travel in their cars. It is difficult to travel (through time) if you cannot maintain this machine, if you do not give enough food to keep it going, that is also a handicap.

The whole world, as we see it, is marvellous, 4,000, 000, 000 handicaps. All details, all worked out. All races run on time; people are born, they die and the cycle goes on.

We know and understand the spirit; we can regulate the speed at which we may travel through life.

That proves we are the drivers - the spirit 'I' is the driver because 'I' can use this body carefully, cautiously, or 'I' can abuse this body, like people abuse their vehicles.

Some use them; some abuse them. There are also people who look after their body to such a great degree, that, when they die, they have never done anything with it. It is almost like a new car going to the wreckers because it is too old to be of any use to anybody else.

We have corpses in museums today; we look at them with the same curiosity as the cars of old vintage.

Spirits we cannot exhibit in museums, only their machines - bodies.

In Adelaide Museum - you will see the Aborigines from all the various places in Australia whose bodies are there on display.

If we turn the clock back 200 years and look at all the colonial expansion, you really wonder; was any realization of the spirit available in this world at that time?

Christians (European Christians) exploited other people to the utmost degree and no consideration was given whether there was a spirit in their body.

They invaded defenceless people's territories, scrapped the inhabitants in the most brutal way, and eliminated whole races by smashing their machines (bodies).

Was that spiritual thinking?

Those murderers were people who read the bible - read the New Testament, who knew the teaching of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost.

The same people built churches; we still have some left as evidence.

All was not well within our society; all is not well with men over all the historical periods of time.

There come times where things improve and spirits in this world are doing quite well. They share their burdens, they tolerate each other, there is a certain amount of equality and fair play. Then disaster follows again.

It reminds you of driving along the road. Everything is orderly where there are a few policemen around, everyone travels at a certain speed, everyone obeys the traffic law, everything is beautiful.

Then you get onto the uncontrolled road and what do you get?

You watch the news reports and you will know all about it.

You see cars flying in the air, on fire, people killed, maimed, mashed to pulp, disaster beyond comprehension.

Where humanity ignores life's law, all it knows is 'mine is the road, never mind you.'

Then we have that nasty thing, called competition, the open class race. But what do you think it is? Nobody has defined it yet!

Are we spirits enlightened in this world?

All the evidence proves we are uncertain, and trustworthiness has not yet become part of our realization.

The evidence also reveals, histories and past references do not make a better future.

All the driving (living), all the spirit realization must take place now.

If it does not take place now then it never will...!



38 - JESUS – BODY AND SPIRIT

Man, human, man born from man, Son of Man, that is, in Greek Jesos.

Greek word Jesos means (translated into English) Son of Man.

When dealing with man we must remember, we cannot see man unless there is a body.

Body is that conveyance in which the true man lives. It is where THE MAN resides, it is where the GREATER MIND MAN becomes and that is also where that spiritual being - THE SPIRIT - reveals itself on this plane of existence we call Earth.

When we follow a life, we have to accept the realization of ancestry, the parents, the TWO who make evolution of man possible.

If we take the word Jesos then we must not overlook the word Moria, which means (in English) conception.

Without conception, no Jesos, no man.

Joseph stands for caretaker, the one who looks after, so that the evolution may go on.

At first we must realize the evolution of physical man.

At first this physical man is worthless because he is nothing but a bundle of trouble to the people who get him or her.

For years, of what use is that little bundle of troubles?

As time evolves values accumulate, at six we say intelligence, the ability to learn, enters the child's body, we send it to school, by then that bundle can already walk.

In the Gospel it says "*Jesus, Son of Man, was a young fellow once*". At twelve we find, "*He appears in the place of learned men.*" Then he disappears, very little is heard of him for many years.

All this time that man, that humanity of him evolved and progressed. In that body, appeared the ability to know, to perceive and to understand. There was also revelation of the existence of a spirit in that body.

As the spiritual evolution and the physical progress of man advance,

then comes along that greater mind - that mind through which this body reveals skills and abilities.

Skills and abilities do not come by themselves; they are acquired from all sources of information.

Jesus first started in a carpenter shop, we are told.

Man always begins to do something, to be of some use, applies his body to prove one day he will be able to feed it.

We have to acquire skill, we have to toil, we have to create, and have to work, and that in return will give us means to feed this body of ours. When this feeding is done then the spirit man becomes dissatisfied, and he searches for ideas.

The quality HUMAN is formed from ideas which he perceives, hears and appreciates.

Appreciations in man are many. He looks for company of other beings; he desires ideals; he delves into thoughts of evolution.

When we research the New Testament it is revealed, Jesus did not only pray and ask heaven to give him everything. He lived among the fishermen, tax collectors, and all sorts of people with whom, perhaps, we would not like to be.

From all people man learns, humanity learns, in every human there is expression of a knowledge, expression of a desire, and a fact of fulfilment.

We all are going somewhere!

By what means can we get there?

If we do not have means, we do not progress.

Means we have to extract from the established society, from the functioning organization, be it government, trade union, some factory employer or the farmer, who extracts it from the soil (providing the weather is right).

We must have means.

For access to means, we have to acquire skills.

Farmer will not produce wheat unless he knows how to go about.

Engineer will produce no mechanical machineries unless he finds a purpose for the machinery which he is attempting to let loose.

In Jesus there are many things that he let loose.

He instructed people in different ways of thinking. He spoke about politics; to a great degree, he also criticized the Church (word church in

those days was Temple). He observed the religious people, who did not do their work as they should have.

So man, as humanity runs into turmoil in the great mix-up we call society.

In this our society, are certain demands, conform, reform or else.

For Jesus the same conditions were applied, conform or no mercy. Reform = did they give him a chance?

Or else! That is what Easter is all about!

Today, in our society, the same conditions still prevail. Everywhere we read, thousands of troops are attacking, because the other fellow does not want to give in. Police well armed are in search for dissidents. The navy and air force are dropping bombs; rockets are all ready for launching - or else!

Today's society has not learnt much from the wonderful teaching of Jesus, Son of Man.

Jesus, Son of Man, grew in understanding and eventually became initiated through baptism by Saint John into the Reality of the Power of Spirit.

Reality of the Power of Spirit is obtained through initiation!

The spiritual man is not deterred by threats of - or else!

We must realize that we are responsible for the transport of our being, body, through the journey till all the work of our life is fulfilled, otherwise we have not achieved realization, nor have we achieved satisfaction.

Satisfaction is, I have done all I could and this is the result.

Are we all pleased with our result?

Was Jesus pleased with his result?

According to the scriptures, He was not pleased with his result.

On the cross, he says, "Why has thou forsaken me?"

That statement gives us the interpretation that not all was well at that time.

Our body is attached to this physical world and as long as the body is transported around, so long is our spirit in this environment and not allowed to leave.

On Palm Sunday, Jesus entered Jerusalem to reveal he is the Christ.

Christos in Greek means he is spirit realized, he has achieved the mastery of understanding the body and the spirit.

Till that time it is Jesus, from that time, it is Christ.

Churches do not concern themselves with the facts of the Gospel and many translations mix all these facts up, as if it was a stew.

Some of the latest translations are horrible.

It would be good if we could start all over again from the beginning, from either Hebrew or Arabic, then we would get somewhere.

But we cannot get any sense out of Latin; even the Catholic Church dropped it because the language structure is so different and confusing.

John begins, "*There was The Word*".

All words in Hebrew or Arabic derive from beginning - ELOHIM - ALLAH.

All words come from God!

Man begins with a physical body. He dies because the spirit is separated from his body.

When Jesus enters Jerusalem he is ready to fulfil his duty without regard to his body.

Short time later, the ideals of Jesus, the Son of Man, are brought to court and his body is sought, so that his spirit may be parted.

On Good Friday, parting of body and spirit takes place.

Scripture says, "*And then He gave up His Spirit*".

So ends the history of the Son of Man, born from woman.

We humanity follow our Master's footsteps. We will all leave our bodies when our time comes.



39 - MIND

“Know ye not, Brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?”

(Romans: chapter 7, verse 1)

In arriving to this world man becomes conscious of himself, child becomes conscious of itself.

First thing upon arrival it produces a sound (voice, cry) which becomes its weapon for Good and Bad.

With voice we ask and with voice we reject.

With voice we pray and with voice we condemn.

At first stage, on arrival the newborn proves that it needs other beings.

That little being needs a nurse, the mother, it needs sustenance, attention and means to survive.

After a period of time the child's voice can do more than just cry when in need. It very soon shows signs of appreciation.

When very little the child can smile and shows appreciation.

The grown-up, the mother, understands this, but the communion is only possible when there is a relationship of understanding between the (child's) need and the (mother's) desire to serve.

Where does the word desire come from?

Desire is not part of learning, desire is not part of knowing, it is part of realizing.

Realization is a combination of knowledge, understanding, and reasoning in this accommodation area, world, our place of being, the inhabitation of Earth.

This structure for the need and for service, from which that need becomes satisfied, all this becomes revealed through the organization of many, many facilities of the TOTAL structure of ALL Universal Being of which we people, all animals and minerals are all a part.

This total combination appears to be a perfect amount, a perfect figure, a perfect added up system.

When the need arises, that system serves us, it gives us what we must have.

A grown up who has learned about life thinks about this, watches it and wants to know how to be here more comfortably.

All these thought events happen within the spirit-being, in the reasoning place we call mind.

All reasoning faculties come from that place of deduction.

We deduce, we take away from a sum then we add up and 'amount a totality'.

We account for our action and we amount to a unit.

We add up our living everyday with breakfast, lunch, dinner.

That adds up - 'We are alive for a day!'

If you omit dinner you will find something missing.

Our needs must be met to the complete amount to make us a totality.

You cut the light out; you do not get very far in pitch darkness!

You cut the darkness out and we would not get as much rest as we are getting now.

All the functional phenomena regulate our life and the details of information are stored in the structure of the mind.

We tap the mind.

Do we have our mind?

We control only the section, which belongs to our body.

Our little section is connected to millions of others and all together we are that total mind.

Every inhabitant is a branch of a state and they are the source from which or through which the state is maintained.

If there is a crisis and war is declared, everyone must show his number. When recruiting takes place you say they drew his number, he had to go to Vietnam.

The numbers account for the total structure which is maintained by law.

A law is called the principle which serves us if we intend to agree to be together.

In the reading it says, “*How that law hath dominion over man as long as he liveth?*”

As long as you live you are a servant to the Greater Mind, within your mind, which is your obedience to the law of life.

No one can go away from that. If you do not obey the law of life you are not part of this life.

The spirit being, the man who dwells inside this body is the one who has a lot of things to learn and he has many things to account for.

The realization, recognition and the mental fulfilment of the total life's accountability is all stored in the structure called mind.

When we speak to people, how we speak to them, whether we like to speak to them or not, “Make up your mind! What are you going to do?”

Is it not beautiful? We have very nice English to describe the state of our mind.

Do you care to drive along the left side of the road or will you drive on the right, make up your mind? Do you want to go home or do you want to go to jail or do you want to have a crash? “Make up your mind!”

Consciousness of us, must be with us, and it is with us all the time, but we are very keen and very eager to pull the blind down now and again and say, “Leave me alone I want to be myself”.

When you want to be yourself that is when you are not yourself!

You have cut away the most important part of yourself, the union of the total structure with mind where we belong.

This physical being ‘I’ is very involved in this place, it needs many things and there are so many obstacles around us.

Here in Adelaide are nearly one million obstacles, the other bodies (people), the other minds (individuals) we want to run away from them. We want to go bush into central Australia into the desert.

On the way there, petrol is vanishing, car is not working too well, water is low, food is becoming short! How can we meet the fellows whom we have left behind?!!

We cannot go back to them fast enough.

Interesting is it not?

This test proves, we are a herd community, we are a flock like the birds, a herd like the sheep and many of the other mammals who depend on the security of each other because they have the numbers.

Numbers are not always safe.

Duck season comes, the ducks fly in flocks, there is danger! We have marvellous shotguns and many bodies can be disencumbered with one shot easily!

We individuals have to be careful; we must not flock together and pretend safety from each other.

Safety is with each one of us. We need others but we also need independence.

We individuals, each one is capable of surviving for many years to come. Others might have different plans, their time might have expired and they leave earlier.

Be careful when you think you know.

Mind has got many things in store but we must learn to delve into the mind, we must learn to deduct, we must learn to add to.

We have security for our health in medicine. We have many doctors, but most of our security for our health belongs to us.

If we do not look after ourselves Doctors will not do it, they only tell, "look you are in trouble now get out of it, come back in three weeks time, we shall see how you are progressing."

If you are not improving it is too bad, "You are not doing too well are you! We will give you something to excite you a little bit and if you are not pulling out of this malady, things are not looking too good."

After a few months plus so many years you will find the poor dear did not make the grade. She died. The doctor will strike that one off the list and hope more customers will come in next week.

This is the business of the medical practitioner.

Medicine does not care for us. We have to care for the medicine.

We have to care that we develop our reasoning and our understanding so that we can survive successfully, independently and then try and share our wealth which we have acquired with those who are in need. But, will they accept our help?

We can offer, but we cannot give unless there is a genuine desire to help oneself.

You have to understand the other person's mind. What are they going to do with your good will?

Good will is not always good will. Sometimes you can help a person into a dreadful situation. Do you want to be part of that or party to that?

These are difficult points of reasoning, because this our world lives on confusion.

We have many thousands of religions, each one saying, "Ours is the total mind; we have the recipe for perfect life - in this world and even in the life after death!"

We do not see any of the world's places where people in their ways are all in total happiness!

We see many teachings, we find many ways, but these teachings are there more for the teachers than for the pupils.

The teachers hand out for a reward. Are you helping to build up the size of the reward or are you helping yourself?

We must be careful about the law in life.

In law there is a principle!

There is a right and there is a wrong!

We have to make up our minds - what is right and what is successful, because spirit, our inner man, must survive till it parts from this body. But it cannot make up its mind, "Tomorrow I am going to leave", the GREATER MIND decides that.



40 - HEART

“Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it was shut.”

(Ezekiel: chapter 44, verse 1)

When we people go along through stages of life, so many things are required of us to enable us to keep going.

Our awareness must be with us all the time.

Our alertness must evolve to a degree where we can rely on it for defence of ourselves.

When at first stage, up to a certain age, we are supervised and guided by parents. Then comes a time when we are let loose and we have to do the searching, finding and also living on our own.

To be - to be and to be.

To be means to live, plus the - to be- to become, another - to be - to survive on top of it all.

These are three concepts, each one different to the other.

We go through these concept stages very early in life and we identify their importance in the conscious part of us.

Consciousness must be part of that - ‘I’ - which is the driver of our human body, the spirit, the spirituality and the outer world body which surrounds the place of habitation.

Our house (flesh body) where we dwell, which we carry around has many difficult and awkward things placed inside it.

The stomach is very uncomfortable and unpleasant, if not everything is in order.

The stomach is a very unpleasant place if we go inside it and have a look around it - “Fancy we carrying a thing like that around!”

The food that we take in, we divide and split up.

How do we do that?

We are very aware and clever with food - we stick it in our mouth and chew it up.

Are we aware of it?

No.

We want to satisfy our hunger. We munch the food up and there it goes. As soon as we feel a little better then we relax and eat slower.

For chewing food we need rhythm.

We move our teeth up and down, grind a little, then we mix with tongue the mash, we roll it all around our mouth, we swallow, and away it goes.

But what happens? How do we go about doing all this? Rhythm is made by our breath.

As we breathe, we put impact on our teeth whilst grinding the food up.

But the breath is not on its own.

There are two pumps in our body; one is the lungs, the other the heart.

The heart supplies us with the liquids which are circulating around our body-system. The main liquid, called blood, does the dirty work of keeping our body alive.

The most important part is not the heart as such but the beating rhythm which must not be too slow, it must not be too fast, it must be just right.

What goes wrong if the heart beat is too fast? We live too fast. If it beats too slow we are not living well enough, we are slipping away from the level of life.

The most marvellous phenomenon is the precise rate in the cycle of the heartbeat.

In machinery, motor car, electric motor, electricity, everything functions at the rate of the cycle.

Electric motor, we say fifty cycles, a car four cycles (or four stroke).

Three thousand rates of cycles per minute is the function in our cars. Four thousand, five thousand revolutions per minute are the operating speeds, in some engines, but if we accelerate those speeds five times (through super charging) the mechanism of engine will collapse and very soon the asset of the motor car has come to its end.

If the engine speed is revving too low it dies - it stops.

The operating speed of an engine is set at a precise rate at an established

amount of revolutions per minute, no more, no less. It may be accelerated for a short time but it has to go back to the normal speed for which it has been designed.

Some engines go fast, others go slow, many go at the speed in between.

Our heart is the regulator of the speed of our machine (our body).

Our spirit might be willing to push our machine (body) faster, but the heart controls at what speed the body will act.

If you consider yourself a great spirit and demand the highest performance of your body, the anatomy and physiology will only react at the rate of function which the Designer put into it.

Who is the Designer?

For cars, we say engineers; electric motors, it is engineers; electricity, it is still engineers.

But, we, just arrive here, eventually develop, become grown up and there we are, we function at a precise rate of speed.

The only way we can describe our predicament, is through the law of nature, because we are the product of our kind of nature.

For regulation of nature, we say there is a Creator.

Another thing goes with the heart, the motor car, electric motor and the electric globe.

What is it?

The temperature.

You must not overheat the motor.

We must not overheat our body system.

The pump rate (heartbeat) and the temperature of the body must be kept at a fixed level.

The heart question is one of the most challenging in man's learning about himself.

Students of medicine and mechanical motion are all perplexed with the miracle of heartbeat and the constant temperature of the human body.

If we individuals would like to train our body for a specific function, first we must master the control of the heartbeat and we have to understand how to maintain constant temperature in our body. When we exercise, it is imperative that we build our body temperature up to a certain level. Then we can accelerate and produce that extra - engineers call it torque - that extra force.

In a motor car when the engine is warmed up and working well, it has reached its operating temperature, then you can rev it up and race away at maximum speed.

Do not let the police catch you by the way.

Our body can also be tuned for maximum performance.

How did men of the past discover the body potential?

They counted the breath and they learned how to distribute it.

The Hindus were very busy researching the function of the body regulation; the Yoga techniques are the result of their labour.

The body temperature - how can you maintain it, how can you lower it?

All body temperatures can be regulated with breath.

You can breathe fast, you can breathe slow, you can build your body temperature up and still maintain the heart beat at an equal rate without accelerating.

This is a marvellous technique, achieved by people hundreds of years ago.

In the high cool places of the Himalayas yogis sit in caves with practically no clothing and survive year in year out. But before they go there they have to master the physical control of the heart beat and breath control. All those who go there and have not mastered the art, they do not come back.

What do yogis say about those who do not come back?

They have attempted something they should not have and they have paid the price for their stupidity.

They do not say, "Wasn't it a pity?" "Is not that terrible!?"

Do not take something on which you cannot understand, or you cannot cope with, because you could lose your machine (body), the very house in which you live.

The spirit must learn to understand how this body of ours works. If our spirit does not learn, then our body is in danger.

Today we have marvellous medicines, drugs for example, which are of great value if properly used, but if abused, our body becomes damaged and the spirit cannot evolve on, to produce all the beautiful things for the period of its life span on earth.

Motor car, once the engine has reached its one hundred thousand miles, then the oil starts leaking, the pistons are not working very well, things are not so good anymore. At any moment you can expect you

will have to replace the engine. We likewise, after a certain time do not rejuvenate; we do not react to lubrication. Our pump, the heart beat, no longer responds, no longer gives enough fluid to the nourishing system.

The Prophet wrote: *“Then he brought me back to the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary.”*

The first inner sanctuary is inside the body; the second inner sanctuary is our ignorance.

Outside sanctuary is to look outside the body into the open where we can find knowledge and understanding expanding to the horizon of all realization.

“Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter into by it: because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.”

What does it mean, *“The Lord has entered in by it”*?

It means we are looking at LORD the Illuminator and Procreator - the Sun - it comes from the East and no man may enter into the secret of the creative power which controls the warmth, temperature of our machine (body) and the law of evolution on our planetary system.

At every sunrise - the secret of life is extended.

Should sun rise no more, our temperatures would drop, our heartbeats would decrease and we would not be the type of people that we are now anymore.

We cannot regulate the temperature of our planet, that comes from the outside gate through the mercy of the Lord in the East.

We cannot go there, the sun comes to us.

You say, that is poor astronomy. Perhaps it is, but our earth warms up and cools off daily.

Whilst we are here in this frame of life we see the sun come and go.

Heart is a marvellous thing the way it is allowed to function and the miracle of it is that it does function.

How does it function?

No doctor can tell you.

They only say, *“Make sure that it does not stop.”*

If surgeons take the heart away, quickly replace it with another so that the rhythm of the cycle of the beat continues then changing the heart is possible.

Up to now everyone whose heart was exchanged has not lived for long.
The heart, the pump is not the key to perpetual life.

When a sick heart is exchanged with a healthy one the rest of the body system will not cooperate to live to infinity.

Same for our car; if we change the engine, then the wheels, the differential, the gearbox, the body, the rest of the works, will all give up regardless of the new engine.

When we are working with our body we must take great precaution that we do not intentionally damage the pump, the heart. If we do that, our breath of life will be slowed down and the Spirit will have to go away earlier than we desire.



41 - SOUL

“Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.”

(Malachi: chapter 3, verse 8)

Latin word for soul is anima. In English we say animate to give natural life.

A thing with soul is a live being.

Animated means, it is alive.

To live, to be, the fundamental issue, the source of drive is very carefully avoided in all the literature of man, but it was greatly explained in the Ancient time of Egypt.

It says, “The ruler of the inner spirit - KHU - is the soul” = BA.

There were two stages of soul.

One, the soul - BA - of the spirit - KHU - the other spirit and body - KA - the animate being of man.

The soul - BA - of the animate being resides in KHAT - the flesh body, which functions because it has a circulatory system, it has a bloodstream, but the temperature of the blood has to be at a certain level to maintain the evolution of the body process in the physiological function of matter, which maintains itself year in, year out, growing, decaying, absorbing, discarding, picking up and continuing in the process of being.

We continuously discard our body and allow new growth to take place.

In snakes it is beautiful to see the seasons change, they shed their skin, they get rid of it, but at the same time growing another one in its place.

Continuous becoming, acquiring and discarding is the process of being.

Animate means every part of our tissues, of our cells is a life of its own.

We are not only a life as a human; we are millions of lives held together by a bag, we call skin.

We continuously discard our skin; the best times to take note is

after a shower or bath when layers of it rub away, yet there is always new replacement. We have no control over how that takes place. All that is animate, it is controlled by the system of evolution. We can do no adjusting, improving or decreasing; life goes on by itself.

We, managers of this our being can only steer this unit of ourselves into different places, like the ship's captain steers his ship.

We go from one port to the next.

We always follow the pastures.

Where there are nice things we follow them.

We follow employment, nice food, comfortable shelter, wonderful ideas and aim for a pleasant life.

We are not leaders or innovators.

We drive this our unit of life to all different places and there we hope it will be happy, satisfied and content. The animate, soul part of us, is a beautiful thing, it is beyond definition, it is above explanation, it simply means life representer, the one that presents life and assures we see it happening.

Spirit is a conscious entity, it can be adjusted, pushed around, developed, increased, decreased, we can do all sorts of things with it.

With soul we can only make sure we have it. The minute we lose it, we have lost everything including our life.

Soul means life.

There are many arguments regarding the soul's arrival into manifestation.

Clergy have argued soul enters the child at the moment of baptism.

Hundred years ago, it would have been lethal to contradict them.

The Egyptian doctrine about soul was known hundreds of years ago. The Egyptians symbolized it with a Big Hawk as he watched over the soul, how it flew into life and out of it.

It was the Hawk who picked up the soul - BA - took it away from spirit - KHU - and flew it to nowhere.

In Australia, in the Flinders Ranges, the Aborigines believe the white cockatoo is the representative of spirit and soul. These white birds live in dead dry trees, which are without any foliage.

They say during sleep, the cocky steals the soul, takes the spirit into hiding up in the dead tree. Because there are no tracks, the spirit cannot return and the person dies.

Is it true? Is that a lie?

It does not make any difference.

The soul comes into existence and after a time it disappears from it leaving us with the puzzling mystery, what is life all about?

Is it not beautiful that someone thought about soul and gave it the symbol of a white cocky?

White cockies, are they not beautiful and perfectly clean, not a mark on them. They do not use soap, they do not use Rinso, yet they are immaculately clean.

How do they succeed in being like that?

Many people ask this question, very few get the answer, because if you keep a cocky in a cage, or locked up in captivity he becomes dirty, yet out in nature he stays clean.

Did you know that?

This also happens to man; if his soul has not got the freedom of expression, it becomes marred.

From one generation to the next, the unfortunate soul inhabits the spirit in the dwelling place body in all different forms of misfortune. Is that what we are after? Is that what we aspire to?

The beautiful knowledge about soul is, it represents life.

Other characteristics? There are none.

There is no beauty; there is no ugliness.

The Hindus, they compare it with Prana, the breath of life.

Life force called soul enters and leaves us with every breath, but in that breath, life is continuously changing. It enters via the sun, one nostril, leaves via the moon, the other nostril. Breathing was divided into day and night system. In daytime we breathe through one nostril, in nighttime we breathe through the other, and the white cockatoos do the same.

How did the Aborigines know all these things? How did they know all the marvellous knowledge of Egypt?

Aborigines also have the Hawk, beware of him when you are asleep, he might pick you up and away you will go never to return.

But they say, there is always man or woman responsible when that cocky comes and picks the soul away. There is always someone guilty of the death.

Death is the same as birth, it is caused, it does not just happen.

The soul has many qualities, but how are we going to find them? How are we going to discern these qualities?

It simply depends on what you make with life.

How do you respect life?

How do you go about enlarging the potential of life?!

Life is not houses, cars, boats and big trips all over the world.

Life is true surviving on this plane of existence, to harmonize so that this body of ours may achieve its mature end.

The wheat was often taken as a representative of life or soul.

The seed is planted, it becomes animated, it shoots out and starts growing.

When it is ripe, then the seeds drop out and the stalk dies.

The cycle is over.

This is the symbol of our life.

We should not give our life away before the day of maturing.

The harvest means to put grain (things) away for future time.

There it says, "*Will man rob God?*"

How does that fit into this?

If man does not fulfil his cycle of life duties, he robs the very Creator of the pleasures of His creation in which He created all beings including us!



42 - EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS:

WHERE DID CAIN GO AFTER HE KILLED ABEL?

When we speak of our ancestry of the Old Testament, we have to remember there are several stages of explanation.

Most of the explanations concern man in his greater development for finding himself.

These developments are divided. Man over his period of life, from infancy till reaching old age; the period of responsibility in family life; and experiences of life within one sex only, male or female.

When reading and looking at all the aspects of the story in the Pentateuch, we must remember it is geographical, the events happened in certain places.

We live beings are with things which react to life, like the winds in the skies of the heavens, the storms of the seas, the disasters of the deep, and the glories of the heights.

In the family of man are many possibilities for disaster and great opportunities for success.

When we take the first people, Adam meaning creature of earth, made in the image of the Great Creator, and the one that helped him along, who became his companion, Eva - she plays a very important part in seeing that the emotions of life are not abused.

Cain and Abel had two different professions; they practiced two kinds of skills.

One had wonderful ideas for progress, to live with fellow man; the other had the eye on winning the pride.

Winning the pride is our main concern in all the human history, because kingdoms are nothing else but vanities of a society.

Religions also happen to be vanities of the society. Glories of great success are vanities, because the price paid for the absurdities of vanity is never just.

Man when he attempts and succeeds, when getting to the stage of absolute power, he immediately abuses it.

Cain and Abel enter into two realms; there one exploits the other's very life, and then has to run away into the desolate states of emotions.

NOD is in the geography of human emotions in guilt and persecution complex on this earth plane.

Cain did not run away to Babylon, Egypt or Israel; this is the story of humanity running away from honesty into the state of mind where evil deeds are justified.

Wherever we find greed exceeding to a degree where man is willing to eliminate a life, that is where this story applies.

In our time, at this very moment, the Cain event is being repeated.

Only a few days ago, there was a world power conference deciding who is going to be knocked out and who is allowed to go on.

Are we willing to read it that way; or would we like to turn the page over to the sports; politics are not very interesting!

Cain and Abel are still around, amid and among us.

We have many sides in our reasoning, but all amount to one area of knowledge, which is so difficult to expound; the subject is emotions.

In the state of emotion we become eager and keen.

Eager means we would like to do more than what is normally possible.

Normally we earn twenty dollars a day; we want a hundred dollars today, not tomorrow.

If that opportunity shows itself we will grab it.

Lust is a disaster in man because it is one of the most difficult things to control.

We have too many justifications; how we do not intend to do wrong whilst trying to reach the aim of success.

When we want more than our quota always we deprive someone else of getting his dues, or we hinder him in bettering his share.

In today's commerce, we call it business success.

One works for seven thousand dollars a year, the other for ten million. This is justifiable, it is quite all right, there are no rules against exploitation. No Christian religion objects, as long as they get their corner.

We have to be very careful to recognize some of those beautiful examples in the explanations of events in the inner nature of man.

The Old Book had many experiences, in many hands. Fortunately not everything was eliminated which did not suit certain authorities.

It is great to see the Cain and Abel story preserved because many books of the Bible are missing; we only have a very few left.

Has anybody told you, they are looking for the lost ones?

In the New Testament the whole structure of discipline in the Christian life, all the relative instructions are missing.

Where did they go to?

Cain and Abel are still with us; we cannot get rid of the complex of persecution.

The first two brothers gave us an example of persecution and humanity has not dropped the bad habit ever since.

The question arises, were Cain and Abel brothers?

According to the Hebrews, they were two units of people.

Were they families?

Were they more than two persons?

It makes no difference.

The example shows the reality of what arises from man when greed takes over!

For the jealous mind, balance of judgement is difficult to achieve, and to curb emotions is a formidable task.

Because of the unreliability of man in his emotions the story of Cain and Abel justifies the implementation of the Ten Commandments.

We must have a basic law to control our licence when nasty emotions and greed overwhelm us.

The Ten Conditions for self-control appear to be an infantile and simplest form of common sense, but all ages of humanity were unable to escape the temptation of the luring passion for aggrandizement.

The ten laws are broken daily by the evil aspiring humanity.

Law courts reveal, after all the thousands of years of continuous admonition against evil deeds, the world is still full of crime.

If we were all Christians, if we all believed in the Bible's wisdom, would not we turn the television off when masters of crime appear?

Are we followers of THE Greater Power of God Almighty where we all belong?



43 - INTELLECT, PERCEPTION, SKIN, INTUITION & OCCULTISM

“Preserve me, O God: For in thee do I put my trust.”

(Psalm 16, verse 1)

The evolution of man through the various stages is possible because of his faculty, called perception.

All perceiving, all ascertaining is done through communication of senses.

The communication through senses is possible in man because he has the contact outside of himself into the environment around himself.

All communication, all ascertaining is achieved through the process of learning to understand our faculties; understanding the communication of mind with perception of all parts of the body which come into contact with all the good and bad.

All communication in external ways is possible only through the conscious part of us.

Our consciousness, the total consciousness, is possible to develop, if our physical perceptions function to their utmost efficiency.

All communication works through what we call contact.

All ascertaining of contact, all communication with contact is possible only through skin.

All parts of our body function, act and react because of the cellular structure of our nervous system which is connected to the skin surface.

The skin, is not a bag covering us, it is a sensual organ through which we communicate to our spiritual self.

The spiritual self is that one who learns.

If our communication senses fail, our awakening in awareness is not possible to a degree where we can build up a certain conscious level.

Intelligence in us individuals is only possible if our perception and the skin function efficiently through the whole body system.

All organs are surfaced with skin.

The skin is all over us; all organs are enveloped in it.

The consciousness of us (as body) is communicated through skin.

The skin is the organ through which we can reach out and through which the outside can reach us.

The ability to handle intuition is a precarious one.

Intuition is that quality which we must test, in our ability, to prove if our faculty will stand up to the investigation and in the end remain reasonable.

We must always measure our state of reason impartially.

Our reasoning must fit into the present laws of this world as it stands now.

Many discoveries, like engineering or medicine, have been made through the research of the intuitive faculty.

Intuition is an extended perception.

The extended perception must be very clearly defined.

If it is not defined it can lead one to fooling one's self.

A great problem arises when you feel something is there and upon investigation you cannot prove its presence. Then you might want to believe it is there!

When you create a belief in something which you do not know, you cannot find, for which there is no reason at all, something that you will never be able to use, is that intuition or fooling one's self?

The intuition must be very short, in terms of investigative time.

If I perceive, if I think I feel, if I think I smell an unknown, cannot lay my hands on it and within a period of time, maybe an hour, a day, a week or a year, if I cannot find a positive result then I must drop the idea and believe in my intuition no more.

Intuition is a belief in perception, in which we cannot prove the facts immediately.

Our faculties obtain information, our skin perceives information which our science has not all explained and defined yet.

We can obtain and send energy through our body of which science is completely ignorant.

Science has established many data of observation but evolution is always many steps ahead of it.

We all use this hidden faculty intuition, some call it occult power.

Occult means, that which not everybody knows.

Occult does not mean that it is hidden forever. It is only hidden to him who does not know it; he who knows it, to him, it no longer is occult.

We hear much discourse by occultists but seldom do they formulate a major truth for us to test.

There is no indefinite occultism!

Occult is till you prove it, only till you ascertain and prove the result of it, then no longer is it occult.

As soon as we understand what is around us, we then understand how to look after ourselves.

If our skin is not in working order, we have no feeling, communication does not function, then we are in a very dangerous state.

Some of you are arguing, what about the brain?

The brain is the electric cell from where the whole body is energized; it makes all the perception functional, it makes it sensitive.

The skin is our radar; the skin is the defence of us.

We remove the skin; we no longer are functional human beings.

The outside, the surface skin, you burn half of it, or remove half of it then the rest of the organs will not function.

You hear of people with skin loss. They die because there is no communication from the outside to the inner organs. The communication becomes sealed, the breathing mechanism does not work, the whole emanation system does not function and subdivision of cells begins, they go their individual ways and the body decomposes.

In all this learning to understand ourselves we developed an awareness of, what is dangerous, what is acceptable and what is there which we must learn to explore; where we must risk ourselves and enter into the area of danger, The Unknown.

You might say this develops through curiosity; but really it is the inner awareness of a missing link, which we presume.

The person who is aware of the unknown and wants to explore it is a thinking mind; we consider that one intelligent. In reality that person is intuitive and feels there is something missing.

The intuitive person investigates his feelings, separates all the known and tries to obtain that which his intuition made him aware of.

If the perception and reasoning power are correct, the intuition will lead the investigator to a discovery.

The unknown is not within our perception now.

When we investigate the unknown, we use the assessment of the Unknown, as revealed by intuition, then we delve into that which we cannot see, we cannot feel, we cannot really lay our hands on.

Queer you might say!

Intuition is that faculty which makes the evolution of civilizations possible.

All the discoveries, the inventions, all the successful enterprises and daring evolved through someone's intuition.

The whole occult knowledge revolves around intuition. It is in it where occultism begins.

It begins in the hidden perception which sooner or later we must learn to develop so that it becomes common perception.

Common perception means, we are capable of feeling hot and cold. We are able to feel the wind. We can feel the cold breeze, the hot breeze and in occult knowledge it is exactly the same. Once you have ascertained and developed the understanding for it then it becomes common knowledge.

For occultism you need a little bit more than just your skin!

You must be a master in control of your mind.

You must know exactly what mind is, isolate it away so that you can establish your spirit, your body and that functioning of your physiological system which we are using in this life and you must understand all the function of motives.

Occult science or knowledge always involves the motive factor.

In occultism we ascertain the spirit part of oneself more than the body part, yet the two have exactly the same value, they belong together.

For our way of thinking and living procedure, we must obtain our instructions through spiritual information which we have absorbed through our physical contact.

Physical contact conveys all the possibilities to us once we have learned and understood the potential of meaning in our hidden perception.

The hidden perception is a very difficult one to live with, because you cannot discuss it with those people who have not got it, who have not become aware of it.

Should you discuss it, you are immediately in trouble, you are considered a person who is dealing with very sinister things.

Religions divide us into the enlightened and the condemned.

If they only divided us into what we are, then we might have a reasonable religion, but that has not been achieved yet.

The logic, reason, and the understanding of human faculties has not reached the religion yet.

It is very sad, it is because of the intuitive issue where religions differ and pretend to be different. Yet they are all dealing with the same human being.

That is where I should say, *“Preserve me, O God: for in THEE do I put my trust”*

Because no man in this world understands us fully.

If we are all honest in this quest for truth, why do we not know why we have our skin, why we have the power to see and the ability to search?



44 - NERVOUS SYSTEM & EYES

“Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal”

(Psalm 17, verse 2)

Human being is a creation; from the Unknown.

No-one in this world, regardless from which scientific investigation faculty of knowledge, has been able to tell why we are as we are and why we are at all!

All that the investigating sciences do is check up, look at that which is there and hope to understand what it is whilst they are looking at it.

Not very brilliant is it?

Science discovered methods for using materials which have been here since time immemorial.

Science categorizes, establishes methods in certain order and then says that is how it should be.

This is poison.

This is not poison.

How did scientists find poison?

People died from the effect of things poisonous!

If people do not trust certain minerals or plants they test them for toxicity on a living being, be it a rat, or mouse, and if that one dies there is proof of poison being present.

Science does not know poison because it is poisonous, science must prove that it poisons.

The big question arises; what does become poisoned in us?

After all, we have perception; we have the ability of observation!

Why is it that we do not use our senses wisely?

It is not WE SPIRITS who become poisoned, it is the nervous system which the poison attacks.

When poisoned, we do not fall apart; certain parts of our body begin to malfunction. After a period of time damage to our organs is noted and eventually we lose communication between the flesh body and spiritual self.

Sensitivity in communion with body and spirit is the thing which makes us a BEING.

If we do not have the sensitivity and feeling for self then we are not a BEING.

The feeling is the factor which makes us human and sensitive, perception makes us the HUMAN BEING.

When we observe the nerve, follow it through our anatomy, we find it starts from a battery cell, the brain in the head, and from there it extends over every part of our body.

One set of nerves pops out through two little holes in the skull, they are very sensitive to light and its effects, those nerves we call - eyes.

The eye is not an individual separate thing, it is an extension of nerve to do a certain job.

Eye is a nerve terminal; the structural appearance of it reveals the mechanics with the many functional details which you can find if you take it to pieces.

Eye serves the purpose to give us extension into perception to understand the physical structure of the third dimension; seeing, the height, width and depth.

We said, with skin we reach out to contact; the eye also has skin on which the light plays its effect and the nerve behind it reacts, does its job to inform the intelligence of the spirit being what to do with distance.

The very shape of the eye reveals the wonderful optical faculty of wide-angle vision with infinite depth of field.

It is round, it can be moved in its socket to give greater flexibility in function; were it flat and fixed, the vision would be only straight ahead.

To us the eye is such a simple tool; should it become seriously damaged then it is very complicated, because it cannot be replaced.

The eye is wonderful but it can cope only with reflected light. It can handle neither direct light nor total darkness; in either it becomes unreliable.

When the solar eclipse occurred last year, everyone was warned, "Don't look at it, because the direct light of the sun is going to burn the retina and you are going to have troubles - and possibly blindness".

You can look at the sun if you reflect its image on a bit of cardboard, then you can view it.

It is a very interesting experiment.

You have to know how to handle your perception medium and must be aware how far you can expose yourself to danger and how the danger potential can be bypassed.

Our nervous system is here to keep us aware of dangers; the spirit must learn to understand the capabilities of the body.

The spirit is the one who has to learn all the potential stages of peril, who has to master all the schooling for successful survival.

The body is the only vehicle in which the spirit can express itself and there the spirit may reside until the time of parting comes.

The nervous system is a wonderful part of us; it is the control centre from where the Spirit manipulates its life strategy.

The spirit, perception, observation, learning, to recall memory, all must be done at appropriate time, and if you are not using this machine (body) correctly all the faculties will not synchronize.

Our nervous system is an important part in learning to understand man, nature, the whole creation and everything else which we can obtain through our imagination.

The word image-ination, image means that which we have picked up and retained as a picture, knowledge or a concept in our mind.

The image factor in photography is that which stays on a piece of paper or film as a picture record.

We are able to learn and control all our faculties only if the image factor in our imagination functions correctly.

All our sciences, all the knowledge that we possess is all imaginary.

Every man knows about all the sciences; only he cannot spend all his time on one particular study too long because we do not live long enough.

If we lived three or four thousand years long, we would be able to absorb most of the knowledge of all the sciences which is available to us at present.

The summaries of sciences are known to us.

If we have a nasty ache, everyone knows what to do - we go to the man who knows, the doctor.

Very learned, aren't we?

Doctor of Medicine wasted all his lifetime to master one subject; we pay him for the time he wastes on us.

Why do I say waste?

The medicine person cannot retrieve the lost time to master engineering, arts, astronomy or become an apprentice carpenter. What a pity.

In this creation every entity is allotted one task.

Grass, wheat, oak tree, the rock, they are all pinned down to be there and do their job whether they like it or not.

Our allotment, our task is given to us for life.

Through nerves we can communicate to all parts of our body.

Should we neglect the understanding and control of our nervous system, then our thinking becomes impeded, our faculties become retarded, our spirit is no longer brilliant, in fact we would become stale like a vegetable.

The nerve conducts the electric current from the battery control centre (the brain) to all parts of the physiology in our anatomy and at the same time it is the key to understanding our spirit, in which we test the faculties of contact and that in turn becomes realization of manifestation.

Reasoning evolves through the nerve channel.

In our spine we have the main stem of nerves with many extensions of minor ones. Should we lose faculty in the use of any of them and not be aware of it then we are in trouble, because parts of our body will become impeded and we finish up with a complaint, which medicine calls a disease.

Disease does not have to be sickness.

You can die from disease and not know it.

The nerve is continuously exposed to great danger and humanity must learn to understand the ominous threat.

Cancer is an attack upon the nervous system! Why does not medicine tell us that?

When a nerve becomes deadened then that area around it does not get its correct amount of blood supply. Sometimes a growth of a malignant kind takes place and often the whole body is put out of action.

It is like rust in a motor car, once it attacks it spreads; if you do not see to it on time you might lose the wheels whilst driving and you know what that means!

When we are not aware of all our faculties, it is like listening to someone telling us a pack of lies and we do not realize how seriously we are exposing ourselves to the dangers of bad influence.

Politics and all the manipulation of double play are exposing man to danger.

We have to be physically aware of pitfalls which are continuously construed if we ignore our ignorance.

Politicians are protected by the army.

When politicians commit a mistake, millions of people can get killed.

LOOK WHAT HAPPENED IN PAST WARS!

Insensitivity in people is dangerous when they believe in false hopes.

Nerve warfare is with us all the time, within our body, in our spirit, the environmental surroundings; all are awaiting to see if we are going to snap - or are we going to be masters of our situation?

The reading says, "*Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; Let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.*"

Only when our awareness is total and sight of our perception complete can we hope for the great brotherhood of equality.

Whilst people are blind and non-sensitive to the ever lurking danger, we are left with a great problem and the Lord of Heaven cannot be pleased with us.



45 - SPEECH

“Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.”

(Matthew: chapter 7, verse 7)

Man in his structure is combined in physical nature with the one who moves around among objects, and the other who sees objects, that inner person, the spirit man.

Communications between all objects and subjects are possible because there is sound.

Sound we use to find out distances, from one to the other, be it object or subject.

To produce sound by blowing air, we need a pipe, a hollow tube.

We carry a hollow tube around with us and with diaphragm we pump air into the windpipe; as it escapes (through the mouth) it makes a noise.

In a flute, when we blow into it, and all the finger holes are closed, then we get the deepest tone. As fingers are released one by one up the scale, the sound variation rises from very deep to the very high sound pitch.

We are equipped with a fingering mechanism in our throat and it makes the rising and lowering of the pitch of sound possible.

Vocal cords and the flute produce a monotone.

Manipulating finger (our tongue) is very important; with it we can produce many variations of modulated sound which we send towards an object or subject who might be eagerly awaiting a specific kind of noise.

Is it going to be, “Get out of my way!”, or will it be, “How do you do?” Which one will the musician produce?

That ‘I’, the speaker of our inner self is the intentive manipulator of the operation.

The Latin people said every sound that comes out from a being in a modulated form is 'lingua', which in English is 'language'.

Every articulated modulation in voice is a language of expression so that others may perceive, who have the ability to hear.

Speech is a parcel of modulated sound.

Is it good? Is it bad? It depends on how you like the contents of the parcel.

You listen to a politician you get one impression, then listen to someone you do not like and the person does not like you, quite a different parcel.

With voice we communicate.

With oral sound we reach other beings and they respond to us, by this means we reach a level of communion.

Communion is lovely harmony in a beautiful exchange of things we like, approve of and tolerate.

To evaluate speech is difficult, because it is always biased.

Speech is given out, take it or leave it!

Speaking is to convey a message, to evoke reaction of approval, compassion, consideration or maybe agreement.

Language – lingua – is a difficult thing.

Each one of us individuals has a language of his own and we can produce only a certain amount of words with which we convey our meaning to others, hoping they will accept them.

The way I am going to knock on a door is going to give me away, whether I am a stranger, or a friend, but it depends on whose door I am knocking - the one of a friend or a stranger.

The moment you knock on a friend's door, immediately they will know, "Oh yes, friend has arrived."

They know the rhythm of the sound of your knocking. You may knock once or give a big bang, it makes no difference, they will recognize you.

It does not matter if you throw a brick at the door or give a slight tap, if your friends expect your coming you will be welcome.

Speech is not only that which comes from our mouth, it is all that which produces a communication link.

Knock is a sound; word is a sound.

Knock is a word because it is a communication medium.

Communication is not between bodies; it is between spirits of one person and the other, between one living being and another.

Living being means if you come home and the dog hears your steps he will reply.

A bird that approves of you will reply.

Animals reply, they are spirit beings, they answer.

Speech, communication, is all that for what we stand for, for what we are.

Total communication is our purpose of life but it takes a long time before we can learn to communicate with a lot of beings.

When we are little children we can only communicate with mother or the one who cares for us.

When baby produces a sound, the one who does not care for the baby will not reply.

As baby grows, learns to manipulate the voice, later, it reaches the level when the first words are formed and eventually, sentences; school comes next and then ideas have to be formulated.

Is all this explanation correct?

We have overlooked – the structure of humanity.

All human tongues are not the same.

In every territory of land you will find a different language.

We communicate in English – not Australian.

Black Australians in the desert speak Australian.

In every house we find a different language.

In one house certain swear words are very nice language, in another it means bad.

Same words but different meaning.

Sometimes we say nasty things and we mean well.

Language is defined in our understanding.

When we enter different geographical territories of the world, we find we cannot communicate with people in many differing areas.

We have the vocal cord, the tongue, we can articulate it, we may produce beautiful sounds but if we are in Greece and want a loaf of bread or a piece of bread - you ask for it, they will not understand you.

What will you do?

You have the ability to speak but no capacity to make yourself understood.

In Greek, bread is – psomi.

When travelling from one geographical area to another, many different sounds will reach your ear, but your mental capacity will not be able to reason with them.

In China, what will you do there? You may fancy a nice roast.

What will you ask for?

Not speech only, but the total concept of life in this world has to be understood.

We say that the world is a great confusion.

It is a confusion if we go outside our area of understanding.

If we stay where we were born and we know all the people, then all is well.

You move a few hundred miles into foreign territory and there no one knows you, you are on your own.

Speech, learning to speak, knowing speech, all this must fit into the mind of the total structure of life.

In China they have over 450 languages and no interpreters.

The languages are totally different, one from the other.

Chinese are not very advanced technically, but 2000 years ago they had a fully established system of communication between people.

They invented a writing system over 3000 years ago; people can communicate with each other regardless of which language they speak.

They write not the sound of the word, but its meaning.

Writing dog, you do not spell D.O.G., you draw the four-legged animal in symbol form meaning dog. Everybody can read this ancient script and the communication is carried on without much confusion.

When two people meet, whose spoken languages differ, with a stick they draw their intention in sand and their conversation is established.

We are western educated people, clever people, but our logic has not progressed to meet the simple demand of establishing simple communication between people of differing tongues.

The Chinese have the wisdom of ages; we have the power achieved through physical force.

The Chinese system of writing reached Europe before 500 BC and it was adopted in some places until people of Europe became powerful.

Then they did not need other peoples' wisdom anymore, they wanted an exclusive written language so that no-one could understand it.

Each language adopted its own phonetic spelling system. The church and the rulers of Europe used the artificial language of the Roman gods – Latin.

In Egypt, the Hieroglyphic writing method was universally used to communicate with everybody, but our ancestors did not adopt it.

Today, we have speech alright, but do we have communication?

You turn the clock back 30 years, migrants from different countries in Europe arrived in Australia in great numbers. For 30 years they lived in Australia, all learned to speak English, but recently it was necessary to establish an Ethnic Radio to help these people express themselves in true understanding to each other in their native tongues.

They all speak the Australian English, but they have not mastered the speech of communion with spirits from different sources of origin.

This is happening in Australia.

Have we solved the problem of assimilation in 30 years?

No, we have created a problem which will dwell with us for a long time.

If we all learned reading and writing the Chinese way, we could have solved a very painful and costly confusion.

The sound, ear, eye, are all controlled by the spirit within. If that fellow inside cannot change, the whole system around him must change or the spirit must go some where else.

Spirits come to Australia from many parts of the world, what is there to be done?

Interesting is it not?

Speech, the native tongue, the source of spirit, what a problem!?

The reading says, *"Ask and it shall be given you"*.

How do you ask?

You have to produce a sound, a sign, you must submit to show that you have need.

"Seek and ye shall find."

For that we need our ears, eyes and speech to reach out to the destination where things are, which we are seeking.

"Knock and it shall be opened unto you."

When your voice fails use the drum.

The drum is an African instrument; it produces a sound of its own kind; it reveals its secret charm in the rhythm; it awakens attention then the spirit speaks where the mouth fails.

Is not all this marvellous?

We are able to reach out with all these means of communication yet we are not able to meet up with everybody.

Teaching is all done by speech.

Written word is speech, it speaks to you, as you look, it answers back.

Book contains spoken words and ideas from other people; they talk to us when we peruse the pages.

Libraries, whether they contain records, tapes or books, they all impress us the same; they all produce a sound in our imaginary ears.

All events in our life is communication with experience.

Speech is also an impediment; with it we can do so many evil things.



46 - HANDS / FEET

“I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.”

(Psalm 119, verse 121)

When looking at the whole creation, we see only what we recognize.

Recognizing is possible in our faculty of understanding.

Our understanding evolves in discernment of what we approve and disapprove.

Disapproving and approving is not done in our mind; it is achieved through an arrangement of physical regulations.

Regulations demand that a certain area be used for specified purposes.

All regulations demand conditions upon which and on which we are responsible to comply.

Should we transgress against specific conditions then we are reprimanded by the physical enforcement of arrangements.

Arrangements in our houses are allotted into places; there we do our domestic chores.

Houses in Adelaide have several rooms. In past times they consisted of one room only; different areas of it were used to do certain tasks.

The entrance doorway could not be cluttered. The fireplace had to be kept clear for cooking and heating in winter cold.

All preparation and arrangement of rules are decided by force of hands.

The law is ruled by hands, the penalties are meted out by hands.

Good things are given by hand; bad things are delivered by hand.

We write a note by hand and we hand over flowers.

We open the door and shut it with the movement of our hands.

There are two hands, left and right.

Why is there a left hand and a right? Why is not one hand enough?

We are a unit of two halves.

For our locomotion we reach out to leave the present behind, with our legs, we walk.

Some creatures have four legs.

The reason for four legs, for two hands and two legs are many, but we cannot choose, we are graded into this society as unique beings.

The birds, cows, horses, elephants, they all have a certain advantage in their species for aid or survival among other species.

A human being is a combination of many faculties.

When little he walks on fours, when in its prime walks on two, when old walks on three with the aid of a stick.

People ask why is it like this?

We can bend down, we can stand up, we can reach up and down; not many other creatures have this versatility except the monkey.

The monkey has four hands, we have two.

With our feet we are not very good at grasping things.

With our two hands we are always rivalling against our self. If one hand reaches out, the other one seems to be in trouble.

We are not comfortable working with one hand, we are more at ease when using both.

When we do something with both hands, then we say, we are helpless, we have no hands left.

The great law of left and right reveals the positive and the negative, that which accepts, repels and that which balances the functional man.

Many deeds cannot be done with the left hand, many we do with the right, but in the middle of it all is that confusion which is 'I' - 'We' - the spirit.

The spirit does not understand how the two hands and legs are used.

When born into this earthly environment, spirit is very ignorant and some never master to skilfully work with the right hand and some never master the full use of the left.

Because of bias spirit does not adapt easily.

The positivity and negativity in us is one of the greatest confusions in medicine; drugs have to be balanced to suit the right and the left side of our body.

Many complaints and diseases have been created before all this knowledge came to be understood.

By hands we mean mainly the five fingers, we do not include the full arm.

The hand leads us through the destiny of our life.

With these hands we earn food, we preserve ourselves, we keep ourselves going through life's stages; if we do not have hands and arms, the legs do not work too well.

Legs and arms synchronize in a rhythm; if you want to put your left foot forward you swing the right arm to help balance.

The horses, trotters, are trained to pace moving with the right hind leg and the right front leg simultaneously.

At first straps are fitted connecting the front and hind leg, together they may be moved but not separately.

It takes a long time before horses learn to run fast in this fashion.

If you walk, putting forth your right hand with your right leg you will discover difficulty and to run you will not be able.

Should you attempt to develop the trotting horse system of walking, first you have to adjust your thinking procedure.

Some people achieve several skills in unusual feats. We call them clowns, acrobats; we admire their achievements in a circus, we do not consider them normal, they belong to a class by itself.

Asian people put great efforts into learning to understand how to control limbs; by limbs we mean legs, arms, feet and hands.

To be able to relax the hands, you must first master the control of the body, from the neck to the buttock.

The spine must be one hundred percent under control or your hands cannot relax.

The unity of thought, and mastery of body is presented by Asian painters and sculptors in the portrayal of Shiva holding fingers in the mudra posture sitting with legs crossed in the lotus position.

Attempt to imitate the Asian master of mind and body, then you will realize what skill and proficiency is required to follow his example.

The hands are an expression of your total make-up of mind.

A craftsman who mastered the principles of an art, adjusted his body to his talent, after years he produces a worthy sculpture.

It is not the hands which made the sculpture, it is the mastery of man over himself that created the sculpture.

Many a sculptor lost his hand, and converted his foot to perfect his handiwork.

Once we have mastered the discipline over ourselves then hands are a wonderful means to achieve, to be part, and understand the reality of function in life.

Creative function is all that happening which can be achieved, perceived and detailed by hands.

Everything you made has been in one way or another brought about by hands.

We might use machinery, but fundamentally it involves hands to make any function a success.

Hands are our destiny, to reach out to do, and to achieve.

Thalidomide, the tranquillising pills, resulted in children being born with very little arms and hands.

Most of these children are very bright and intelligent.

They learned to use their feet as hands; successfully they are looking after themselves.

They are not like people with normal limbs, they have disadvantage, but their ability to discern, to understand rules, to learn the art of working, enabled them to adapt the body of theirs for productive employment, earning a living and successful survival.

One of those unfortunate people is a successful disc jockey in Sydney. He drives a car, steers it with his feet, he likes high speeds and races along quite successfully. He is very sharp, alert and proved he mastered the understanding how to get results.

When people have hands, feet, a healthy body, are extremely fit, good looking, you will find these type of persons are not much good at anything. They are too fit, they do not think, they do not want to think, they do not want to go ahead to do things. Often they become bad characters.

When the tools take over, the thinking machine behind it gets rusty.

Sometimes we are at an advantage if our tools do not work and we have to improvise.

The hands with all the inherent capacity are marvellous.

Why five fingers on one hand, why not six, or eight?

Ask some of the smart people, the learned physiologist and anatomist, what will they tell you about hands?

Our best engineers could not design a better and more efficient tool to substitute the hand with its five fingers.

We can carry our body weight on any one of our fingers on hand, or toes on foot.

How many people cannot use their smallest fingers to their fullest capacity? More than sixty percent of them!

Why?

Their mentality has withdrawn the power of communication from body to spirit.

We must test our faculties.

Test all your fingers and toes then know whether you are fit, communicate with yourself and get to know what you are here for.

Doctors test reflexes on fingers and toes to see if the nervous system works properly.

All body function expresses itself between our fingers and toes.

Other sides to the hands are: we work, we love, we hate, we receive friendship with hands.

Hands are also our second sight.

With hands we feel; we identify; for the blind people they are the eyes.

The power of sensitivity in hands is that wonderful guide through which most of the psychic phenomena is handled.

We can receive and send out communication with hands.

It says, "*I have done judgement and justice.*"

The judgement I have spoken, the justice I have to execute.

To do justice I need hands.

"Leave me not to my oppressors."

Dare not have weak hands, because your enemies will not be merciful!



47 - SPIRITUALITY

“Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 12, verses 6-7)

Everybody is interested in spirits, spooks, poltergeists, demons and devils but not spirituality.

In the living body and spirit evolves spirituality of man.

In all the past years of searching, looking, admiring and being very much disappointed at different enterprises which people have performed for themselves and others; this led me to delve deeper to find why do people of religion, including spiritualists, tell so many twisted stories about the marvellous state, called TRUTH OF LIFE?

Spirituality is truth of life.

Body, mind, spirit, concept of a being, is only possible if the unity of the universal structure combines in our outlook and in our life and goes on revealing itself.

The life revelation is all the time active, whether we think we know, whether we know that we think, should we like to realize or ignore it.

Human conceives, becomes conceived, yet no man may say when, how?

No man knows the determination in fundamental law of the evolution of life.

The evolution of life is the creative principle of the Heaven above and the Earth below; we somehow float in the forces between the two and indulge in the exploration of both, never fully realizing which one we are exploring.

The exploration of life takes place in our body, in our mind, in our surroundings be it Adelaide, be it only the small locality where we stand or be it the total world structure.

We people are confined to the area where we are now.

Our future unfolds now.

Our future unfolds here, the moment I have spoken it is already passed, it has been spoken.

The revelation of realization has been with us for a long time, many people have discussed it extensively.

The Bible speaks and deals with one area of time. When Moses establishes his nation, he speaks to Lord of Israel who brought him out of bondage from Egypt.

Lord of Israel does not belong to Egypt; every geographical area has Lord and law of its own.

Jews in Israel have the heart of their place in Jerusalem.

Muslims have Mecca.

Catholics have Vatican, Rome.

The further we go, we find more spiritual capitals and confusion.

The capitals of different religious doctrines were the heart of a spiritual teaching in a particular surrounding.

In our days religion has spread to localities for which it was never intended.

Politically, philosophically and religiously we are in a world of confusion because in our places great mistakes have been made; but where the correct laws of the LORD have been obeyed, there peace prevails.

Spirituality is the realization of our place in reality, where we belong.

White people in Australia, regardless of which Christian doctrine, have no contact with the spiritual forces of this country.

It is sad to see the benefit of these powerful, meaningful and very definite forces lost.

When Moses said, "And the clouds spoke to me in Sinai" - when do clouds speak to you in Adelaide?

What meaning has the Aborigine Ochre spirit to you?

What does it mean, when at a precise moment, certain trees take on the ochre colour, hours later they shed their newly coloured bark?

What does that mean in Australia?

What does the snake in the Garden of Eden mean to you?

What meaning has the Australian Spirit Snake which rules the mountains, from where life preserving force comes forth, the springs of

water, earthquake and the preservation of valleys where we may take refuge from nature's forces?

When the Spirit travels through this country it shows itself, it reveals itself by name. It tells when it comes and points out exactly where it intends to go, away from its dwelling place.

The LORD is with us but who knows?

How many know?

These beautiful things became recognized by our Australian ancestors, whom our immediate predecessors wiped out. They knew how to respect the Spirit of this country.

The Bible says, "God is Spirit."

There are many aspects, many hands, many virtues but there is only one Source of life.

Arab would say "ALLAH AKBAR" GOD IS GREAT, HE IS ALMIGHTY, the manifestation of power is on everyone of His fingers.

The Aborigines call, the 'Spirit Force' - Mighty Life which goes on.

Life that goes on, what a beautiful explanation for perpetuity.

Spirituality is recognizing soul and spirit in the evolution stage within physical nature.

Physical nature is our life and our world - EARTH.

All areas of Australia have different manifestations of that which is the Great Revealer of life.

All manifestations of the Divine have to be respected or penalty will be reaped very unexpectedly.

Lord of Life does not fool with man or any other creature.

You stand in the way, you will be wiped out of the way.

You work with the Lord and you are honoured.

The wonderful Spirit of Life treats you like the greatest friend and the closest brother.

It respects you in the minutest detail, It bypasses you when in great force, It speaks to you and reveals that It is with you, but you must learn to respect, 'always'!

We are speaking here of All That Which Fashions Life when great forces rage through the country, enormous damage done. Do not consider that happens without reason, often it is a serious warning. Do not laugh it off as a joke because the force of nature humours not. But we must understand;

not dogmas, not religious capitals, not written words, but that Spirit where we live to conserve life where we are, in manifestation through which we reveal ourself and where all things reveal themselves unto us.

Spirituality is the communication with the worldly and divine, but not the type of divinity which men concoct.

Man's tradition happens to be a lot of concoction, and behind it a few miserable people make themselves authorities and representatives of a God, whatever or whoever God.

The divine power, that spirit of life where we are, why not recognize that, why not learn from people who know?

My greatest disappointment with spiritualism is, that in all these years of its existence there are no Australians in it.

Where are the black people? Who of the Spiritualists went out to seek their secrets? I have not heard of anyone so far!

Who went out to seek their understanding of life?

We do not have any records of it.

My disappointment grew greater when I asked for a meeting of all people interested in spiritual subject to come together, form a conference, and find out the word 'spiritualist', what treasure of knowledge does everybody hold.

Unfortunately I did not get a reply for fifteen years.

I do not blame the wealthy religions who have means to justify their cause; but when your house is in disorder, do not look at other dirty houses, clean yours first.

Another issue: in the newspaper we read about some marvellous spiritualist magician from overseas. Through the aid of great publicity the Town Hall was filled with people, she performed her act then disappeared.

Spirituality? I suppose for some people.

Of what benefit is a stunt like that to our understanding of the SPIRIT OF CREATION?

With these hard words we are summing up four years; eighty subjects were expounded and I am very disappointed to say no interest has been shown whilst the unfolding of ideas took place!



48 - REINCARNATION

The way our life evolves in our environment, earth, it is possible for us to know what will be at certain times of the year.

The events of the year are divided into four seasons, winter, spring, summer, autumn, or is it autumn, winter, spring, summer?

Some say it is spring, summer, autumn, winter.

Have you thought about the chronology of our evolving time, on our earth?

Certain life begins to manifest in winter, some in spring, many varieties in summer, and others in autumn.

What begins in winter?

Snow; that wonderful phenomenon comes along, when all plant life seems to sleep.

The cycle of spring begins from winter, continues into summer slowly maturing in harvest of autumn.

All life has got its beginnings and ends within a fixed cycle in time.

In olden times the cycle of four seasons was divided into twelve lunations, or the period of twelve lunar months, our accurate measuring method of a year.

Is that measuring system correct, and reliable?

No, but we use it due to the convenience of it in application.

All accuracies are because we agree to accept them.

There are twenty-four hours in a day, except for a few seconds which creep in or get lost over a period of a year.

We have thirty days in a month, but some months have thirty-one.

Every four years we have to throw in a day or so to make up for the lost time of our errors.

We are very accuracy minded but in fact we are wrong all the way.

In evolution of our thinking, regardless what subjects we expound, propose or explain, sooner or later we are going to be proven wrong.

Whatever we intend, we shall speak about it now and hope no one will hear the mistakes.

All I say tonight is accurate, never mind tomorrow.

Life is a big proposition. We accept accuracies, adjust them as we go along, then one day all is well, we discover we are in transit, moving away from the illusion of permanence for ever.

To the world it does not make much difference if we are wrong for ten years of our life, but we must not stop others from furthering their truth.

Our calendars and histories are marvellous; let us turn a few pages back into the ages of time, to the year zero.

Since then we have lived for one thousand nine hundred and eighty years.

Is that right?

No.

The Chinese will say we have a calendar which goes back five thousand nine hundred and eighty years, and that was only because the (then) Emperor burned the previous calendar which was showing eight thousand years of recorded time.

Why do we not keep records of those ancient times?

How accurate is the Jewish Calendar?

It is one hundred per cent accurate if you believe what the Jews say about it.

If you do not believe what they say, you will prove it wrong.

We have wonderful records of accuracies piled up in libraries and museums; we use them to judge estimations of life.

To understand the estimation of life is very important but we cannot believe all the appraisals which other people make.

Whatever I say, whatever thousands of others said, a correction or amendment will come sooner or later for the different ideas which express the differing views.

Once one idea ends another one begins to continue the evolution of events.

History of life events is very unreliable; people do not record facts the way they happen.

Histories are recorded the way influential people tell the story.

If you read the history about the Second World War, the precise details of the events will vary according to the different authors whose countries were involved in the struggle.

History does not tell us the accuracy of events, it tells us the outcome of successful politicians who survived the war.

You might wonder what all this has to do with reincarnation?

In-carn, to be embodied in flesh, and re-in-carn, to repeat the cycle of being re-embodied in the same flesh.

This teaching is very much abused and misunderstood.

In ancient times it had its values, but eventually it has been made a scapegoat for a lot of different dogmatic teaching.

There are several aspects of accuracy in incarnation.

No one knows how we become incarnate (embodied in flesh).

We know we are conceived, arrive here in flesh, yet no one knows when in fact or how that takes place, but we know, once here, we can do very little but follow the cycle of the seasons of summer, autumn, winter and spring.

The cycles are repeated one after another, to make up the years of life experience.

Should one survive many cycles of years then age of a lifetime is attained.

When our life ends another being of our kind appears and then continues to keep this planet earth occupied.

Teachers of past have explained, what we do today, our deeds and actions are going to be result in opportunities for the future generation of our kind.

The future generation, is it, we being reborn, or the generation of human kind who follow us?

If we look at history, we find the mistakes which one generation makes, the next generation has to pay the compensation, or penalty.

Many consequent generations may try to correct their ancestors' mistakes and finally they may become successful.

In the teaching of Christianity, the New Testament originally believed that we are reborn several times in one body, in one lifetime.

When young we serve for a period of time, and then, as spirit, we depart, a second spirit enters our body till the next age is reached, say

twenty, then that one leaves and another continues to the age of thirty or thirty five.

It is possible that within one lifetime of a flesh body, if a person is a great success, and has cultivated his body for the awareness of the total consciousness of life, that he may exchange seven times the spirit in different life stages.

Buddha taught, there were eight re-births of the true self in one lifetime; but when some of the wise westerners obtained his literature in the East, they began reincarnating bodies of their suitable picking, instead of learning to observe the evolving human in his spiritual state of reincarnation, in progressive spirit stages.

A spirit who cannot deal with his body, who cannot handle it well, he might make only one progress stage in his total life.

In the Gospels, one of the apostles asks, "How long will it take to understand all the things of wisdom?" And the answer was, "You will have to be re-born many times before you will understand life".

The rebirth and graduation through spiritual progress in one's life time leads to mastery of self.

In Christian teaching, the one who is master of himself, who has learned all there is to know, is the enlightened one, called Christos, He is the perfect one.

Buddhist teaching emphasizes, not to throw this earthly body away, but one should make as much progress within it as possible, to achieve graduation to the most perfect life.

The concept of incarnation is that once the spirit consciousness arrives into this earthly environment, then it pays tribute to one stage of evolution; but a person, the human, passes through many, many millions of evolutionary stages, not one or two.

We cannot see all the different lives that we have in this environment of ours.

We do not understand all about animal life.

We do not comprehend the insects, fish, nor the minerals.

We have no understanding for them because we are too busy with ourselves, who depend on the seasons in a cycle of twelve lunar stages.

The incarnation, how we arrive here, is brought about by temperature and we must maintain it at 36.9° C or we do not remain here.

The snake, the fish, each one has its temperature level.

We cannot exchange with those creatures because their body temperature is different.

In ancient Egypt the body temperature in different species was identified as the secret force behind all life. Horos or Ra (Sun), the preserver of all life, was responsible for giving each creature its share of existence.

The Sun rules us, we are ruled by It, and Christianity paid great tribute to It in the past.

In the Catholic Church, the Holy Bread with rays of sun around it is exposed in a monstrance to portray the sustainer of life.

The Sun is the key to our living here.

The period of incarnation depends on how we guard ourselves physically and how we develop spiritually.

Our graduation to higher perfection, stage by stage, takes place in this our physical body, reincarnated many times by spirit of different evolving value.

When a spirit has not perfected a stage in life, but it only began, then it returns at a later time, not to begin as an infant but to continue from where it left off.

It is said, spirit enters a body and stays for a limited time, say five or ten years, and steps out, another spirit takes over and the life of a person goes on changing all the time.

Rishis of India have explained when the body is abused and the spirit is not cultivated correctly, the law of life removes the progressive spirit and implants a limbo one; that is when people lose sanity, a body is allowed to live but the spirit inside is not allowed to develop.

The spirit switching has been described in the Gospels, when the dead man was recalled back to life.

The question arises, was that man dead, physically, or was his spirit withdrawn temporarily?

The Scripture says, "*He called him by name, 'Lazarus get up', and he got up*". The spirit was called back and the body got up and walked away.

Unfortunately no church talks about the spirituality in the teaching of the evolving law of life, which came from Jesus the Son of Man, the Enlightened, the Perfected, the Anointed Christos who may know the Law of the Father.

Today you say Jesus Christ.

Wrong. Jesus who became the Christ according to Saint Paul.

But how do you quote Paul?

The spirituality of our teachings has been lost and if we return to rediscover the Scriptures, then the word to be born again, the reincarnation of spirit has value, otherwise we are talking like some of the politicians, saying so many things, but not meaning anything.

We are walking in the dark hoping there will be light, but the switch is there all the time, why not turn it on?

The seasons have the day and the night; there is the time to walk in darkness, but there is also time to walk in light.

Churches all agree on matters like love of money, power, and assets.

In the last fifty years no pope has given us spiritual enlightenment for a program on how to attain a perfect life without bias in our next reincarnation.



49 - MEDITATION

*“I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
My help cometh from the LORD which made heaven and earth.”*

(Psalm 121, verses 1-2)

Christianity uses words called prayer.

Praying means to submit oneself to the Greater Almighty Source.

The Almighty Source people give many names, some say God, others say Lord, others Jesus, many more names can be counted, but the idea of prayer is to submit to That Source from where we may expect some satisfaction, so as to solve certain of our problems.

Prayer is difficult in our times. In the last few hundred years it was specified by authorities, it was specified by religious leaders, how you may pray and what may you say when you pray.

Until very recently Christian Church had all the prayers formulated, in prayer books.

People could not approach their Lord, their Master, their Creator with words of their choice, words were formulated for them.

Today most people do not realize how cruel church was to individuals in the past.

The churches were built in a design, permitting those who were authorized to pray as they pleased inside the church, and those who were chanting as a group, they were put back to standing room only. Others who were not allowed to pray yet, had to wait till the permission was given, they were allowed to stand outside.

The architecture of the Catholic churches up to very recent times followed this ancient style of class discretion.

The rich had their upholstered seats inside the church and the poor stood on the steps outside in the rain and cold.

Prayer is a very complicated word, because it still is the property of the religious class.

This preliminary about prayer is very important, because meditation is a much more meaningful word, and one that is much more difficult to understand.

People will call anything meditation, but let us look into the meaning of the word.

Meditation means to recognize your honest self and then attempt to gain access to that greater understanding of the Totality of Mind and its CREATION.

Creation is; God, the Universe, all which is The Great, to which you look up, first to find a guide or guidance and then to find more about yourself.

Meditation is to recognize one's own predicament, then attempt to improve and become a better, greater person.

Many people mistake meditation with contemplation.

To contemplate is very close to praying.

Contemplate means to ask, to work out, so as to see which way you are going to go.

Meditate - there is no such chance.

In meditation you are already committed totally before you begin to investigate about yourself and the potential which might one day become the greater realizing self.

Meditation in ancient times described wise people who understood life, who solved difficult problems in all the various stages and ages of a community or nation.

Meditation and prayer have little in common, they are different words.

In the Scriptures we find meditation when prophets and all the great leaders of the past attempted to solve great problems. They spoke; the situation has to change first, then their plan for success will be effective, otherwise they will not succeed in improving the state of the predicament out of which they would like to extricate themselves.

Meditation demands total recognition of everything around you and your true position in the situation of your total state of mind.

If you cannot analyse and diagnose yourself to the minutest point, then the state of meditation you will be unable to reach.

To contemplate means to attempt to do it. Attempt to solve a predicament.

Meditation means solve it; do not attempt.

We hear of great teachers, Buddha, Mohammed, Christ, everywhere

we find their stage of success was achieved in meditation, they always identified themselves with the Total Creation.

They were not part of 'I will do or never mind you.'

All these great teachers understood that they could achieve nothing unless the total, the whole humanity, is achieving the same goals as they.

They tried to pass the message on to us and through their attempts we now have great books - the Bhagavad-Gita, the Vedas, The Bible, the Koran and the Gospels.

These written testimonies are results of people's attempt to discover the Greater Reality, to show that there is a Total Structure, that there is not '*my success and your success*'. There is a line which goes into a direction. We cannot go back, we cannot go faster forward, we can only go with it.

The schedule is set, the time is running at its precise moments.

We must explore to learn, to understand how to achieve goodness in this confusion of life where everything is difficult to achieve.

In our life nothing is easy.

Everything, whatever we do is difficult at some time.

Even breathing becomes difficult, eating becomes difficult, to obtain food is difficult.

To find out what we are capable of achieving, that appears to be one of the greatest difficulties.

The vocational recognition of oneself is an enormous difficulty. Hundreds of people are today unemployed just because they do not know what they want to do.

It is not that there are no jobs, it is that "I don't want to do this, I don't want to do that," but, "what do you want to do and what can you do?"

This is a difficult situation and the older people who have had experience should help the younger ones in that frame of mind where they will be able to attempt to settle into life and be of full value. Unfortunately the older ones are of very little use these days; their learning, their attempts at success and failure they are not willing to pass on to the younger ones.

The older ones behave like the Church authorities did, where they would not let people pray their way. If you prayed at home you would be had up for witchcraft, you had to come to church.

The older ones, they close up and they will not explain that life is a

very difficult thing to recognize. Not ONE wants to admit their mistakes to enable the younger people to see what should be avoided.

Meditation is the first stage of recognizing the true value for life, in life, and for evolving life.

In meditation comes the realization for living.

Life unfolds only if we unfold it, otherwise you stand still.

If we stand still we move nowhere; our success of understanding will not develop.

The Hindus have a wonderful way of explaining meditation or prayer. They say, "The one who meditates seeks himself so that one day he may be one self, so that he will be master of understanding, what life and its procedure is all about."

Once a person has achieved that, he is called a Mahatma.

In Christianity he becomes the Realized One, the Christ, then only one becomes a real Christian.

This all depends on me, this all is my duty and your duty, this is not 'you do it as I say and God will do as I say.' In the books of prayer many promises are made on behalf of the divinity.

The reading says, "*I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.*"

The hills are the obstacles of life which are very difficult at times to climb over, to surmount.

"My help cometh from the Lord which made heaven and earth."

If we have the realization and understanding that there is the Greater Law, the Greater Help beyond all other human beings, then we will aspire to attempt to recognize a little bit of creation every day.

The more we know about life, the more we understand, the more we reach to the ultimate of that goal called meditation.

To meditate means to sincerely attempt and do.

To attempt and do, I must first approach and then act.

If I do not approach I will not act.

If I do not act so as to be of use to all creation then I am praying like a cat preys on the mouse.



50 - RESURRECTION

“Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.”

(Matthew: chapter 26, verse 2)

Tonight is full moon, the beginning of passover. Tonight is remembrance of that vital time in history, when establishment of a teaching became conferred, confirmed, approved and through hundreds of years it finally generated on to us.

The teaching of realization for self-perfection caused great confusion in many countries in the period of the two thousand years of bygone history. Now the problem is with us still causing us to perpetuate the tradition of our ancestors.

The wisdom of man has been with people since man began.

The Scripture in the Old Testament says there was justice and judgement, the condition for living was laid out to the first people, the man and woman: Adamah and Avah when they were established on this earthly planet.

Many things are said about the discretion of the first human; at beginning all things were right then things were done wrong.

China with its hundreds of millions of people and thousands of years of history speaks with different wisdom. India and many other people over the world all treasure annals of their divine ancestry.

In all national histories we find wisdom, folly, good and bad, peaks of success and doomed failures.

For the present while, we seem to have the peak of glory on our side.

Christianity appeared to have reigned in certain areas.

People who were not Christian were considered outcasts and unworthy of compassion from Christian hearts.

Why is it that Christian history produced evil memories, great wars, slavery, exploitation which belittles the most demonic acts of the heathens and pagans?

We have a terrible history, yet the teaching of goodness, the way to enlightenment to reach a higher goal was there all the time.

We have holy feasts of many kinds during the year. They appear to be times for our indulgence. They were meant for people to commemorate the teaching of compassion and consideration for every creature which is our neighbour in transit through this world structure.

These considerations will be gladly pushed aside and most will say, "This is not my business, nor my concern."

In our society we have the privileged, under-privileged, over-privileged and the ruling.

Christian's duty is to help carry the burden of the cross to the destiny of life, where we will reap the reward according to our past deeds and intentions.

If we speak about judgement and justice we must not overlook the details of the injustice which was done by our ancestors and today great misdeeds are being perpetuated by the highest authorities.

Privileges we bestow upon those who are in our view great.

Our society is very insensitive to the conflict among the underprivileged.

The whole world brotherhood is a relationship because we know each human is a soul and spirit regardless where he or she is, what they look like, what they eat for breakfast or where they sleep at night. We know they all have perception, ability for compassion, tolerance and the capacity for hate.

In the gospel there is the pointer, "*Ye know that after two days is the feast of passover and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.*"

We live as a human community, we have the teaching of love, tolerance and compassion, we know our neighbours are being betrayed and help from the Christian side is not forthcoming to the oppressed people of Asia, Africa and lands of America.

Millions and millions of dollars per day are spent by Christian governments to cause trouble, but to give all souls a fair deal there is no money.

Is this not treason against the confidence of fellow man?

If we believe in crucifixion, the sacrifice of life for the greater hereafter, then how many are earning the bonus for that greater hereafter? How many are earning the bonus for that greater success, to sit on the right of the Father?

Resurrection is a stage; after we have departed from this body then we

progress to the level of greater expansion in realization. The spirit travels on, follows the path of its destiny into eternity and has to give account as it passes through the checkpoints of the heavenly law.

We have many confusions regarding resurrection.

If we read the Scriptures carefully we will realize it deals with the resurrection of spirit and not the flesh body.

Son of Man, Jesus appears soon after parting from his body (death on the cross) and speaks to his disciples, then disappears.

To part from the body (death) and be seen later as a living being is not new, many people have seen this phenomenon and often the dead are seen attending their own funerals!

The Chinese have explained the spirit of the dead much better. They treat them with respect and communicate with them. They provide musical instruments in the ancestral temples. The spirits return at certain times and play these instruments to show their appreciation to those whom they have left behind.

Spirituality and resurrection are not the same thing.

The departed spirit from flesh body who still holds the personality and image is seen as resurrection.

We have within our structure several states of being.

We have more than one body.

After we shed the physical flesh body, then the spirit body is still left alive.

According to the Scripture, when the Son of Man was threatened with the death sentence he did not defend himself; he said, *“Soon I will be with the Greater One. Soon I will be with Moses and all the great prophets, and I will sit on the right hand of that Greater Ruler the Father, that Source, where Spirit is ruled from.”*

On this world we are ruled by governments and their machinery; to us it is law and order.

When we depart from this life another machinery is waiting.

We are not free to go where we want to.

In this earthly life we are graded, in the next one we are graded.

How we progress in our life we must be very cautious, we must never totally depend on belief. Knowledge about life is available, we must tap, master and become acquainted with it so that we understand the purpose for living.

Resurrection is an aim; it is the reason and purpose for living.

Death is an aim because then we can say we have done our bit.

Once we have achieved perfection in living then we can say resurrection or the world of the next stage must be beautiful because we are ready for it.

Should we make our life awkward and hinder others with great difficulties then we cannot say this has been a sacrifice of the body.

The sacrifice on the cross is: this body has served well and now it has to be put aside and we proceed to the greater future, towards the aim of the soul in the hands of the Father.



51 - ILLUSION AND LIFE AFTER THIS ONE

Every manifestation is recognized by being in a form.
All manifestation, all life, has form.

Everything in existence, everything that is, has form.

All words, all ideas, all thoughts, all principles, are derived because there is form.

Form is that which represents everything created, and everything that we have identified.

Identification means to recognize something, or somebody, and then identify ourselves in relation to all things which are there, which are here, which are we, which are they, which are us in a totality, as a total manifestation, we call all life.

The identity for life is not only the cold-blooded or the warm-blooded animal!

All manifestation, everything that is, minerals included, is life in a form refined to its specific being.

We tend to recognize only ourselves and a few of our friends around us but we refuse to include the totality of being, the whole creation!

Life is everything which we can cope with, which we need for our survival, and that we fend against.

In our world, we are restricted to a few fundamentals because we are regulated by a bloodstream set at a fixed temperature of 36.9° C.

We cannot escape from this planet, even if we try.

When we intend to go to other areas of space, we have to take the environmental conditions with us wherever we go.

Should it be impossible to carry our environment around with us, it means we have to return or we will not come back, we will depart from our temperature range to a life of no return.

Living is to stay within this earthly environment and maintain the temperature at the fixed level of 36.9° C.

We identify all states of a conscious being with life whether they be dull, beautiful, awful or ugly.

When we try to create a perfect world, then we invent perfect ideas, we create empires, gods, belief and then we hope they will take care of our problems so that the difficulty of everyday living will not hinder us.

We have to consider our world in terms of history and review all the ages as far as any records go, including the Chinese, the Egyptian, the South American, plus all those probabilities and possibilities which could have been, like the lost continents deeply submerged in all the oceans.

After studying all the past records, then we have to return to our time and see what we achieved since then.

The answer is, we are surviving from today till tomorrow and hope we will continue to do so for some time yet.

The history of Rome, Greece and Egypt taught us little; none gives us the complete guide how to make this life ideal into a perfect goal.

When we turn through the pages of history, we find marvellous fantasies created by man and left behind for posterity to judge.

We see the pyramids, the Pantheon, we admire the Appian Way in Rome, then we look at some of the lost empires in the Gobi Desert of Asia.

What do we find?

Precious gold ornaments for which man paid dearly, perhaps died, just to hold those trinkets of metal for a while.

How do we explain those human visionaries of the past?

Delusionists?

The human in a state of illusion shows that reality of ideal is unattainable.

The reality for the ideal is now, not tomorrow.

Whatever we create is going to rot, it is going to fall apart, but if it lasts too long, one day after a few hundred years people will say what a stupid race of people must have lived here.

Let us look at some of the wonderful structures in Greece, Pantheon, or Egypt, Pyramids, and let us go to the Far East and admire some of those wonderful temples where people expressed a view for perfection in life, for life. We call the divine guidance of their past MYTHOLOGY - FALSE belief.

Life is living in total harmony within one's abilities to preserve the dignity of our being.

When we create fantasies, there is no harmony.

Continually humanity is creating golden cows, sacrifices grain, food and fellow man.

It is questionable whether our civilization is achieving anything or is going out to achieve anything; people are developing machines which are killing hundreds of people.

Is this a reality for perfect life?

Or is it illusion?

Pollution is killing thousands of people. Effects from machinery, our technology and sciences cause people to die of leukaemia, anaemia, cancer, radiation, you name the word, we have it.

We have technology because we are aiming for the ideal, for the perfect, but the outcome is a fantasy, making our life cruel and difficult.

These sorts of questions have been discussed ever since man lives.

The answer of time is difficult to reconcile because those first men who initiated illusion, they died long ago and with them we cannot compare notes.

We know class distinction between man, among man, is illusion, but how do we tell that to our earthly masters?

We live so long and then we go, we cannot take our vanity with us, whether we are kings, commoners, rich or poor.

The most beautiful part of our life is that it expires within a time. Here fairness enters into our reasoning; no-one can escape the knell and everybody hopes to postpone it for as long as possible.

How many succeed in staying enjoying life's pleasures for 500 years?

I do not know of anybody, do you?

A few reach one hundred years but majority disappears long before.

When we build our hopes for the future of this world we are building an illusion into future.

Life is now, not tomorrow, nor yesterday, now the time goes on, because we are with it.

Illusion gives us hope; it points to destiny of great success.

Illusion is a very vicious word because it preys on hope.

The consciousness of us develops in two ways:

- One - in skill of looking after our body.
- Two - in recognizing the true us, 'the spirit'.

The spirit 'I' does not live into the future, that one does not live into the past, but is pretty well alert all the time.

The body is very scrupulous in its aim; it demands luxuries and vanities.

The time comes, the body and spirit part.

Death is a very gradual process, we do not die now, we withdraw over a period of time.

First comes notice then we work towards when the day comes for departure.

The notice is known as premonition or preparation for leaving.

People ready to die know about their fate, but they never discuss it.

Should you ask them about their secret they will tell you to get lost, to go away, and will refuse any further conversation.

I have encountered this dilemma many times, and find it very interesting.

Living continues till the day of departure when the spirit and body separate.

The spirit can be seen in a form of the living person who attends usually his or her own departure celebration, the funeral.

The consciousness, the conscious state of the departed, if it is needed it hangs around for a long time, sometimes hundreds of years, sometimes a week at least.

The consciousness of the SPIRIT we can identify, we can commune with it.

The CONSCIOUSNESS OF THE SPIRIT is not necessarily a progressive one; sometimes it is a nice relationship with a living relative, but it tends to be static in its time of the past.

I avoid and do not tell people what some of their departed relatives say when in communication with them. Sometimes it is imperative to pass on the message; it often holds vital and important information.

Communication with spirits is possible but not always advisable.

The spirits make progress, they go on, but they still have a gravity body. Until that is shed the spirit cannot leave this world because they have gravity. When they lose the spirit form then they may depart, but not before.



52 - PUNISHMENT

“Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.”

(Proverbs: chapter 24, verse 1)

In humanity are stages of access, progress and retrogression and the ability to fight.

Ever since humanity remembers, always it had difficulties.

Difficulties are many.

Access is, when we can be near, when we can go on to a situation or a place, or we can reach a state of understanding, where we may learn more about our weaknesses.

If we recognize we have lack of knowledge, then we can attempt to search for that which will lead us to finding ways of how to know things and realize them.

If we do not know what we are missing, in our conceit we are not ignorant in our perception of feeling, we are ignorant in the eyes of those who know more, better or different to us.

Society is divided into several groups.

One particular group had certain advantages at some time in history and they acquired possession of the land.

The possession of land was not easily maintained nor was the land easily held as property.

As soon as other people discovered they would like to have some of the land, they began using all their ability to get access to the territorial area to push the owner away.

Originally there were areas of habitation, pasture and hunting.

We claim our territorial integrity because we have superior numbers or we are a stronger fighting force.

All this leads us to the reality of the conception of agreement to form a discipline, allowing people of different stature to cohabit peacefully.

Over a period of time man began to recognize the other fellow's territories, not because he showed good will, but due to his inability to take the land away. The other man had strength and capably defended his territory.

These territorial properties were ruled by lords, tribal chief and royalty of nations.

The growth of people extended, numbers increased, more and more of the world's territories were claimed by those who were able to beat the unsuccessful defenders.

Today we have reached a stage where we have established territories, aim for fair play, and we recognize distinctions between people's beliefs, understanding, and their abilities to survive and hold their own rights.

These are very important points if we are going to apply fair play of right and wrong.

Wrong is, you did not know.

Right is, you did know.

The one who goes out and fails to beat the other one, he loses quite a lot of his right, we call that punishment.

Punishment is a failure.

Punishment is a result of earning a penalty.

Punishment is a reward for not succeeding in a deed. This is how the law court looks at it; this is how nations see it.

We have to understand the difference between people as individuals, people as a gang versus other gang and people as a group alongside another group.

Each one is a different state of being, each one is a different state of existence.

If we are a group living alongside another and we are extremely friendly we are in agreement on many things, in fact we are in total agreement with their rights and they respect ours.

If anyone of our group does a wrong against the other, we will ask the other group, what did one of ours do wrong?

Give us your story we want to do justice!

What damage did the culprit do to you?

The other party will then present their claim.

The claim will be as they see it, or as they demand it.

When the claim has been put then we will ask our culprit what have you done, we want the whole truth.

We listen, we hear and assess, then check if the story the culprit told agrees 100% with what the other party told.

Now we know we have to pay compensation and we punish the judged because he did his job badly, he was seen and got caught.

Should a member of our group do wrong to the group opposite and the stories do not match we have to establish who is misrepresenting the facts.

Is it the culprit or is it the other group? Are they demanding more than what they lost?

Do they want double compensation or do they want restitution?

This is where responsible people of one group have to undertake and decide what their action will be.

What will they do?

To have done wrong and be penalized, the question arises what is the fair price?

What is the wrong done?

In all this investigative observation we will find there is no true compensation; either we pay too much or too little or we agree to overlook the compensation saying, "One day our culprits will do the same thing to you, lets shake hands and forget the whole incident but discipline the rascal if we catch him in a similar act again, we will make him pay on your behalf."

A nasty threat may be worth more then all the punishment.

Friends are able to settle their disputes with the tolerance of give and take.

Lose a bit gain a bit.

Allow a small token for the state of imperfection for both sides.

Punishment is not a result of a deed only.

Punishment is not for the damage.

Punishment is or should always be for the intention.

Why did the person do it? In our Christian system we have very poor relationships in understanding the intention for bad deeds and the punishment thereof.

We bring a person to court, find or make him or her guilty, make up a penalty, pass the sentence and the job is done.

The New Testament did not tell us to act like that, nor did the Bible tell us this procedure.

Believers in Koran and its law, they deal with the situation quite differently.

They take the criminal to court, the elders from the society of people are present, they evaluate what damage or crime was committed, investigate the details about the person before them.

Does the accused understand the Law of the Community, any evidence of contempt for the Law?

Why?

What kind of house, the lineage of parentage, previous offences?

Should ignorance be the cause of misdeed, the case will be dealt with leniently, but the judges will make sure the convict will never forget them, they will treat him or her harshly.

Should an offender appear before judges and be found guilty a second time then second maximum sentence is passed.

If found stealing the first time a great lecturing takes place.

The second time the convict loses a hand, according to the book of law.

Punishment is not for the deed but the intention by which the deed was done.

In economic values we can add up an amount, when that bill is paid, penalty is covered; but the intention for the deed, is that covered? Our society is proving we are having difficulties, by tolerating the deterioration of standards in moral value and not upholding the principles of right and wrong.

If the conscience is not policed, penalties upon our society will keep increasing.

The culprits are penalized when brought to justice but the society is also punished because it tolerates them.

Punishment is a reward for a deed done of which we do not approve.

Are we willing to see it this way or are we willing to tolerate the misdeeds?

“Be not though envious against evil men.”

If you see some succeeding in their evil ways and they are making great progress, you might think, “Why do I have to live this way? I collect my reward in pittance, I could rob a bank and have a million right away. Why do I have to earn wages or seek unemployment and scrape on pity to survive?”

In Biblical times they knew what it was all about.

“Neither desire to be with them.”

If you are going to be with evil men and one day the whole lot will get caught then you are going to be punished for your and their deeds, because you were a part of them, though your gain was very small.

The group of people, the nation, the society is graded in such a way, one day evil always falls out, it fails.

Evil has to operate with brutal force or in total secrecy.

Nothing remains secret forever, nor does one remain powerful for eternity.



53 - SUFFERING

“Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.”

(Ezekiel: chapter 13, verse 2)

Everything which enters into our body causes an effect.

These effects we judge, by our well being or our state of discomfort.

These two sides decide how well we are in the environment of our life.

We observe maladies and pleasures now.

We feel a union with the good and the bad effects now.

People live in different situations; all life evolves in varied states.

Not all species are perfect and they do not always remain in their fullest well being.

All species have the daily problem of adjusting into future of their age.

When very young there are great difficulties, after getting older different problems arise.

At much older age we recognize our weaknesses and our strength.

When the little child begins to get its teeth it is in big trouble and very uncomfortable.

Just before walking a toddler is in great strife, it cannot balance, it has power but does not know how to use it, repeatedly it falls.

You observe little children and you will see how many burdens they have to surmount. They go through terrible agonies and discomforts before they can say, “Now I feel my own strength”.

To become independent, to be in control of one’s own strength, to master that, it can take a human a lifetime.

Suffering is part of our make up of mind and consideration how we struggle in fight for our life.

Suffering is relative to the perceptive faculty of understanding.

If you understand your predicament and are able to assess its true state of potential, then you do not suffer, you wait till change reveals the unfolding prospects.

Suffering is conditional to a period of time, when we are in a predicament revealing weaknesses in a succumbing stress, out of which we have great difficulties to struggle through.

When we discuss suffering then we delve into the soul's ability to conquer time, the spirit's ability to recognize weakness, improvise and evaluate to find the moment when difficulty will be at its peak.

Sicknesses do not have to be great suffering, diseases do not have to be terrible evils; for the healthy spectators it may be repugnant, but sufferer waits till time decides his fate.

Our mind has wonderful latitude of adjustments within itself, to suit our varied predicaments on our journey through change.

Is change going to be for better, or worse?

It does not really matter, as long as we understand, life is not in our hands, to say which way it will unfold.

When in mental state of difficulties, an agony emerges telling us things we cannot have.

If we recognize our state of being, adjust to it, often agony disappears.

You might have one leg, you learn to walk on it!

Should you have one arm, use it wisely!

If one eye be blinded, use the one you have left.

Has sight left you in both eyes, learn to use your hands, your smell, and faculties still in your command.

You ask blind people, "Is blindness terrible?" They say, "Not really, but we fear people around us, we cannot trust them, we never know what their intentions are".

The blind have confidence in their ability to cope with their lot.

It is the world and its moody wilderness of temper we all fear.

Let us turn to the news last week. In the West Indies, hundreds of sick people were living in the house of the poor; the building got burned down, many people perished.

Arson was caused by political rebels who created the terror to embarrass the government.

When a person is in need to reach the other, who will be a helper, that is often difficult.

We claim we have all the facilities in our social services, provided by charities and government; but people still rot away in some of the lonely houses. They cannot reach out, and people who could give help cannot reach in.

Suffering is lack of communication.

If all life in the world could communicate, sufferings would be reduced down to infinitesimally few beings.

Why are affairs of people like this nowadays?

All the time in history it has been the same.

If all people lived a totally commune life, then many oversights could be avoided.

We are individuals, and commune life we all somehow detest, we do not approve of it, we do not like it, we fight against it, but really are we against all the benefits?

We do not know if our fight is against commune life, the whole humanity has never really tried it.

In history few attempts were made, but not much success is known of it.

In commune life, we would be able to communicate with each other, be to each other of full service. The community would follow its great path of evolution, producing a pleasant present. The future evolution and expansion would lead to a great state of enlightenment in its aim to heights of better concepts.

Suffering is many fold.

A lot is said about suffering of the mind and its intelligence. Many discoveries are locked away and some will probably never be known. Certain forces do not permit wonderful new aids to be known, for people to benefit.

Inventors who discover new novelties and great aids; how much do they suffer after they spend years of researching, working, spending all their livelihood on ingenuity which will never be used?

Not only is political suffering of value, the individual also wants freedom to improve his ideals.

We have great stories of religious conflicts. Religions came to confuse and out-do each other.

How much suffering did they cause?

Take Christianity back into the Middle Ages.

At that time medicine was very advanced, surgery was successfully performed, in a few years it was all wiped out.

What happened to it?

We had to wait four hundred years, till rebellion against church succeeded, and medical science was reintroduced.

An ideology was the cause for that suffering.

Suffering is a conflict brought about when we cannot get what is good for us, because something stands in our way, be it disease, an economic status, unemployment or too much work.

Suffering is attached to a state, we call it excess.

Too much of any thing is bad, too much bad is no good, too much good is no good, because it unbalances the true being of man.

We are civilized; we have great aids, electricity, motor cars, wonderful gadgets and machinery.

Supposing all this machinery breaks down.

What a confusion and difficulty that would cause.

How many people of our civilized, big city, western world would survive?

Should you think about this question, that is suffering too!

Man as long as he is unable to reach the balance in reason, so long he will have the problem of suffering with him.

A solution for the problem is not at hand, but how does this all fit into divine plan?

The reading says:

“Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts.”

Man has created a world, a machinery, a system and then he believes that his way is the only guideline to the future.

But *“Hear ye the word of the Lord.”*

Life, none of us controls it, no machinery, no gadget, no electric generator, no steam engine can prolong or shorten it, it goes on its own way.

Life is independent of our ingenuity.

“Prophesy unto the prophets who speak from the established knowledge.”

The established knowledge serves us like the kitchen utensils and

Where to from Here?

tools in our workshops which we acquired long ago, but tomorrow new things might come; therefore we must be ready to adapt.

Lord of Life does not stand still!

All suffering becomes alleviated in time!



54 - MARRIAGE

“Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother’s divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves and for your transgressions is your mother put away.”

(Isaiah: chapter 50, verse 1)

In the beginning were two people put together, it is said, one evolved from the other.

However we view the story of Adam and Eve, today’s science of biology offers very little contradiction to what was said thousands of years ago.

Today we find it possible to convert a person from one sex into another, male into female.

This preliminary is important; if we do not view things as they are, we construe. We make things fit whether it is reasonable, logical, right or wrong. As long as it pleases us, it is right.

We turn the pages of history back and observe the different civilizations, then we find that unity of sexes, male and female, was always considered a bond, a contract.

It seems that the contract of marriage in every civilization could not be cancelled.

Whether the contract be word of mouth, the record in the registry office or a religious ceremony, it matters little; by nature if two people are a match, they fit together, they are virtually inseparable.

There are many sides to the argument which gives weight; who is right in getting married, who has the right to get married, and when is the right time for marriage?

Again we have to view the different traditions.

In certain civilizations the children are promised at birth to marry many years later.

In India marriage is in the hands of the astrologer, who matches the dates, observes the characteristics of the boy and girl, then fixes the time

when the young people may get married because of the auspicious stars in which the union should take place.

In some countries there are purchase marriages, they bind the bride and the groom to a deal.

They are not as bad as many people presume.

The purchase price is put away. Should the marriage fail then the benefit comes to the one who is not guilty of breaking the contract. That one gets the money.

The payment acts like a deposit and is security for many people.

In Muslim countries the dowry (or deposit) was almost abolished in some of the socialist states.

Yugoslavia was one.

About ten years ago the dowry money was slowly reintroduced.

But how could it?

It was found that the deposit of dowry made at the mosque safeguarded the marriage and the families from disintegration.

The honour is greatly upheld, the financial guarantee is the watchdog, standing there watching.

In Bosnia people have reintroduced dowry and the government is glad it happened; among people discipline and order returned and moral behaviour improved greatly.

These aspects show, marriage is very much guaranteed by material things.

Marriage is a very valuable state but it must be supported by material assets, be it money or property.

When two people marry, that marriage cannot succeed unless they are free to give one to the other everything they are.

When people are poor, have nowhere to live, and there is no guarantee they can look after children, should they arrive, then of course we understand the value for the material guarantees, when people unite in matrimony.

That is why certain marriages are planned from the time of birth of the child. All parties contribute to enable the bridal couple to serve their natural duty, not only to each other but to their families, which allows the propagation of the human species in an environment where they can do so.

The family traditions are very strictly observed in Asia, Africa and the tribal people of America.

The teaching in Christianity is one thing, the practice of Christianity is another.

In some places honour in marriage is upheld, in others it is bad luck if they cannot uphold it.

Christianity does not take marriage seriously because it does not plan for the offspring of all the units of people who get together.

You might say this is hard on some people!

It is.

In Christianity we have cultivated societies of people who marry and they are not allowed to have children.

Today we have chemicals and many methods to aid stopping propagation of homo sapiens.

This abortive art is not meant for everybody, it is mainly aimed at the poor.

Christians have created means to approve and ways to disapprove.

Churches have not prohibited marriage, but they have not fought for the right for everyone to have their fair go and to propagate according to the rules of the first people, Adam and Eve, Adamah or Avah.

Procreation in marriage has to be viewed as a worldwide understanding.

The poor people in all countries must be viewed in the concept of a nuptial reality.

Abuse of humanity has taken place because marriage was not permitted and still is not permitted for certain people.

If the aspirant cannot raise the deposit of money or has no assets, in no way will he get married and personal experience of raising a family will forever elude him.

Marriage is a very financial arrangement.

In certain parts of the world people struggle trying to sort out deficiencies to gain a fair go.

In China they postpone marriages to later years. Earlier they married at twelve or thirteen; now at twenty-seven or thirty.

Chinese people are helped to gain means for successful union between sexes.

In many other countries these things are not attempted, nor are politicians or religious figures willing to discuss this basic human problem.

Humanity is very complicated when we read, *“Thus saith the Lord, where is the bill of your mother’s divorcement, whom I have put away?”*

See, they knew about bills in those days.

Where is the bill?

When I pay up then I am free of debt.

Today we have divorce settlement.

In court when two parties agree or disagree and financial resolution takes place, settlement is agreed upon then everything is clear in the eye of the law and the two are free to start anew in their different ways.

In the divorced persons themselves their judgements are different and varied.

Marriage is a union and if not successful it is a terrible experience for people who are not compatible, they cannot put up with each other, for them it is wrong to be together.

At different times there are many reasons for divorce.

In time of Bible, when a tribe had too many women and the food was scarce, they could not support too many children, then the tribe that had the means bought the surplus females.

In Bible it is mentioned, sometimes men were sold off, sometimes women were sold off.

Today we only hear about women being traded, but in fact it applied to both sexes.

The sale meant a guarantee to continue living in the next tribe as in the last one.

Marriage is a very important contract in a society which is all financially minded.

If we do not combine the material with the emotion, the stability of the marriage dissolves.

Material is like a site, it is like a garden; there you can live and there you may live. (Paradise)

If you do not have the garden, you are in the street; you cannot succeed cultivating anything.

Therefore the contracts in all people of every kind, they have to be approved.

Sometimes the parents, the families, the tribes, or the nations have to approve what each individual does in marriage.

At the moment certain nations are exporting marriageable women; whilst other countries will not let them outside their borders.

The reasons for these attitudes are very deep, one country wants to benefit, the other does not want to lose.

Those nations which have plenty of room and potential for everyone to succeed, they will not let their people out. These countries are some of the most populous, like China and Russia. They say, "We have plenty of room and potential for many thousands of future generations, our governments, our people are planning for that".

The emotional side; 'I like' or 'I dislike', is very small as an accountability for marriage.

Not many consider emotions as very important. They say, "Two people in time will adjust, they will fit, providing all the conditions are right".

In many instances that is true, in others it is not.

If we transfer all these concepts to Australia, we come into a situation which is completely different from all those I have discussed up to now.

We have no definite plan by the government who may marry, who may not marry.

We have a teaching which says any two people may marry.

As we are at the moment, the country is wealthy, a good future potential is there, a bigger population is wanted, therefore marriage in Australia is promoted.

But many unfortunate things happen, people marry because they met, there was love at first sight.

That love at first sight often becomes a problem.

When people are matched then the parents and the town or village, they all understand the predicament of this or that family. The two families of the boy and girl somehow adjust, they bring about conditions where the young people are able to meet, live together, and every good fortune is promoted for their advantage. There are big numbers of relations on both sides supporting and barracking for success and many adjustments which have to be made from either the male or female side - they happen because everybody helps in the process.

In Australia unfortunately, you are on your own.

In your marriage difficulties, here everyone minds his own business.

These difficulties can be enormous and people have varied illusions about marriage; some try to promote concepts of masculinism and feminism.

Whilst the opposite sexes fight each other everything is all right. Should male and female meet in virtual happiness what will happen to their doctrines? They vanish.

Great difficulties manifest until each one recognizes their own capabilities.

In marriage each one must be willing to submit everything that one has to make the other one successful.

“Or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you?”

Who is that creditor? Who is the supporter?

Just as families are supporting, they are helping, but if you are on your own, there are no creditors.

“Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves and for your transgressions is your mother put away.”

Very big warning, whatever we do we are breaking a law against our parents in nature, against our mother, which was the source of our being.

Marriage is many things.

Which one of the points would you prefer?

Which one do you hate?

It does not matter, all those predicaments appear in a marriage during its lifetime.



55 - THE WORD BIBLE

“Behold the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoils shall be divided in the midst of thee.”

(Zechariah: chapter 14, verse 1)

There was a city; it became completely obliterated except for a few stones which remained buried in the sea near the coast of Lebanon.

The city was very famous for its tolerance of different independent thoughts.

Teachings from Persia, India, Greece, Egypt and all the surrounding countries, they were all somehow brought to this old city and each one of them was recorded and maintained in its library.

For hundreds of years knowledge kept coming, was absorbed, and categorized; scholars from all over the world came there to study and compared the progress of change and evolution among different people at different times.

This famous city was Biblos, Greek name for book, Bi-Blia = booklets, which means collections of all the different knowledge and teachings.

In English we say bibliography, the collection of all the subjects from which we draw so as to express our opinion and then make sure people will understand what we are talking about.

Bibliography means, different teachings and ideas are classified. From each one of these classifications some points are drawn and then used to ensure that we are within a guideline when expressing our opinion.

Today bibliography is the fundamental guide in all studies.

If you prepare an address you must quote the source of inspiration, who was the person, when did that person actually come to a conclusion to use a specific phrase or terminology.

You must quote proven facts when expressing a qualified opinion!

The source of the Bible is Biblos, the great city, where many different thoughts were compounded, put together and then carried on to different

parts of the world. When speaking of the Bible we are not speaking of a Jewish tradition of the era around two thousand years ago, we are looking at a system of thought and origin of certain ideas.

When we discuss the book of Genesis or any of the many books; we find people at that time have been thinking about the truth, were contemplating how to establish it and were searching where could the reality of thought systems be, where would ideology of man come from?

The beautiful part about Bible is they did not collect incriminating ideas, they collected facts which in our terms would be highly scientific.

With all our present experience of bibliography, references from the now known knowledge about man prove the Bible, the book of Genesis, has no errors.

In translations many ideologies crept into the Bible; should we try to find the original text in our times, that would be impossible.

Over the past two thousand years many forces, and churches especially, made sure certain accounts are not in the Bible.

For example, there are several books of Moses missing, they are widely quoted, but where are they?

The book of magic is quoted several times but where can we find it?

Moses performs miracles before Pharaoh. No explanation how he came about knowing that art.

How did he find water, using a stick?

No explanation how he did it; but the art is known to exist, water divining is a known fact, why not include it?

It is wonderful to read that Moses actually found water with a stick.

It is marvellous; the ideology exploiters wanted a miracle, they did not want an explanation of it.

The contents of the Bible needs a lot of following up. Many things have been unintentionally mistranslated. The writers who copied from the original language rendered words into another language, but did not understand the meanings of the experience in the original people.

Consider the value of the black cat; it is meant to be a symbol of evil, everybody says.

In certain parts of Asia, black cats were used to guard certain sacred places, because they could not be seen at night.

Supposedly you crept into a temple in absolute darkness, one of the

black felines jumps on you and scratches you; would you appreciate then their dark colour?

These guard cats were very vicious, like the Siamese cats, which can still be seen guarding pagodas in Asia.

Why are black cats such evil animals in our folklore?

You are not supposed to know that church authorities used black cats to protect some of their most valuable treasures.

Bible describes to us the weather conditions, rain, floods, and the origin of man in a most wise way.

The description has many terminologies and God has many names.

Christians altered those names and the Judaic supporters did not object, but scholars recognize, Bible has to explain life from more than one source.

The wise ones divided definition about life into three different systems.

One is called the Universal System, containing the stars, the planets and all the unknown, including our Earth.

The second realm is our Earth as a Globe with its many sub-divisions and attributes.

The third is our Community, be it a family, the little village, a tribe or individual.

These teachings were separate units and scholars were wise, they used three different terminologies or names.

To describe the structure of Universe, they called that the unknown - which is not KNOWN by anybody but only by creator - ELOHIM.

Churches replaced it with - GOD.

The second which rules our globe and its procreative qualities they identified as manager - Lord - ADONAI.

Christians say GOD.

The third, the principles of our life where we have to behave ourselves, do our bit, account for our deeds, our learning and all the things which we must become or unbecome, that is my principle I know, I am that is - YAHAVAH.

Modern Bible says - GOD.

Aeroplane is locomotion.

Steam Railway is locomotion.

Walking is locomotion.

Are the three transport methods the same?

You cannot use one word to explain a structure of diversity; that is why engineers, the hairdressers, the shoe makers use words or even a language of their own.

Every subject, every skill has ways of its own to explain itself in language; but when you compose a book as varied as the Bible, that truly is bibliography, a reference of all skills and its source cannot be explained in one word.

This book was not compiled from subjects as they were found in Biblos.

In Biblos references were collected and taken to different places.

We can argue where they all are, but no one knows where they are!

Vatican claimed to have had the lot, in King James era they claimed they had them?

Different people's claims all seem futile, but Jews admit they only had five books, which they call the Pentateuch.

What about the other books, where did they come from?

The story is interesting; an ideology developed, a manual was needed to explain its source, to verify a good and reliable foundation.

The ideology of Christianity needed Bibliography, they needed a reference. Many books were collected from India, Persia and many other places and the BIBLIA emerged.

Our Bible is a very difficult, intricate, involved affair. I would not call it a book, it is an affair because it lives among so many people, and these people have somehow never met.

We have this book bound in one volume but the humanity never became united.

It was suggested the compiled book should have created one united people in our world, one idea.

Christianity was to be an end into future, and Bible was considered the most precious treasure to humanity.

History proved, the more the Bible was propagated discord and dissatisfaction blossomed against it.

After two thousand years of Bible salvation enforcement, what are the results?

Wars, immorality, hate, racism and economic discord.

If you observe politicians of religion, you may notice they look

for all sorts of excuses, but they do not abide by the principles of the Old Testament, Zechariah or any of the prophets. To them that is anathema.

The Jews or Christians both are very cautious in the use of divine wisdom from the Bible, they pick only the choice bits to gain personal advantage.

It is like a kitchen pantry full of nice food; those with power and advantage gorge themselves with meat and puddings while the general populace have some of the leftovers – and they are to suffer to pay for their sins.

The Bible is used according to preference, it is not a book which jumps on us and tells us, “You do it that way or this way.”

“Behold the day of the LORD cometh.”

The day of the Lord means, the Bible carries a very nasty warning. If the world does not achieve union within it's totality there is going to be a reckoning, and penalty is guaranteed to come.

Discord comes when greedy man imposes his wrath upon the helpless weak.

Conflict is still with us, the city of Biblos where the Bible was put together, cannot be found, it was obliterated by the early Christian Crusaders; the bigger stones with inscriptions on them were pushed into the sea and buried, they are the only remains which survived.

Today in the deep sea one can still find bits and pieces of the remains of old Biblos. There is no trace of the city's site.

The reason of destruction was; when Muslims challenged the Christians and said, “You are abusing the Bible you are liars, we have evidence in Biblos to prove the true facts,” Christians united and cleaned up the ancient city, not leaving one stone in its place.

But the story still continues - *“AND THE SPOILS SHALL BE DIVIDED IN THE MIDST OF THEE.”*

This is a nasty warning – *“When the LORD cometh and then the spoils shall be divided in the midst of thee”*.

These spoils are not going to be divided between properties *but in thee*.

If you cannot sort out all these teachings and all the systems of reasoning, then you are going to be divided within yourself.

As Biblos was dismembered, so is our Christian society slowly splitting up.

Our society is a duality, life maintenance is becoming more difficult, and humanity does not have a successful objective.

Bible is a collection of a lot of wisdom. If it cannot be fully absorbed into use then it becomes a hindrance, because it will be a tool for slyness, cunningness and a conveyance of convenience, like that chair you sit on.

The religious authorities use the Bible to maintain themselves, abusing their believers and the wisdom of past.

The Bible still holds many secrets which time will show as very revealing and constructive.



56 - GREED, JERUSALEM, BLACK AND
WHITE MAGIC, WITCHCRAFT

“Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city, even Jerusalem.”

(Ezekiel: chapter 4, verse 1)

Consciousness, man, the being, evolves as soon as he realizes that he possesses faculties, ability to do things, achieve aims and is able to be himself.

Once we realize the potential of ourselves then we demand a place on this earth, we demand others to get out of our way, and no one has any right to a place but we ourselves, and dare no one get near it!

This place we build up little by little, we call our establishment, our city, no one dare touch it, we demand; on top of that, we curse everyone who dares to even think to disturb us.

We establish our own prayers; we abuse all those who are not part of us.

To prove our intention we put up symbols and say these will guard us from all the evil, this is the power of the Almighty, because we say so.

As long as we survive under those pretentious conditions we are great; we have all the say in the place where we are.

This place, “*we lay down tile by tile*”, that then portrays our city.

Tile by tile means deed by deed, we acquire, we make possession and then proclaim the might of ourselves.

How is all this achieved?

We are masters of our destiny, we are sure of ourselves; we form groups, many families unite, then we have a stronghold.

Stronghold is the house with the inner and an outer sanctuary, that is what Jerusalem stands for.

The inner and the outer sanctuary is the house for the king of the

world and the Lord of Heaven; in unison the two may correspond, be together, to express communication for all those who have put down the tiles, bricks and stones for that great structure, which is our defended city, our established civilization.

Jerusalem does not stand for a stone metropolis; it guards a culture and mode for a way of living in a protected environment.

Is this way of living accurate, correct, proper?

It depends on what the neighbours think of us and how well we get on with those others who build their cities, their empires, their fortresses, who have their houses of worship.

Should we annoy them to a great degree and their numbers be many, their strength great, the possibility is they will tell us where to get off, they will chase us out of our city.

This happened many times in Jerusalem and at the moment there is an argument - who has the right to be in that city; is it to be the capital of Israel, or will it become another town which sooner or later some raider will again ransack, knock down and scatter its inhabitants to all corners of the world?

Jerusalem does not portray one city in Israel; it portrays all of us and the places of our being in our attitude to life.

Next difficulty, how do we ward off all those whom we disapprove of?

How do we form the secret idea, to make other people's thoughts invalid, limp, powerless and useless?

We speak about black magic, that power which is sinister, the one we do not like, but which we would be proud to possess.

The black magic, witchcraft depends on who possesses it.

If we are in possession of it, it is good.

If our opponents have it, it is bad.

Does it really work, is it potent? Then beware, not to be on the cursed side!

Moses used magic to find water, he created pests and epidemics in Egypt.

Was that witchcraft?

It depends, if it is for our benefit that is white magic, should it be against us, it is witchcraft.

Witchcraft means to use secret methods to undermine people's minds and lives.

In modern language we can call it political propaganda, which can be

bad black magic, because truth is hard to come by, and people become badly damaged by its outcome.

Witchcraft or black magic is formulated on lies in such a way that people become doubtful where the truth is.

Lies well formulated can be bewitching.

There are many kinds of lies!

Theological doctrines are nothing but lies, they can be called the product of witchcraft, especially if their end is against us. Sooner or later the trick will be exposed and their propagators eliminated.

Revolutions and conflicts are one truth versus another, or one lie versus another.

Which one is it?

If it is for our gain we are fighting for truth, if others fight against us for their gain or wisdom, they are very evil people, especially if they are winning.

Witchcraft is prejudice, it is self-justification.

In the early Christian teaching more witchcraft was performed within it than outside of it, because lies have been perpetuated, and search for truth was not allowed to expand.

We must first get two things straight; what do we want, truth or pleasant doctrines?

Black magic means to formulate a doctrine which is for an evil end against people.

We find veiled black magic in almost every religion; in the past it created difficult times for humanity, but slowly the veil of treachery is being lifted.

Evil doctrines are collapsing all around us, but not fast enough. The emergence of understanding is also not developing fast enough.

We are in a difficult situation; we cannot build that symbolic city and say we have our clear mind for our perfect doctrine.

We have religions everywhere at loggerheads with doctrines, and no one investigates why they are there.

Some are traditions, others we must accept, otherwise we will lose our tradition.

What do we want, a better world or do we want something which is the millstone around our necks and is dragging us deeper into the quicksand of confusion?

What do we want?

In our era is the moment of great change, not only with us but all the world.

If we are to build a new city, new doctrine, new aim, then we can hope to carry one tile of our idea of ourselves for that moment when all other people might become like-minded and join with us to build a happier future, clean of greedy ideological imposters.

Our future does not look happy. Technology is not in our favour, it is creating millions of unemployed, plus pollution. Our medicine is adding more diseases to its list. All of this in the name of progress.

We could attribute present world affairs to the work of some nasty witches who conjure it all.

We can claim, we can blame, but can we think clearly?

Can we break out to defend ourselves against all evil, the black magic, the greed?

Evil is all around us, we are helping it to survive.

What is evil and what is in our favour?

Today we have new medicines, we want them, tomorrow they become new killers.

One-third of patients in the biggest hospitals are suffering from diseases caused by medicine.

These are very difficult times; advantages can immediately become terrors.

We have cars causing pollution; industries are destroying so much of this earth's ecology, yet we need them both.

We vote for governments in our favour; next moment they are against us.

We are in a terrible mix up. Are we in a world of evil magic?

Is this evil magic going to continue indefinitely, or will we be able to extricate ourselves out of this confusion?

What is the answer?

If we look at the religions of the past, Christianity gives us no answer; Islam wants to turn the clock back, they don't want to go ahead.

Buddhism was very nice up till a few years ago, but now it has gone quiet, it also produced some very unpleasant results.

Since the seat of Buddhism in Tibet was shaken, people made great progress, yet what is the new future?

We are in a dilemma, what is our new Jerusalem, our new aim?

At the moment everything seems very, very confusing. What, who is at fault?

Is it all black magic?

Is some sorcery witch causing all this?

These questions we have to get into ourselves and find the cause of all the causes.

The beginning is all with us, in our intelligence and our realization.

We, humanity, all of us, are unable to work on a total problem. We are too greedy. We need an outside interference, another flood and fire to wipe some of this mess out.

In the beginning the Source of Life - Elohim - created all that which is, then man had freedom to make all things good in the Garden of Eden.

It did not take long for man to turn the Garden of Perfection into a mess. Humanity recognized that long ago.

Today, what is it - confusion, lack of divine intervention, witchcraft, black magic, or greed? Which of them is the cause of our confused chaos?

Churches give us no answer, they are getting rich!

Where are their divine thoughts when they amass gold and grab the bigger slice of this world?

We have beautiful doctrines but have we discovered the Lord of all Life, which we call God?



57 - TO EACH HIS OWN KIND

“All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 9, verse 2)

Eternity is the time in which everything is found.
Eternity is that space where all things are.

All subjects, all objects, all energy, all matter is found in eternity.

Eternity is that infinite time or that time which we don't understand.

Eternity here is that which is before us and we don't understand that which is going to come after, into the future.

Infinite here is beyond our understanding and beyond our comprehension.

How do we know that it is existing? How do we know that is eternity?

We know this because we are measuring that time in space now.

We do this by counting the days of our lives or by counting the existence of events in our life or by observing what we need to survive in this eternity from which we borrow the word called time.

We measure time very simply. Breakfast, lunch and dinner (evening meal). We sum up the day between the two sleeps. One when we go to sleep. One when we wake up. That which is in between, we call today.

Very simple, isn't it?

This accounts to a very accurate measure in the time of our space of life. It doesn't last forever and most people know that there is an ending. Otherwise the undertaker wouldn't be in business.

See, the birth, the arrival and the departure here is a fraction from the eternity.

How long this has been going on no-one knows.

How long will this go on no-one knows.

And we are in between, wondering why is this at all as it is?

Why is it that we have to enter into this event of counting? Why is it that it is such a complicated event? And in the end it ends so simply, by just giving up the breath or by ceasing to be.

This is an event which each individual, each one goes through, regardless of which species, what matter, what destination of energy it might be composed of or what it might become.

This being now, for each one of us, is a becoming and culmination of parting.

When coming into this world, everything finds that we must become first of all sensitive to our surroundings, conscious of ourselves. Then we must observe the duties of all those who are around us, or who have laid down the laws.

This is now the identification of our place in our time.

This is very simple. This is simply: first, follow what the parents say, then if we go to school, follow what the teachers say. Later, in the job, what the boss says. And eventually, when we have understood all of those rules, then it goes like 'what we say'.

Only can we come to this conclusion once we have gone through the stages of acquiring the sensitivity and the conscious awareness; till we come to become individuals, to become responsible until we become equal.

We become equal there where we meet our destiny or where we meet our kind.

We are very much divided.

We are not all the same.

Equality is only among each one, each unit of the one. And there again equality is according to seniority.

The newcomer, the ignorant, starts from the bottom.

The one who is the master of the situation supervises it, he is on the top.

Everywhere it is the same. Whether it is among the beggars, whether it is among the bootmakers, the tailors, engineers, priests, the bishops. Regardless, it is everywhere that stepping stone. Someone is on top and someone is on the bottom.

And we are somewhere there in that group.

Sometimes you might be on the bottom, sometimes you might be on top. Most of the time we float somewhere in between.

This way we identify ourself to all that with which we are grouped. Every skill has got a society of its own. Each economical status has a group of its own. Each ideological group has got their system of their own.

This is a very fascinating approach because we see hundreds of religions apart - believed political ideology came into existence - went on for a certain time - and then they disintegrated.

Next lot came. Disintegrated.

Some last a little bit longer, others shorter, but we can be sure no system will be here forever.

We count our calendar, our system of belief to be around 2,000 years.

But other systems have been around much longer – 6,000, 8,000, 10,000 years of our counting, or as far as our system of counting is concerned. But since not everything has been dated, who knows?

Individuality, each one of us, is the product of the time called now.

Now in terms of a life span.

We change several times in our life.

First we are babies, then we are little children, then we are little schoolboys or girls, then eventually we get to that stage where we become adult and then in the end of it we become the outcasts, the old ones who nobody wants. And then the cycle repeats itself.

You see, that is like this among the trees, it is like this among all the animals and we unfortunately are also members of that group.

All that now, amounts to one thing; that we cannot judge any ideology, any doctrine, any trade or any particular good or bad trend of a group of people.

See, according to the reading, *“All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked.”*

Whether we behave well or ill, we breathe, we survive till obstacles make things different.

The good ones have accidents, every day we hear of people being killed. The bad ones have accidents.

The bad and the good is that balance which we see as the world.

And this world we must respect if we are to succeed as far as possible into the old age which everyone somehow wants to reach.

Everybody wants to be old one day.

No-one wants to die young.

You see, there it goes a bit further and it says, *“To the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean”* – the good, the clean and the unclean.

Now this is something that is not quite clear as far as we are concerned in our society but, say, in India they have castes. There, there are the touchable and the untouchable. The clean and the unclean.

Here we say it a bit differently. We have the same thing. Here we say wealthy, rich, and then that outcast – those who haven’t got the millions – they’re nobodies.

We are the unclean. We haven’t got the millions, we’re dirty.

See, this is unfortunately the system, the way it operates.

“To him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not.”

This is the big point, because in life people contribute towards society. They contribute towards other people.

Some people go out of their way to help others. Others, they get everything they can just to be somebody. They pile up their riches so that they can shine out and say: “I have more than anybody.”

See, whether you are good, whether you give or whether you give not, this is not something that is ruled from somewhere where we cannot see – but is from somewhere where we live.

This is our life.

“As is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.”

There are people who obey the law.

There are people who break the law. If they are not caught, we all live in harmony.

If they are caught, division takes place.

Are we in harmony when the sinners or the evil doers are not caught?

We somehow find something that is missing now and again.

We might get out there and find that we are missing something on a car but we haven’t caught anybody. So all the people out there are good – until we catch someone who has done that bad.

This distinction, each one, each person, is very difficult to decide because we have a duty to ourself first because we have to eat. That is something we must do, otherwise we may not be around tomorrow.

Eternity will have come to an end.

And that is something we don’t want. Number one.

Number two: we need shelter, be it clothing or a roof for the night.

This is very difficult when you begin and you have no skill, when you have not developed through those stages where you can be a master of a certain time period.

This time period – an apprenticeship – when you have finished with that, you are called a tradesman. You belong to a little clique.

That clique can do certain things which a lot of other people cannot do. That clique is an exclusive little society – be it the shoemakers, be it the plumbers or any other trade.

See, they are already a secluded lot. And they are able to somehow get an income more easily than the one who has learned no skill. The one who has learned no skill, he is not sought after. He must always beg to be able to survive from moment to moment, or he has to turn evil and has to pinch or beg for that which belongs to others.

This is now a very difficult thing, because we judge society by that which we protect.

If someone touches our things, then everybody is bad.

But if we have nothing and we need things and want to reach out just to survive, how would you think from that point of view?

This is a difficulty at this time in Australia as well as in other countries.

That word unemployment means so many people are being turfed out. They do not get that opportunity to climb that ladder of skill because they do not get into that row so as to climb.

When you speak of individual- 'I' - how am 'I' going to get on? This is a very difficult word because if 'I' have been successful, 'I've' survived so many years, it is difficult to say that you – each one as you are – will do the same.

Most of you, most probably, are more successful than 'I'.

But that is not the question that we are looking for.

We are looking for those who cannot find a place because others elbow them out.

When you watch the seagulls – when you throw them some crumbs – there you will find a big bully of a seagull who will kick every one of them away and grab that, whatever it is – be it a piece of bread, or a chip, or a piece of fish. He is going to see to it that others will not get it.

We have bullies in our society all over the place.

Unfortunately, it is in every field. In religion, in politics and in economics.

We have these bullies who will not let the little fellows in, so that they can get their fair share.

See, when you are that 'I', the individual, you are dealing with a very complicated word. Whatever each one goes through in life, it is plausible as long as he or she survives.

The survivor is the key to future and then something may be learned from life.

Every big bully – the one who does not let others have things – dies sooner or later, because that is the justice of eternity.

And that is also the justice which we can respect and also be glad that it is so.

Otherwise, one or two would want to own the whole world.

And that, I don't think, anyone would like to see.

But the good, the bad, right and wrong, will somehow all travel along, whether we like it or not.



58 - AFFILIATION, ASTROLOGY,
MIDDLE EAST WAR, RAINBOW

“And they continued three years without a war between Syria and Israel.”

(Kings: chapter 22, verse 1)

History is a backward measured period into distant time we call past. All events which we talk about, they happened in the past.

All we know, discuss or the skills which we possess, none are of the present time.

All our skills, abilities, the combinations of knowledge, all were collected in the past.

We leave in our mind very little room for future because we roam in the past.

We read in the newspapers, yesterday's news. We listen to the radio, about an incident which happened one hour ago. All this information is for our reference, to keep us informed about life's evolution.

Association between people and all their knowledge results in affiliation. Each member contributes news, each one has ability, we all learn from each other, imitate one another's skills and tomorrow we are people of information because we learned yesterday.

Everything we recall in time is of the past.

All associations, all assemblies, all beings who are, all treasure our memory.

A memory is that which people remember, be it a skill, be it an event or be it that emotional state within which we commit ourselves, to follow a certain path tomorrow.

You commit yourself in your mind, because in the past something happened to cause you to make a pledge.

We continuously repeat committing ourselves.

The Bible is old; the story in it is old.

When we read, “*And they continued three years without a war,*” was that written yesterday, was that today’s news or is this statement a thousand years old?”

When I read it, it could have been written at any one of those times.

Events in times seem to have altered very little except for a few periods of exception.

How could you imagine that a book written thousands of years ago could describe events today?

Syria and Israel are still at each other’s hair, they are fighting each other, pause for a while and then resume their slaughter of each other.

Several thousand years ago it was so, in our enlightened times it is still the same.

And then you ask why?

It would be better if we did not know the past; at least we could have a discourse about a nasty new event which is going on at the moment.

But when a fight goes on for thousands of years, is not something wrong somewhere? Is not something fishy in humanity?

Where is the intelligent man?

Is it necessary for man to make life intolerable?

Big question perhaps, but is it?

The conflicts between man and in man recur many times in history.

The difficult times wise men noted, by observing variations among heavenly bodies.

Summer, winter, autumn, spring were all identified by the astral bodies which appeared at that period of time up in the sky.

Over a period of time we have different stars above us. Those star formations appear only at certain times of the year.

At the moment the Saucepan, or the constellation of Orion is coming again in the evening, which means summer is here. In winter we do not see it at that time.

This is the clock by which ancient man learned to mark events on this earth.

The minute clock, or the minute hand is the sun, it records a day.

Then we have the moon, it records thirty days.

Then we have group of stars or constellations which record three months.

In one year we have twelve units of stars grouped into four divisions of three months.

And these three months were divided into meanings of four seasons, the twelve tribes, the twelve different people who were born at twelve different times.

The twelve tribes of Israel were not really tribes, they are twelve types of people who co-exist in one country. These twelve are actually the signs of the zodiac or one revolution of the earth around the sun, we call year.

Astrological names for each thirty days are Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornius, Aquarius.

Jews also had twelve signs.

The Babylonians were fairly skilled in this art of heavenly observation.

Chinese were much more skilled, thousands of years before the Babylonians. But that is not something that our scientists wish to talk about, nor do our religious people concede any credit to anyone except themselves.

Astronomy as we know it is a product brought to the European man by the Arabs.

The Arabs knew where the horizon is, and they knew the movement of stars and could tell time by it.

When Arabs, the Muslims, came to Spain, they brought astronomy along and quickly Europe learned.

Sundial appeared, and the Arabic numbers made accounting easier.

Astronomy is observation of motion of the stars.

Stars are tools by which people described the characteristics of people who are born at different times of the year.

Each person has got different qualities, different characteristics, and these characteristics we cannot throw away. We carry them with us, at times for our advantage, often they become our disadvantage.

This phenomenon was recognized many thousands of years ago by man. He thought about it in many different ways, and all the time he did point out events and told people how they will behave at certain times.

By looking at the stars experienced observers know how the tendency of future events for certain people may turn out.

Movement of stars at certain fixed times, Greeks named astrologos,

the law of the stars; the art of star gazing to predict human affairs they called astrologia = astrology.

Astrology is to look forward into future for changes in the coming events.

Our knowledge, our skill is all of the past, but when we look at the law of the stars then we see the future possibility, because continuously time repeats itself but under changing conditions.

When after so many turns of the earth we pass through a set of astral changes, then we may observe a new object in the sky, perhaps a stray star, a new light, which appears only seldom over many periods of time.

Certain planets join together every five years, ten years, or every fifty years.

Some planets come closer to our earth once in every eighty years, certain comets are visible once every eighty years, and others every 300 years.

Astral events of great change are known to occur every 5000 years.

When we add all past observations into records, then we can draw certain conclusions about future events. But we must understand what our ancestors told us, and we must observe the heavenly bodies correctly.

We are not confined into a sphere. We are open, for the ever evolving.

Our evolution is not going around in a circle; it is passing through many, various stages.

The evidence of change we can observe in our own civilization. Effects of our changing atmosphere are creating a new state of life.

When we look at sunlight refracted in an atmospheric prism then we see colours of the spectrum; the most natural prism available is water, rain, mist.

Sun (light) shine observed from a certain angle, in a humid atmosphere turns into a marvellous phenomenon called rainbow.

The early church exploited the rainbow very successfully. They said the Virgin Mary comes down from heaven on a rainbow and blesses the people.

Catholic art portrays Virgin Mary standing on a rainbow suspended from the sky.

In Australia we can see the rainbow suspended from the sky. In the Northern Hemisphere, they seldom see it and here the church never discusses the rainbow. It is not part of her teaching.

In Europe you look at some of the old paintings in the churches, on the ceilings, walls, in frescoes; everywhere the Holy Virgin is standing on a rainbow.

The rainbow is a very important observation. When it appears it is because of a change in atmosphere. It usually happens at a change of season and it means crops which are of immediate importance, like lettuce, radishes, grow extremely well in that sort of climatic condition. Rainbow was always considered a blessing; it was always nice to see it.

When we talk about all those diverse things, we must understand that this is all humanity and its outlook. It is man, it is that which we bottle up in ourselves, absorb what we like and then try to follow our path.

The path we follow is awkward.

Man will follow rules; he will obey commandments and then finish up in conflict.

With whom does man usually have a conflict?

With another man!

In the Bible time they had wars, in our times we still have wars.

What has been achieved in mastering of reason and understanding?

The way we see it, nothing.

What has been learned from the wisdom of Christianity, Judaism and Islam, if we continue fighting each other?

Yet out in space, in the astral world out there we aim for a greater future, we all aim for a wonderful success that will enable us one day to get together.

Today man has been able to get off the ground. First a few feet, then a few hundred feet. With aeroplane a few thousand feet, and in rocket a few hundred thousand million miles.

We have space stations cruising around, 400 miles up in the air, circling the earth. But there is one fault. Man cannot go away from the earth, he is chained to it.

If he could, he would claim possession of the whole cosmos. But he cannot.

Man, a few hundred miles up in space, he is no better off than when he is on the ground because he is still attached to this world.

Man must take earth's living conditions with him into space. When his machines fail and food runs out he must return to this earth.

Very bad, is it not?

It is like living in the desert, and there is only one well. All the time you are attached to that well. Back you must go for more water, and too far afield you cannot go because the water will not follow you.

The question arises, how much of future, how much astrology is valid?

It is valid in terms of what we are able to make use of and what we can make use of.

Fundamentally it is an ancient secret art which was propagated by a selected few. They were priests and the learned people of the time. Whatever they said then we do not know but we do know they produced wonderfully accurate records which our astronomers still admire.

If the observed astral movements are understood many deductions can be made.

The Chinese still predict weather, rainfall and seasonal harvest probabilities on a method which was used 6000 years ago. According to the records they are seldom wrong. They do not use radio, or fancy balloons. Their aids are astronomy and astrology.

Astronomy simply means, understand where certain heavenly bodies are going to be at what time.

One astrologer tried to work out a method in the 15th century to prove that he was going to be the best astrologer of all time. His name was Tycho Brahe. He constructed a marvellous observatory and recorded the movement of stars in their precise position in relation to time. The star map is called PLANISPHERE.

We hear nothing about his astrology but in astronomy he is known to have been the greatest genius.

Did the astrological predictions fulfil themselves in his time? We do not know, but his astronomy is still with us doing great service.

Today we must remember three things:

1. If all the world understanding in knowledge were compiled, put together and established in one place, then it would be better that we never had it, because the majority of people would still miss out, and would not be able to apply it.

2. In the past certain sciences were kept secret and today it is still the same. We have a few learned men in one university or institute here, in another learning establishment there. They record some knowledge, file it away in secret archives. We never get to know what the sciences are for, nor how we can apply them.

3. All association with man is only valid if we can live peacefully together; but it appears these things are extremely difficult to achieve because war between Syria and Israel stopped for three years, thousands of years ago, but today the bloody fighting is still going on.



59 - GRACE

“And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with utter destruction.”

(Malachi: chapter 4, verse 6)

Everything through which we progress in this life and the many aims which we gain, all evolve from the future, all evolution comes from the unknown.

The unknown has many qualities and virtues, including the good and the bad.

All attributes come our way in varied quantities at different stages of our life.

We must accept life's gifts - The Grace - whether we like it or not.

The offering of life to living is an evolution in which harmony between generations must evolve in consultation and co-operation, resulting in pleasant living.

The living is adjusting in the relativity of evolution.

Stages of time are relative to birth and death.

Life must be respected according to seniority.

From the seniors juniors learn to discover and explore the environment, earth.

Seniority we have to look up to and from it obtain all the goodness which we can and may extract.

In our submission is Grace, it is a state to which we are subjected.

We are a subject in this world to living, we must relate between generations of the knowledgeable and those who do not possess the skill of understanding how future may be mastered.

Our ancestors we call Fathers. According to the very last paragraph in the Old Testament it says, *“And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children.”*

Our seniors who have the skills gladly impart their knowledge to those juniors who aspire to learn and are co-operative.

“And the heart of the children to their fathers.”

The old and the young must co-ordinate and co-operate in their accommodation, otherwise both head into division of family, miserable living, and then result in judgement of being either good or bad.

When we are subjected to submission then we sincerely attempt and pray for help to all those whom we know and strangers whom we do not know.

The Unknown, the Grace, which decides our future, it is that One we fear and respect.

Satisfaction is difficult to achieve if we do not get the results we desire.

We gladly give obeisance to Grace if we get what we want.

Our want is the great yardstick which decides the happiness in us, and if its desire is satisfied then the favour of Grace is with us.

The times of our life hold many secrets and they decide how we go on, between children and the father; between the offspring and their guardians.

“And the heart of the children to their fathers.”

Be they very careful in thought and co-operation.

“Lest I come and smite the land with utter destruction.”

“Lest” means that I will do or I will not do.

If co-operation between families and people does not exist the destruction of their character upon this earth can be guaranteed and discord of family can be expected.

The unity of family and the evolution of man depend entirely how our approach is evolving in the process of discerning and obtaining understanding between all relationships in life.

This explains the fundamental structure of the Old Testament.

The Bible is a directive to many aims, the outcome is aimed at the elders and the juniors, to those who know and those who are willing to learn.

The Book is instructive, but it warns, there might be total destruction of the land and the man upon it.

The evolution of regeneration we must jealously guard.

Our aim must be to understand knowledge, explore better ways to realization of our endeavour.

If our efforts do not lead us to knowledge, co-operation and prudence, then the Grace to us will be reduced, causing us many miseries.

Discord, misunderstanding and lack of co-operation occur because of the vanities in the human who does not want to apply nor know the goodwill which we could all share through the Lord of the Great Grace.

The last line of the New Testament says, "*The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.*"

How can we promise Grace if the Son of Man who lives upon the earth does not explore and search for the state of - Christ - The True Enlightenment?

The state of revelation is at our disposal, the enlightenment comes if we expose ourselves to the law of life, co-operate within it, and then secure peace for everyone.

Up to now the history of humanity is a poor record, yet individuals have proven peace through Grace can be achieved.

Whatever we do in life we need Grace, to help us expand patience, share understanding and strengthen us in difficult times.

Coming, Christmas reminds us of the potential of our salvation; will the New Year be like our last, or will some of us make the step, expose the hypocrisy and prove a better life can be with us?

"The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all."



60 - INTRODUCTION TO LIFE

“Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity; I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.”

(Psalm 26, verse 1)

Introduction is that preliminary from where we intend to continue.
Intro - duce, intro ducere, Latin, to lead inside or to walk into, or be led into an acquaintance.

Birth is introduction to life.

Birth is the first step of being led into the reality of physical manifestation.

Time reveals all physical beings, and things, are only of a duration.

Everything begins and then it ends. Because there is an introduction, there is going to be an ending, an epilogue.

Knowledge we assemble in our opinion and in it we find our value for judging and exploring the reason for searching.

If we have a reason for searching, there was a cause which brought that about.

This cause is us, in all life, is reality of realization.

Through realization we continue to uncover, to find what we set out to search for, gradually we find where we are going.

When we are brought into this existence (life) our duty is to discover what will happen before the end.

The discovery or exploration of life is called living.

The progressive stages of events in life we call the momentary function or daily living.

We discover many needs, we discover many wants.

Which is first, the need or the want?

It is the want.

If you do not know what you must have, which is want, you will not satisfy your need.

You might want a hundred cars. You need transportation.

When you have transportation, it means you will want to go about. You do not need to go about but because there is want there is need.

Need and want, they are the same yet they are not.

There is want of things to be, there is need that things be satisfied, that things be fulfilled.

We the human opinion float in between.

We are a material agent in the driving force in which we try to fulfil, so as to preserve ourselves now, and continue to carry ourselves into tomorrow.

After many birthdays have been counted we discover we lived for quite some time, but in reality we are always at the same level because tomorrow we still have to continue to fulfil the needs and wants of our body in the necessary stage called evolution of learning.

Learning means to discover the manifestation of all that which man may or can realize.

Realizations are many.

Realities are many.

But there is only one gain which we may or can indulge in, and that is to hold the honour of ourselves at a level where other people will respect us, will give us the opportunity to mingle among them and then we may go along in search for our aim.

Continuously we are in a trap, whether among the people, among the ants, among the wind, among the storms or floods; there is always that crowd, that force which we struggle with or against.

These varied forces we must learn to assess.

How can we escape in one piece and still live along with forces much more powerful than we?

How do we learn to understand to use the taming forces or recognize the ability in us to tame our understanding enabling us to live with the forces?

Difficulties arise continuously.

Always we receive assistance, if we do not consider ourselves the epicentre of life force.

If we consider all creation around us as being for certain purpose and value, then we will dare and explore our potential for discovering what future may bring.

What is future? What is past?

Future means we would like to have bigger understanding.

To gain insight we need time, we have to be around in this physical environment longer.

The past means we have done to fulfil.

We have succeeded but we are not in progress.

In our society at the moment the greatest aim is, to be now, to have succeeded, and the progress is always almost completely out of sight, because the reality of co-operation and co-ordination of all reasoning power has not come into constructive effect as far as our society is concerned.

For example, we have people in highest authority who devalue all assets which we possess.

On the world economic level, money is devalued daily, minute by minute.

Today you are earning a wage, tomorrow you spend it, it is worth so many percent less.

You worked, you did fair labour, and the reward is devalued.

Why?

Have we reached a level of fair play in society - world trade, religious or political equality?

Obviously, no.

In some countries devaluation is at 140% (Israel).

By the time you get your pay 5% is lost, later when you spend it, it will be 10%, should you save money the goods have gone up in price, it will be 20%.

Continuously you are being robbed; in Australia we are not very well off either, just watch the prices!

Introduction into life offers us the whole world, the total opportunity of access to everything that is around us, it offers us scope to everything that man is, and what he possesses.

As we grow day by day older, what are we supposed to become, cheats or honest people?

Society tells us cheating is the only fair play, how else can we explain devaluation, inflation, and the promises which are not kept?

How are we going to face the ideal of life, the principle when we will become one day the enlightened people who are going to enjoy fair play among all men, all humanity?

At this rate, what are we going to do?

In the reading it says, *“Judge me O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity; I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.”*

How do we encompass all life, justify the verse, achieve our aim, and not lose by what the world cheats are doing to us?

We have to be very reasonable when we indulge in philosophizing.

We have to be very logical, of all the words said, of all the action which happens, they all contradict logic of simple mathematics.

Introduction, to be led into life, is very nice, very pleasant, but when you get into the middle of it, then you find, so far you have gone, so much you have lost, yet you still have enough to survive.

Isn't that a miracle? Isn't that marvellous?

The beauty of life is, all cheats, all ambitious people who want to be big today, sooner or later they come to an end.

New ones are born and they are always less experienced and that gives us breathing space in which we can do our bit of succeeding.

All learning, as in all discovery; if we set out to search for the real law of life we are completely on our own, and there we have to justify not only ourselves but the rest of humanity.



61 - CONTENTS

“She obeyed not the voice; she receiveth not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.”

(Zephaniah: chapter 3, verse 2)

The evolutionary stages; the progression is what we have found. From it we intend to borrow and then enter into a reality of discovery.

Discovery is that great theme, the oasis, the unknown territory, which we research for long time, eventually we find the state in our understanding and in it attempt to survive.

The oasis is a little territory which gives us sustenance in a hopeless situation.

The world in its structure and our life in its outlook, between the two we are extremely limited at what we may have for our use and what exploration we may indulge in to find the barriers of the unlimited.

When our desires are wanting we attempt to satisfy these with our assumption and presumption.

All knowledge is an evolutionary process; in it we collect visions and objects, they form an understanding in the contents of our life.

The contents is that which is held within our grasp.

World is a contents. In its limits we attempt to find more, but there are limitations.

The total quantity is contained.

A form is a total quantity, within its contents is its definition.

The relativity is in our understanding. Grasp of comprehension we can master, but we must define, what is there to master and when does mastery come to an end?

Once the totality of reason has been explored then we know we are complete as intellectual human mind.

The human mind when in control of all its knowledge, has grasped all the reality of its contents, this realization then becomes wisdom of man.

We are always restricted within certain areas.

On this globe, our reality, our containment is this earth.

We are confined by eating, sleeping, finding food (we call working).

We repeat these tasks continuously hanging around a certain area. We are like certain birds who live in trees, they go to the water, have a drink and keep returning to the tree to guard their food which flourishes on it.

What is thousands of miles away, never mind, that is not part of our life today.

When we indulge in exploration then we equip ourselves for all eventualities.

In contents is everything, all humanity's knowledge of past, present and future is contained in revelation.

Contents is revealed by name.

Everything known to us is identified by name.

We can only define and recognize that which we have evaluated and named.

Name is the word, with it we put things into place.

Every word is a complete contents of understanding a certain mass, or idea which we form.

The many forms are words in units within a contents.

When we discover that many units do not agree with each other, then we compare like the gardener who gathered into his basket cabbage, apple, pear, cucumber and some berries.

The reality is different but we understand the contents when we explore it, because we know what to do with it.

"She obeyed not the voice."

If you do not take heed of vital advice the contents of your life alters, the exploration into continuing might become hampered and gradually you may drift into a difficult state, or we might have achieved the introduction to trouble.

"She received not correction."

If we do not take heed and we fail to recognize our exploration of life is running against other people's strength then we are in difficulty.

We must alter the course of our thinking, and change the contents of our mind quickly. Then we must accept terms under which we may continue to explore how to be among other people who carry their baskets of life into time.

“She trusted not in the LORD.”

All life is governed by rules, the fundamental authority, the Lord of our life is BREATH.

If we do not obey the rules of our life and we do not follow the guidelines which others give us, our breath will be limited to a restricted time.

If everyone hates us and they chase us continuously, how will we run? Will we have enough breath to keep going?

The chastisement adjusts the relevance of our personality; it decides what kind of character we become in future.

As individuals, we are graded to the amount of breaths and how we shall breathe for the rest of our living days.

Do you know, every tradesman breathes at a different rate?

Blacksmiths, cabinet makers, lawyers, the distinguishing feature of them all is they all breathe differently, all are divided into a breathing class of their own.

“She trusted not in the LORD.”

How can we not trust in the breath of life?

Do we on purpose attempt to deprive ourselves of the beauty of life, is that our aim?

“She drew not near her LORD.”

We have discussed for the last five years, the concept of the great structure, the reality of existence of all life and the contents of all comprehension.

Eventually man runs out of words and discovers the unknown, the quality beyond his comprehension known as Elohim in Hebrew, Allah in Arabic, and God in Gothic.

God means, The One that rides above in the skies, up beyond the clouds, in the place of the Unknown.

We must attempt and gain a view of everything in us and before us.

The contents of reality we must continuously learn to evaluate, and try to discover new venues in the matter of our evolving life.

Ever since humanity is known to be, continuously its outlook on life is changing.

Our understanding we cannot relate to all times.

To explain the distant past accurately we cannot do, our conception of time is vague and inadequate.

Once people have learned certain basics about living then they think they know how life in future will be.

Should we meet with three people and discuss our idea of time, each of the three will reveal a completely different concept of what past, present and future are all about.

When we have watched the three, for say twenty or thirty years we will find them all correct.

When you make up your mind what 'You' are, beware how you judge others and their concepts of mind. Watch the contents of your thought, misjudging could cause you great trouble, you could cut yourself away from reality which reveals itself in that distant inner voice, within the contents of our contemplation where we find our God.



62 - EASTER

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.”

(John chapter 1, verse 1)

Today is Easter Sunday.

On this day the Church of Jesus celebrates resurrection of that which was fulfilled.

According to another calendar Easter was last week.

The Jews celebrated their Easter last Monday.

Over a period of time people establish and change calendars, create new works of words, then someone comes along, denies all the past and says: “that never was, time begins now.”

In history truth was altered many times.

In some places of learning they will say, this building is 6000 years old, that hill is 100 million years old, that river flowed for 20,000 years. Should we consult scientists of another era, their time value will be accounted differently.

In various teachings, in scriptures of great learning and their traditions we find confusion.

In the past humanity adjusted time to suit its convenience. If a few million years were overlooked it did not matter much; the time continued to record the evolving change.

Easter has many meanings. According to the old Christian teaching the twelve Apostles are the twelve months of the year.

Each month has an allotment and within it must be perfected certain particular stages of living.

We have twelve constellations of stars, meaning twelve Apostles which rule and influence our life.

This idea of viewing time is very important if we intend to construct a place for our salvation.

How do we establish our reality for truth if we are misled, confused, ill-informed; or is it just an accident that all the dates of important events of the past few million years got mixed up?

“In the beginning was the Word.”

The Word is the date which fixes our calendar because man can only portray and explain by word.

If man writes down a number, that is a word, portrayed in a symbol.

We have to be very particular when we say, *“The Word was with God.”*

If we have many dates for a divine event, which God are we talking about? Which one do we mean?

We have in our time too many ‘One Gods’.

Everyone says, we have one God, yet that ONE is always identified with different circumstances, different conditions, different events, and somehow it always suits someone, and not the other.

The moment we find more than one date for important events we know there is rivalry, jealousy, nastiness, a behaviour which wise man taught we should never indulge in, yet the authoritative leaders of many nations promote the irony of deception.

When we speak about Easter we must clarify our intention, before we commit ourselves to the guide which might put us on the path towards our salvation.

How do we go about finding the honest authoritative guide?

The guides are not accidentally stumbled on, they are fought over struggle, one against the other ensues, brutal force, murder, elimination of fellow man and war is also part of it.

War we all dread, yet we support its existence.

Are we supporting confrontations?

Easter is an example of a conflict when people demand justice but which justice do they mean?

Do you want the salvation of the Son of Man, of humanity, or do you want the salvation for better thieves and robbers?

According to the Scripture, in the past they did not want salvation of humanity, or Jesus the Christ. They got rid of him to save Barrabas.

These are very indulging thoughts, but are we not fed with misinformation every day and urged to take sides to obliterate truth, to divide humanity, and imbue ourselves with lies.

When we utter, “*The Word was with God*”, then we have to reach for the truth where everything is real, we must avoid the spurious to which we might be attached.

The sun and the moon count time, they tell us how the seasons of the year evolve. Our duty is to weigh the words of men regardless how important and honest they may appear.

The creative life and the success of liberation can only be obtained if we aim for true life, in which other people are not Gods of our destiny.

It is only through our individual selves where we can sort out the word, and its meaning, and get to know our God, the ONE we are following.

Is it God of lies or God of truth, God of resurrection or God of thieves?

Easter symbolizes the big step forward.

In Slavic language Easter means the worth of the Word which we have mastered, summed up, and preserved to guide our lives into future.

The date of the Word is Sunday, Slavic people say “Nedelja”. On that day nothing is divided, nothing should be in conflict, everything must be in harmony. Therefore man or beast must not work on that day because work is conflict, work is struggle.

The day of rest is a day of not struggle.

In English Sun-day is the Roman feast day of the sun.

We claim Christianity yet the most sacred day is named after pagan rites of ROME.

Churches do not take notice of what they teach. If they were conscientious they would have changed the name to protect the Christian doctrine. They are more interested in self-indulgence and wealth. That way the clergy can exploit the believers, concoct doctrines to suit their liking and then confuse and divide the spirit of the faithful.

The division of spirit brings pain, sin, struggle and unhappy life. HISTORY shows we have had this church made misery with us for quite some time.

It is not good to be pessimistic but men remember a battle, and the importance of that battle.

Who won? Anzac?

Who won the Second World War?

People lost in both wars, yet we are aiming for more wars.

Our Christian example will not lead to or guide us to resurrection, but it does throw us into confusion.

The marvellous teaching and knowledge of Christ is available to all Christian politicians. They misuse it, make life complicated, more difficult, and the humanity is driven towards self-sacrifice and crucifixion.

Why is it important to drive people towards Good Friday, the crucifixion, and not towards resurrection, the Gospel of salvation, by obeying the good Word which was with God?



63 - AIM

“A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.”

(Jeremiah: chapter 50, verse 38)

To make an approach, first we have to identify ourselves and ascertain the direction we intend to take.

The desires where we intend to go, we must know how to assess, recognize its possibility and potential; then question ourselves. Will we be able to attain that for which we set out to reach?

To go along is easy. To know where one is going is not difficult after we have arrived at the destination. Yet to make one's mind up and successfully satisfy the wish in our intention, that is where the possibility of problems arise.

The potential difficulties emerge in the evolving directives which we are unable to follow.

What kind of decisions are we ourselves capable of making, and how many of them do we eventually make?

Target is the aim.

If one begins his life in ignorance, how is it possible for that one to know the target of living?

In life we accumulate knowledge and experience, but how can we adjust to receive the directives to our aim in life?

We establish the aim of our life only a few moments before we die.

Our stay on this earthly existence is restricted to a limited amount of time, yet we blithely drift along to our destination in complete ignorance of our aim.

No one knows what becomes of us, nor do we know how or where the purpose of our living is fulfilled.

Difficulties in our worldly existence are created by people who make aims up for us which we somehow cannot successfully attain.

Difficulties in aims are in following instructions, and understanding how to prepare oneself for perfect alignment to the target.

You take a gun, an arrow, a spear or a stone, you face an object in front of you, we call target, you aim then project the missile onto the target.

How many bulls-eyes will you get out of one shot?

In life we only have one shot.

Very few marksmen, of Olympic standard, can hit bulls-eye consecutively.

In life we must be careful not to aim for something which we cannot attain or go along with.

“A drought is upon her waters.”

The statement appears rather peculiar. How can there be a drought when there is water?

In us, we have all the faculties and potential to achieve success, none the less we dry the talents up and none of us successfully use all the faculties which are with us.

Everyone aims for the potential which may or could be there, but very few look to see what is there.

“And they shall be dried up.”

Those who do not use their latent talents in their aim, their success is curtailed.

“Where is the land of graven images?”

Our life upon this land is a confusion immersed in stories of perfect aims.

Many claim to have perfect answers to living, they expound perfect teachings. When we look around very few achieve the saintly states of all perfection.

The instructions and the targets are there, but how many project themselves into the aim as instructed?

There are many targets, which is the right one?

“The land of graven images.”

Are all the teachings which mislead humanity in all the many varied forms?

If a teaching is there and very few people put themselves along the path to test the benefits of its aim, how do we know it contains valuable and perfect wisdom or knowledge?

See the drought in us, is the lack in understanding what we should project ourselves into!

If we do not have ambitions, we are aiming for dry water and there we cannot quench our thirst.

“They are mad upon their idols.”

All the teachings which humanity has, each one reveals its one-sidedness.

In Christianity we have the wonderful formula for brotherly love and to share the bounty of the earth, and follow the path of the Great Master Christ, to perfect salvation.

If we look around at all the different church institutions, they all claim to be Christian, each one points out the sins of the other.

All religions praise their cause, but what is their aim, their target? They are all busy collecting assets, creating laudable bank balances and the believers should hope they will reach the Kingdom of Heaven.

It is difficult to discern the true intention in doctrines; graven images appear in every teaching that we have in this world.

How many mortals have obtained true guidance? How many are following its guidelines? Where is the example of the guide who directs us to the true target and how can we achieve our aim?

Should you follow a conviction without aim you will miss your target.

When you buy a gun the makers attempt to explain all the parts of the weapon and how to make best use of it.

The aim, the shooting, the hitting of the target is up to you.

The gun is only a tool to propel the object (bullet) to reach the subject (target) in a hurry.

The aim is up to you. The guidelines are to be followed by sharp sight, steady hand and the trigger has to be pulled at the right moment.

Should the explosive be good in the cartridge and the bullet be a perfect shape the chance is the missile will actually hit the target.

We have factories; they produce millions of bullets to very accurate specifications. Yet when we take them to the firing range every shot will vary, every bullet will speed to its aim reaching the target differently.

Even when we have the most perfectly arranged gun set-up, one hundred percent success still remains a may-be.

In this life, we are promised a perfect path. We know our means to each destination is life (living) and the target is death.

Between birth and death (or the meantime) we aim for security, we

accumulate assets, we hope that somehow our consciousness will be clear and our mind will be in a perfect state when we reach our destination.

When shooting, a little bit of wind will interfere with velocity at which the bullet travels and that will upset the performance of the whole machinery regardless how good the gun, the aim taken or how perfect the bullet.

Life (living) changes from minute to minute, conditions vary all the time.

The many religions and philosophies are like the different gun makers who engineer the fine tolerances, each one producing different calibre weapons, suitable for varied ranges.

Hand guns for close encounters, rifles for ambush and cannons for long distance duels. All weapons are made with precision to an agreed tolerable limit of error.

Regardless which religion we choose, or which path we follow, the target is known to all of us. But how do we get there successfully?

That depends on what You aim for!



64 - TRUTH

“Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.”

(Isaiah: chapter 56, verse 1)

In the very curiosity of ourselves and the discovery of that fairness which we all seek, we all search and demand the truth.

The subject is truth.

Truth is everything that we find in agreement with us. It is all that which is satisfactory within our judgement.

All philosophies aim and search to make thinking more comfortable, more reasonable, more logical, more complicated, more awful, more unpleasant, more dreadful, and plain ridiculous.

All this we cover by the word of ‘in search of the truth’. Philosophy - *philos* the man, and *sophos* the wise one or the young boy who searches for truth.

The Greeks identified the need for such an understanding. If we search in the archives for the greatest success of Greece our answer is, they had the greatest philosophers who explained many facts about knowledge.

Truth is a fact explained where it fits correctly to all the details of specifications. Our knowledge is limited. Therefore all specifications are within our dimensions of reasoning, within our dimensions of potential and living within our dimensions of justice.

All knowledge relative to our way of living is satisfactory because the community, within which we are, approves of certain knowledge and application of deeds within a certain time.

Doing - action and justification for action - is always approved or justified by more than one person. It is justified by a unit of people.

How big is this unit of people?

It entirely depends on how great a community live or lives together, for how long a period of time and what deeds they are involved in. What

action are they involved in? What justifications do they have to qualify in their deeds and in the area (geographical territory) in which they do perform their deeds?

When the community is accountable to each other, they then select an authority of judgement. They appoint a judge, a ruler.

Every community would like to have a fair judge, a fair ruler who will please them all in his verdict of what is true or what is not true.

Communities we have divided into visible spheres in our world. Today we call these communities nations fenced around at borders. These nations then co-exist with each other because they agree to do so because of certain conditions.

What is the truth of this co-existence? Brutal force.

Continuously, one community tests their neighbours for their strength. Now and again the contest of strength erupts - we call that conflict or war - and this war then continues so long till the force or the power of justice emerges.

May the stronger one win.

The truth is that strength is ruling the weakness.

And then weakness rules the strength.

If there are certain people who demand conflict and the people cannot justify their strength, the weakness brings that strength to a level of coordination or incorporation, and eliminates that one who was there for a certain time enabling the other one to expand his borders.

Truth is that factor which decides what is going to be tomorrow.

Truth is not that which is today because we now live on an opinion and within opinion of a strength or of a justice without it being contested.

Truth is a continuous contest for justice.

Many Western philosophers have attempted to say, "We are the absolute truth."

When there is a great power, a great strength and it has no challenge, no threat to its being, then it becomes evil. It becomes self-justified, it becomes careless and it does not care for the reality of life so as to be of greater value for better life.

We have to look now into history and investigate some of the little factors of the past to justify how truth did fare in the last few thousand years.

Not so long ago because of certain authorities who declared themselves

supremely wise, the world was flat. And because they said it was flat, that's how it was. You can't argue about that. They said it was so. Never mind what the majority of the world thought. They were strong, unchallenged, they were absolute. They held the truth.

When wars break out, those with nasty weapons come along and say, "We will show them. We will show them who is the strongest. We will show them the truth." Wars elapse and after that, we have the results, the judgement, the verdict.

In other words, should there be any greater value that then becomes depicted? It is dissolved and never mind the plight of those who cannot cope.

They're not considered.

This happened hundreds of years ago but is it true that it is not happening today?

A few years ago we had a mighty power making war up in our north. Many people supported that mighty power. They were all on the winning side. When that power decided that war was no longer profitable, its supporters were left behind. Today they are drowning in the China Sea because they would like to follow the one on whose side they were. How do you think they feel? Where is the truth in justice?

The conflict we have continuously with us.

The truth is continuously there in front of us. It is continuously telling us that humanity is never fully looking for IT.

Humanity is never fully justifying its existence.

When you are on the winning side then you have the truth on your side. When you are the loser, then you have to lie. True or false?

True means, it must be justifiable. Then it is accepted as true.

Many stories of religion are similar.

We have teachings of the Almighty God, of the omnipresence of God.

A boy is sitting on the street kerb saying some nasty words. A minister comes past and says, "Look, you can't talk like that. That's rude, God won't like it." And the boy replies, "He's not here. Why should I bother?" The minister says, "God is everywhere." The boy asks, "Is He down in the gutter?" The minister says, "Yes." The boy replies, "Then tell Him to give me fifty cents back."

We must be careful that we do not justify complicity with evil.

Though we may talk about good, in all the value of the Great, of that

True, there is one thing - *“Thus said the LORD”*, the Law of life, *“Keep ye judgement and do justice.”*

If you do not judge your worth against others' worth, then you have lost the truth because there is no justice.

Justice is a level with a one who is not keeping up to it, who has to be driven to do good, to be up to it.

The one who does justice must be able to lower so as to get the one who is not able to reach it on to a meeting ground, on to a meeting level.

Truth demands a standard, it demands a level.

There is no truth if there are no levels.

Six men attack the van, rob a million dollars and disappear. The truth is they were robbers. The man who drove the van, what did he tell? Why did he not deliver the money? Because it was not protected? No, it was well protected. The van had thick walls, iron doors, big locks. But the robbers were smart, they outwitted him. They were dressed in security man's uniforms.

What is the truth? Don't think, because you were (are) right yesterday, that you are right today and that you will be right tomorrow.

That are, that is, is continuously with us and the potential of it is change.

The change in truth always comes out in judgement.

Judgement succeeds, judgement fails, but judgement means see both sides and do not deny their existence.

It is true we have robbers. It is true we have honest people.

What is the lie?

If you pretend that neither good nor bad are within your surroundings, that is a lie, because the potential for the good, for the true to become bad is the next move, the next action.

You have a perfect beautiful nail. Thousands of nails are used in nailing down a roof. They do a beautiful job. Inspect many houses, all these nails are beautiful. They hold the roof down. Now you have one nail and hammer and you wish to fasten the board to do the perfect job. First blow, you bend the nail. The nail becomes useless. You want to attach the board but the potential for that to happen is no longer there. You see, don't assume that because you've done the thing so often that now in the next move you'll repeat the action and do a perfect job. That truth is not with us.

All the time, in every action, the truth has a potential of eventuating against us.

Truth has a positive and negative potential, for or against us.

For we call good, *bad* we call evil. But both are true. Otherwise we wouldn't have thieves. It is true we have them. It is true we have good people.

It is true that we must do justice. We must do judgement.

"Keep ye judgement and do justice: for my salvation is near to come."

If you do not keep the judgement in justice, your salvation is in doubt because you will not be successful if your optimism takes over. If belief takes over, the actions in justice are not successful.

"And my righteousness to be revealed."

You see righteousness is: go into conflict, have a big struggle, win and come back successful. Then it will be revealed.

You go into struggle, and you come back a loser, you might not come back. Nations deal like that. People in community deal like that.

Today we have this marvellous announcement, there's a war in Adelaide. Petrol war. One may earn his living, the other one may lose his income for living. Who is going to win? The picket? The one that's standing there by the refinery? I don't think he will win. The one who will outwit others will be successful, he is the winner.

When you have potential in your capacity, be careful with your judgement that you do not abuse the truth which is threatening to become good or bad, or which is threatening to challenge you to be or not to be.

In truth is both. Lie is true that it exists. Truth is a guideline because we point all the outcomes of facts. We call that all the truth.

The wisdom of man has mastered to understand one thing. After all the thousands of years of man's existence, man has learned one thing. He discovered that all his life is a conflict. And this conflict one must contend with or the truth for success may be difficult to achieve.

In Christianity we have truths. But are they the truths of perfection for all humanity or are they truths of preference?

In Australia the past hundred years revealed very much a truth for preference because Christianity did not include everybody, every being.

It divided people into Whites and Blacks. The Whites had souls and spirits, the Black ones didn't have them. That was the official teaching of the Church.

Today, how do we argue with that? How do we justify our teachings?

We have to be very very fussy that we don't mix up what is said about God; that there is God and that there is no God.

Which one is true?

To the unbeliever it is true there is no God. To the believer it is true there is God.

Which one is the greater?

If both survive you cannot convince one or the other that there is a difference.

All knowledge, all life is a conflict of differences. Unity can only be achieved if we can judge so fairly that a tolerance of all the differences can be maintained and that each one in this world somehow gets a chance to survive.

This tolerance is a great and difficult thing, but it is showing today that that is possible.

Majority of this world's countries have abolished capital punishment. What a marvellous success. But it wasn't a result of church teaching that it so happened. It was the result of that attitude where every person is slowly getting a say that he has a right to live.

See, the truth is wonderful because it covers everything - good, bad - positive, negative - full, empty. All is true. But it is for us to identify it and not to forget that our righteousness will be revealed in the judgement and justice.



65 - ASPIRATION

“Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.”

(Isaiah: chapter5, verse 1)

Our attitude to life is towards our self-preservation.

We attempt to do this by all the means which our faculties reveal.

Through our abilities and skills, we approach to gain all that which we need to survive and preserve ourselves.

Food, clothing, shelter, are means which envelope our physical being, and through mind we expose our inner intentions.

Intentions, we express by our actions, and through them we reveal what we want in our aspiration.

To aspire is to expose the inner being, its intention and show what I want.

Continuously ‘we want’ but soon we learn to limit our desires.

Restrictions are not imposed because we have become modest; they come about because of rebuff.

When young we learn what we may have and what we may not have.

Parents teach if you do good deeds you may have a toy, you may have new shoes, you may borrow someone else’s jumper. If you do not obey, you will go without.

Manners are not developed because we are very nice and learn very freely.

Manners come about through jolting, adjustment, threats and some very nasty shocks, especially when we are caught grabbing something which is owned by someone ill-tempered and willing to serve out rough punishment.

Our aspiration changes immediately if it receives a shocking admonition, proving you are not as big as your aim, you are only as big as others let you be.

All our life we reveal a progress of growth.

Growth indicates new adventures, gains in experience and possessions which we have acquired. The growth in understanding reveals the direction our aspiration will take tomorrow. The result will depend how well you have learned yesterday, how well you have done today and what you think you got away with.

To aspire is to desire.

To aspire means to grow, to expand and finally to be respected.

Respect we gain when others find no fault in us, they find we are worthy of our progress and they come our way to share their experience.

This intercourse leads us to knowledge, wisdom and old age because we have done well; we did not stand in other people's ways and they let us get old.

Isaiah says, "*Now will I sing to my well beloved a song*". Exuberance in us evolves when we have secured independence and proved mastery of our way in life.

Our desires expose a personal nature, that one seeks relationship with another being, it wants to unite with opposite sex, it does not like to be alone.

"A song of my beloved touching his vineyard."

The beloved which our nature craves for demands ground under our feet.

Love demands security of future tenure, ownership of land, an address where I live, work and gain my living.

Vineyard is a place where you produce, where you work and let the fruit of your labour mature and then exchange for things which cannot be made by oneself.

The exchange is very close to us, through it we gain more of our progress.

Today we say money but very often we barter.

Where can I get twenty litres of petrol? Money is not worth much at a petrol station without petrol. But where can I get the goods, who will exchange his petrol for whatever I have which I can exchange?

Values vary from day to day, like the vineyard, every day the weather will decide how the grapes will develop, if they will become wine one day, or is there going to be drought, windstorm or hail? All avenues of challenge form our outlook in aspiration, hoping there is a future, there is a way to survive tomorrow.

The total aspiration is tomorrow.

Tomorrow we create the world, tomorrow we live happy, tomorrow we seek the success of our wonderful desires and wishes but today we simply live and work.

Yesterday we look back, and say, "Ah, it was not too good was it? We missed out on this, I failed in that, then I didn't hear the news of a petrol station which was open, I could have filled up the tank but I didn't know".

Ignorance is never a successful alibi for us; ignorance is never sufficient evidence for proof, why we failed.

Knowledge is only useful when applied.

"My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill."

Many of us have abilities, skills and chances for success. But do they come to fruition?

Do they bear with those others who are really successful?

When someone has great success, his vineyard is very fruitful.

We all are equipped with the same faculties, same chances. Why is it that some shine out like a beautiful grape and others like the arid hills?

Aspiration will answer this question and it gives us indication, never to let intention out of our mind. Tomorrow perhaps, we might perfect that step which will give us improvement towards our success in harvest where we will be able to say, "You see what I have got, what I have done and what I have gained!"

Aspiration is at the bottom of the fruitful hill. The fulfilment of our life is the reward which we must learn to identify and find.

There are many fruitful hills, but someone is already there who owns them.

How do I succeed if all the success is already taken?

One wonderful thing is never fulfilled in humanity and that is innovation.

If you cannot get the beautiful, fruitful vineyard try to become a good winemaker.

Skill does not grow on the hill; produce that inner quality and make it work!

Skill in our inner self is always an open fruitful vineyard, we must learn to explore it.

We must invade our inner self and learn to aspire and discover, "Have I got anything which is useful, can I attain that which will be successful?"

There is a little catch to it all. If I don't love the world and the success of others I will not search for talent which is within me.

I must be greedy to know who 'I' am, I must be jealous to know what I can exploit and I must also learn to understand the Law of Life which reveals what we all can become!



66 - EDUCATION

“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

For God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 12, verses 13-14)

Many wonderful opinions are expressed to glorify the masters, teachers, leaders and all those who are supposed to be one step ahead with knowledge, in wisdom and enlightenment in which all life is expounded and its secrets revealed.

Education - or to educate - is an important word. Latin - *educare* - to bring about a response to knowledge and reaction to what is taught.

To bring about the known method to those who must be taught, indoctrinated, in other words *brainwashed*, and directed to follow a path and not deviate from it, regardless of truth.

A second word is not *educare*, Latin, but *educere*.

Our religious institutions and their philosophies proposed to bring enlightenment to people. They claimed to lead the ignorant into knowledge.

Educere means to lead out of ignorance, and lead into enlightenment or knowledge.

Teaching is a method formulated through past experience, and intended for passing on knowledge to those who are ignorant of it.

Education does not bring enlightenment; it only brings knowledge of things to those who are unaware of them.

Education is a leading along a path of knowledge; the person who leads is called the master, the magister, the teacher, and he then tells where you are supposed to follow.

Each master or teacher practices his specialized subject, either mathematics, a language, geography or other subjects of a syllabus.

If we have had many learned teachers we have been shown many paths to varied subjects.

Teaching is expansion of speculation into future and past.

Knowledge of history reveals people's past and the accumulation methods they used to bring about their survival through time.

How many variety of teachers have we got?

There are as many teachers as there are people; each one has his way of telling how life unfolds.

Today we have wonderful education.

In Switzerland are exclusive schools for the very rich, they are patronized to segregate the superior rich from the inferior people who are less well off.

Most of these class-privileged schools are Christian.

In Vatican are universities acclaimed for those who can afford the special training to become divine magicians.

The old church schools claimed to possess the complete knowledge, they were protected by locks on their doors, by walls around them and were well guarded all the time.

Why did they need the massive defence? To keep the students in or to hold the aspirers out?

Which one was it?

Education means to enlighten, to bring about knowledge to fellow man.

We have wonderful institutions, in Cambridge and Oxford. Most of you are familiar with the exclusive few who went there. They tell us life was not meant to be easy.

The revelation of our Christian enlightenment empowered by Almighty Saviour is meted out from those selected colleges.

In Jesus College, Oxford, the Bible has been rewritten many times.

We are not to know what people in places of higher learning do, that is meant to be above us.

In India are very special places of education. The teachers have only one or two students who live with their master until they have absorbed and mastered all the knowledge of their teacher.

Why should a learned and enlightened person choose only one disciple, one pupil?

This brings us to the point where we learn to understand the word 'education' is one of the most abused words in our time.

Much wonderful credit is given to educators, yet what is there for us, you and me?

Knowledge is public, everyone possesses knowledge, but for us the places of education are of little use.

Colleges and certain teachers are exclusive; their knowledge is priceless like the 2000 carat diamond or one ton of gold.

You can go out into the creeks and pick a few spots of gold but you will not find a ton of it. Huge quantities of gold are hoarded. They are the result of the labour of thousands of people. You and I cannot gather it in our lifetime.

Knowledge is an accumulation of the humanity's total comprehension.

In the public library are thousands of books expounding many subjects.

If you want to know the horses in tomorrow's races you have to get today's newspaper to obtain your information. The thousands of books in a public library cannot help you.

When knowledge is applied very few of the past assumptions can be used.

Knowledge is now.

Application is now.

Education is classification, it is dividing people into areas of knowledge and ignorance and evaluates where 'I' may be and 'you' are not allowed to be.

Often education is snobbery.

Do we need classification to say who may have education?

The Aborigines shared their knowledge. For generations they had no exclusive schools for the wealthy but they did have a system of grading the aspirants through initiation, every one according to his age, sex, capacity and skill.

We all must master knowledge otherwise we cannot live in the world.

In the Bible we read how people were divided into groups and in stages education was disseminated for the benefit of the priests who exploited the whole nation according to their skills.

In our time things have changed, our society holds enormous quantity of information in libraries and archives to propagate the knowledge to different sciences.

Will computer innovations make knowledge available to us from anywhere in the world, or will it make us outcasts where a few superiors will manipulate us and tell us what we may know?

The education, the upbringing of children, the infusing of our experience in knowledge to the young has got to a difficult stage. The enthusiastic young go to school, pass their exams and finally they can do nothing with their accumulated knowledge.

It is as if you were saving money for many years and then you discover your asset is a heap of worthless play money. The young people feel cheated, cut off and kept in ignorance intentionally.

At the moment we can watch nations who were oppressed and kept in ignorance with brutal force, they are breaking out of bondage; they are developing at an enormous speed.

Technical knowledge was withheld by the superior Christian colonizers by means of guns, swords and rifles.

This happened in China, India, Africa and in the Americas. Now the colonizers are losing their omnipotent power, the oppressed people are breaking out slowly and education is challenged.

Are we accumulating knowledge for our progress or hindrance?

In European countries the churches were magnificent, the finest mathematics were used to create them but the masses of people were kept illiterate.

Today we have a system which does not encourage knowledge but it breeds conflict.

If you try to enrol at the local university the chance is you will be rejected.

Should you know someone of authority there, then your preparation for an academic future may perhaps, if you are lucky, be fulfilled.

Why is knowledge of medicine not shared more widely?

In China great percentage of people do not go to doctors, they solve their health problems at home.

Education can be a constraint; it does not guide us to a bright future by its magical assumption.

We have to be very careful when we speak about right and wrong!

Many religions claim they are right yet why do they all differ? If you follow one why are you not allowed to follow another? If one has some good points and the other has many good points you are not allowed to have the benefits of both.

You must not accumulate only the goodies, you have to take one faith with all the bad and a bit of good.

We speak a lot about enlightenment, but the wisdom has not reached us yet!

In the Orient, wisdom is also maturing very slowly because the guru, the enlightened one, has only one pupil, one disciple.

Among a thousand million people are but a few gurus and disciples. How will the populace find the wonderful truths of the greater minds?

The difficulties are obvious.

*“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter.
Fear God and keep his Commandments for this
is the whole duty of man.”*

The Ten Commandments say, *“If we do not share equally, we do not give each other a chance, then we are breaking all the commandments and are leading ourselves into chaos”.*

There is plenty of evidence that chaos rules our world and the progressive expansion of enlightenment for the betterment of all mankind is avoided.

Knowledge we have plenty, education is everywhere. Everyone is educated; all go to school and learn to read the laws of what must not be done.

Does education give people freedom to create this world into a better place?

Is the humanity leading itself out of ignorance into the state of better life?

“For God shall bring every work into judgment.”

Churches do not believe in divine providence. After hundreds of years in practice they still segregate themselves. Locks bar the doors of their buildings to keep the populace out, or do they not trust themselves and they keep themselves locked in? Which one is it?

Which education is humanity promoting?

The one which promotes knowledge for the well being of all or the one which preserves ignorance, misery, evokes contempt to help spread confusion?



67 - IDENTITY

“They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.”

(Psalm 109: verse 3)

Recognition of qualities evolves in that which communes and commutes with the other and also in the place of no other.

Who is the meeting?

Who is the one that meets?

Who is the one that speaks?

Who is the one that listens?

Whom do you speak to?

Whom do you remember?

Who are they all?

Who are we?

What am I?

All these titles mean recognition, they become known through recognizing.

To know means to become aware of the state where the total consciousness, the conscience - ness and the whole reality meet.

The meeting place is identity.

To identify means to sort out, separate one particular feature, quality, reality, object or that which has attributes.

Attribute is that which is attached to something where qualities are known.

Someone once said, *“Attribute is the tail on a dog because he carries it with him whether he likes it or not.”*

Does the dog need his tail?

Must the dog have a tail?

Some people decide and make pedigrees of a particular breed of dog; they measure so many inches of a dog's tail and chop the rest off.

The tail-less dog becomes an exclusive breed; the mutilation of the appendage will then be carried on all his future offspring.

What do we identify, a breed of dog or do we identify a brand of people who deal with dogs in a most unnatural and cruel manner?

Which of the two would you prefer to recognize?

The cruel person who chops the dog's tail off or the dog who walks around with a stubby tail?

Both people and dogs are identities; they are bearers and carriers of what they stand for.

Should we extend identification further - we have cities with trams, we have cities with no trams.

When coming to one or the other we identify them for what they have or for what they have not got.

Identity reveals both, the plus and the minus; it identifies both the good and the bad.

Identity is very flexible because it says everything which is recognized or recognizable.

Therefore the most fundamental structure of any form is identity because it has been named.

Name is an identity.

What kind of name?

Any name, good name, bad name, true name, nick name, your name, false name.

When going through time in this life (we call living), we swap identities from day to day, from hour to hour continuously we change our identity.

When little we are known for one thing, when a little bit older we are known for something else; at thirty or forty, then you are known for your wealth, poverty, success or failure.

You are known because someone is watching you.

Who is this someone?

It is that group, the classifying establishment, exactly the same type of characters who have the dog kennels, who chop tails off the dogs and make them good dogs and bad dogs.

Our characteristics are not judged by superior people.

We are not judged by those who know more.

We are not judged by those who know less.

We are judged by all of them.

This act is the treachery in life, because you never know what you are going to be tomorrow.

All those watchers who know you, what is in their mind, what are they going to do about you? You do not know, therefore beware!

We have to observe and get to know from all those who judge us, who watch us, who we are.

We have an opinion about ourselves, but we do not know ourselves until the judges decide, we are merely those before them who are identified.

Are the judges always right?

According to the verdict, in their opinion when they identify you, they are always right because 'you' (that 'I') cannot interfere.

We cannot alter their verdict, they judge today, tomorrow you may meet some others who may pass another verdict and recognize you as a completely different quality of person.

If you are condemned by one, it does not mean thousands of others have condemned you too.

Should thousands of others have not condemned you, be careful that those very close to you like your identity, otherwise they can make your life, (my life), everyone's life, very awkward, very difficult and very unreasonable.

The identity, that 'I', is not what 'I' say, it is what 'I' am known for, what 'I' am recognized for.

When we speak of the whole world and all the differing races of people, different standards of living, we pass an opinion.

Some people do not wear clothes, others are dirty, those over there, look at them, they are lazy.

Do we ask those people's opinions first, what they think of themselves, before we pass our verdict?

Why are they like that?

You see, identity is recognition of our narrow mindedness.

Identity is a little blemish, an observed spot, but as a totality it belongs to time.

Time reveals how we appear and pass on to the next change in ourselves.

Arrangement of our identity is sometimes subject to portrayal of our approach to living, at other times it is the other people's approach viewing us.

Then comes a little catch.

You are beautifully dressed, you walk along the street, down comes a rainstorm, you arrive to your destination drenched and dishevelled, all the people awaiting your arrival look respectable in their fine attire and they know nothing of the tempest you have experienced.

How do you justify your appearance?

Do you blame the weather?

Can you blame the rainfall?

We need great discretion; our identity must be very carefully handled at all times.

When we know we are not up to a standard, then do not make your appearance; of course you will be blamed for not being there, but do you prefer to catch cold, be ridiculed, or would you rather be known for being discourteous?

There is the plot of the 'terrible discretion', on which a decision must be made.

The nature, those elemental forces which govern us, which rule us, they also have a say about what we are going to be like, who we are going to be and what we are going to become.

To identify is to recognize a similarity.

To be identified means, we are known.

If we are known for good or bad, it entirely depends on what is good and what is bad.

The opinion is entirely in the hands of the truth.

How is the truth going to judge us?

According to the reading it says, "*They compassed me about also with words of hatred.*"

They identified me in a way which 'I' do not very much like. They identified me in a manner very uncomfortable to the 'I'. They identified 'me' in a rather unpleasant manner.

Who was to blame?

'I' or 'They'?

"And fought against me without a cause."

Is it true that anyone does something nasty to us without a cause?
Without a reason?

According to my opinion it might be true, but according to their
opinion, it may not be true.

Truth is not in our hands.

Truth is not in other people's hands.

Truth is as it evolves in fact, as it happens. After the verdict, we will
know which way the pendulum for judgement struck.

It is very uncertain - 'our living' - is it not?

Yet we plan with certainty, we live from one day to the next with
certainty all the time - attempting to know future.

We have identified age because we lived all this past time.

We have lived much longer than we expected.

Every day someone loses his identity and ceases to be, continuously
new identities are born.

See, life is an appearance and a disappearance of identities.



68 - WHERE IS I?

“So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.”

(Genesis: chapter 1, verse 27)

Where is I? Where is You? Where is We?

All reality is I. All reality is You.

Reality is Us. Reality is Truth.

Truth is I.

I am where?

In all the questions and answers the revelation of truth: of I, of You, of Us, unfolds. The moment a question is raised, unfolding begins.

Revelations prove themselves in evolution from one stage of inquiry to another; eventually we reach the state when we begin to prove facts.

Facts we prove because they always represent meanings of a physical reality.

Facts present objects, they also present obstacles.

I encounter reality when I find an obstacle. Gradually it becomes known to me as either good or bad, or I have to master it and perhaps avoid it, because it has potential power greater than what I can produce and I cannot dislodge, take over, to take possession of that which I set out to do.

We come to the question. Where is all this realizing done?

Where is that I?

In psychology and psychiatry it is called that Ego, Latin for I.

Ego in English means I am.

Ego is not only I, it is I am.

The Eastern teachers say Atman = I prove myself because I am.

Reality of I is wonderful, it is beautifully wrapped up in one little parcel, there it is contained and from there it reaches out and

tells what 'We are', what 'We have been', and what 'We will become one day'.

Will 'We' be the 'I' for 'Myself', and no-one else, or will 'I' be the one for everyone's self?

Will 'I' be for everyone or will 'you' be for 'Thee' the only one?

The revelation of the 'One self' comes about through the word called 'Imagination'.

'I' dwells in imagination, that is where 'I' acts, proves what it is and there it also dies.

'I' is the imagination which creates, destroys, builds, and realizes qualities.

"So God created man in his own image."

Image means a concept form which 'One self' can realize.

Image is the picture which reveals to every one of us the truth of life as it is.

Image is that hazy possibility or probability, it is that beautiful structure of the wonderful concept which took long time to develop.

To develop means, it takes time and energy for it to emerge as a reality.

In photography it is easier to explain.

If we take a basic material (film or plate) - in us an idea - aim it in a camera (in our body the eye) in a certain direction and expose it to light (lens shutter) - look with the eyes - and after development in chemicals (thought process) we will get an image or picture of the reality which was before or in front of the plate (in our imagination).

It does not have to be in front of the plate, it can be also in the back of the plate (like in our deep thoughts). It depends; what object do you intend to portray from records in the reality of the state in being?

The image on a film is of a structure as it stands, but to us it only becomes a structure if we understand.

Understanding is realizing the potential of good, bad, great or small.

How are things going to be, how is the reality going to be for us?

The reality is going to be the way we have learned to absorb and how we understand that which functions as force in the creative principle.

The question comes about, "Did God create man in His image or did man create God in his image?"

This is a very important consideration since we have this wonderful word - GOD - presented through enormous quantity of imagery.

We have got many images for - God - yet each one means something different to people. To one individual the many concepts of differences are beyond comprehension.

Man wrote the Bible; therefore the image of God was presented by man.

Is it wrong to say man created God?

These ideological difficulties reveal themselves when you reach into the world of self, where that powerful, nasty, beautiful, ugly, worthless - 'I' - dwells.

The expansive power and influence regulate the aptitude of - 'I'.

In different people the many ideologies and idolatries become the synopses in the theology and theocracy of 'I'.

'I' President of America gave the order to drop the atomic bomb.

Another 'I' wiped out hundreds of thousands of people because his 'I' was the greatest.

'I' in the present conference of world nations does not want equality or fair play for everybody.

The 'I' is the image-maker, the image-creator, the God which reveals eventually what life will offer us.

"God made man in His image."

Is this statement true?

If there is a creative concept, then the creator of the concept brought us about; we are in the image of the Great Creator which let us become.

We encounter the realities of the creative principle all the time, whether it be in power politics, religion or in work for our daily sustenance. All these experiences impress us deeply.

They are all greatest issues because 'I' present this to my imagination and the image which 'I' create then becomes expandable and employable in the future concept in life.

Our concept of life evolves the way we see perfection. In our want for perfection we imagine truth to be just and fair when it suits us and in OUR imagination we exploit all those that do not fit into our concept.

When we are building a house, when making floors from wood, we want a beautiful floor, we exploit the trees. We ignore their life, we chop them down, saw them into boards, and then make sure the tree will never

live again. We smoke, dry, plane, prime and paint it. We do everything possible to ensure that it will never come back to life.

Should the wood (body of tree) revive then it will destroy our creation, the boards will move and warping will disturb the even levelled floor.

The 'I' is who imagines and plans how we must be.

"In the image of God created He him, male and female created He them."

In this explanation man discovers there was not only him, there was also her.

To procreate life, the creative principle instilled longing into 'I'.

Imagination brings about attraction, repulsion, love, hate, lust, greed, happiness, and unhappiness.

In our daily newspapers we can read how the imagination is capable of elevating or destroying the 'I'.

One day we read, "Murdered! Body found in the River".

Other day we read, "Note found! Pay million dollars or aeroplane with 300 passengers aboard will be blown up".

Front-page evening paper, "Husband burns his wife because she did not love him".

'I' the image-maker, 'I' the imagination-exploiter, 'I' dare the world to challenge me, or 'I' will commit suicide.

Imagination we credit to the poets, to statesmen, to great people who are put on pedestals as examples of good or bad.

The hailed fellows have imagination, the others bow your heads.

Who are the hallowed ones on pedestals?

Who are they that must bow their heads?

It is simply exploitation of the imagination.

We read political propaganda, we read religious propaganda.

Which God is greater?

Is it Christ, Krishna, Buddha or Allah? Or is it the one without Name that dwells in secret places?

Which one should have preference?

It depends how many people's imagination has been united under the banner of each creed.

The one with greatest number of followers becomes most powerful, therefore more greatly revered.

In might, the image, the true concept, the 'I' is ignored, where imagination takes over, the 'I' loses its identity.

The 'I' cannot handle limitless power; it cannot handle the infinite.

'I' is restricted to one self.

'I' is relative to conditions of the absolute power and it gains merit through compassion.

Which of the two are the greater?

The force of authority or the power of compassion.

First there must be realization that 'I am' is contained in my imagination.

The 'I' supports me by giving my image a structure.

The 'I' becomes the one who serves but receives little credit for being the true, the complete unit of the Great One, who made man and woman to have freedom in this life, to be a complete part of the creative principle, which gives life and takes life.

Principles in life are many, but they are all stories of different people's 'I'.

Be certain that you carry your image in such a way where it will not roam outside its limits and offend others who are on guard waiting to arrest you.

Master of great wisdom was asked, "How do 'I' go on in this life, how can 'I' exploit my faculties since 'I' have no rights, and all I have is 'I'?"

Be careful that you use your imagination to the fullest, nicest and most beautiful, then everybody will appreciate and love your imagination.

This is my explanation.



69 - MENTAL BREAKDOWN

“How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?”

(Book of Proverbs: chapter 6, verse 9)

The concept is that which contains all our perceptive faculties. Perceptive faculties are all that which we can become aware of.

Whether it be knowledge, whether it be our physical self which is knowledge or living itself which is also knowledge, we cannot do a single thing without knowledge.

Children, when they are born, they know straight away how to go for food. They know. They have knowledge. They know how to attract attention. They know. They cry.

Concept is that where everything is contained as far as realization is concerned.

Realization is that which humanity has known, does know and forever will know.

Concept means: is the same as conceive; only that you do not receive to conceive, you have to reach out to receive then the concept evolves.

You must first have one thing. That is awareness.

Awareness is: what is it which we must do in a lifetime from when very little to very old and then depart when we are no longer useful around the place?

When very little, knowledge is limited. When very old, knowledge becomes restricted because the faculties no longer permit the expression of all that which we have indulged in, which we have perceived and taken part in through our stages of life.

In other words, everything that goes up comes down.

There is a peak somewhere where the faculties reach their ultimacy.

But there is one little point. When very old, the faculties don't have to lose senses, they don't have to lose the words called 'common sense'.

There are adjustments to a different life. The physical requirements alter and as such the mental approach to life alters.

When we are discussing the mentality, it simply means we must be aware and execute that which we are now involved in and that which our surroundings demand.

Now we are planted into the environment in all sorts of difficult stages. If you are listening to the world news, watching the television (which is the closest to travelling around the world), then you become aware that people everywhere are different. That they also stay in this environment in such a way where they have to practise certain mental disciplines in order to survive.

See, living is one continuous adjustment in mental discipline.

Now if you had been aware, a year ago or a bit more, there was a beautiful children's television program – 'Monkey' - on. And this program of course is only a cheap Japanese thing if you sit and watch it. But it was a very old Chinese story: what is man?

And there they were: travellers.

The Wise One, the Enlightened, the Buddha, was in search of the Holy Scripture. There was the Buddhist monk in this instant.

There was the Monkey which represented the mind.

There was the Pigsy which represented the physical body as such.

And then there was that diplomat, that water spirit. He threw water around in any way which ever he liked. But he didn't like to take part too much in life; he liked the comforts of life. Sometimes they even called him the slug. It wasn't quite fair, but that's how it was.

Now, if you watched that program over its entire span or in its entirety, then you would have seen what a beautiful observation or a marvellous mind that author had (back hundreds of years ago in China) to create and show the human relationship to life.

See, every day as you travel along through life, the wisdom must always win but it's always in trouble because it needs the worldly adjustments. It needs the things to live.

Pigsy being the one that has the earthly body; he likes to feed it with plenty and enjoy all the physical pleasures. He was a beautiful example.

This is how all our world here in Australia at the moment is turning to. We're having political elections, wages rising, unemployment rising, but no-one cares what this country should do. There's no plan, a true master

plan, economic plan for the inhabitants who are here. If whatever follows comes, that is what we are going to tolerate and that's it. Unemployment is still growing.

That's that Pigsy in control.

But there is one thing now. There is that marvellous animal in that story - the monkey.

Monkey is the mind.

Mind must not stop at anything. It doesn't matter how good; doesn't matter how bad; mind must understand what life is about. You must not talk. You must not think like that. Get to know all and then live right.

The concept in that story is that that monkey (mind) could solve the world problems. All he had to do was kill all the evil and that's it; fixed; no problems.

But you see, the wisdom does not permit that.

Wisdom says there is left and there is right.

Wisdom says for every good thing there is a bad thing holding the good up because if we don't have that bad, the good is going to go bad.

So we need the challenge and in that instance, monkey is not allowed to kill the evil spirits, as they are called, but is allowed to chase them back to heaven which is quite interesting.

The point is now, when you are speaking about mental attitude and mental breakdown, it simply means you are not exercising the mentality. In other words, you will get into difficulties like that monkey does (how he gets caught into all sorts of troubles), you get caught, you get cornered.

Your job is to endure till you get out of it.

And this is the problem; that we have been asleep.

Like it says here, "*How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard?*"

The sleep means to justify and say, "Look how bad it is". Unfortunately, it is all our job to share the mind and then adapt the skills to unseat the trouble.

In that Monkey story (I don't know how many of you have watched it) it is the monkey that always manages to do that. That is the mind. All the others, they get into very big troubles; they can hardly get out but monkey succeeds because that represents our mind; it is like a monkey. It's wild, it's free and it never wants to do what it's supposed to do.

When we are supposed to do certain things we always manage to look for excuses. We always manage to go for something else but never take

a real interest and apply our physical body to this concept of structure which we are and then really do something.

Where are the people who have sacrificed themselves?

In other words, if you go out and try to put your body where your mind should be, the chance is that it will be run over. Then you have no mind, no hope, no wisdom. They have just managed to eradicate you. Just like that old-time slate where, when you made a mistake, you just rubbed it out.

This is how it goes because we are living in a life where all these concepts, these ideas, are at war with each other. This war is continuous. Whether it be day or whether it be night, whether it be friend or enemy, it makes no difference.

And then there is always that difficult thing where greedy people deprive those who haven't got things and deprive them of their very life.

In this country there is enough work for the next thousand years for everybody. But we must have our responsible people who plan for that. There is enough food here; there are enough raw materials. Do you need somebody to come from somewhere so that he can exploit you, then hop on the plane and fly off again? Or telexes or bank accounts in Switzerland? That is what we are supporting?

But you see, our monkey has to be a bit more free because we are caged. Our mental ability or mental skills have been channelled. We have been told to go like that. When the job for that skill is not there, then we are thrown out.

Then mental breakdown occurs because you haven't kept your mind open for all fights, for all skills for survival.

One of the most dirty things that we have in our society is the word called 'belief' because if people cut the word out, you would have a better life.

Now, trust we can if we can prove that the source where sustenance comes from works. If it doesn't, find out. Question! Don't believe just because belief exists. This is the danger.

Our mentality in our education system has been brought about where we must believe authority. Believe the man is up there, or there, or somewhere, who is going to do something for us. But we are not left free to say, "Right, where are things, what can we do?" and then see how we succeed or can succeed.

Mental retarding is always involved because evolution is constraint.

In other words somebody is putting a tight grip around its life apparatus. It's a breathing force.

Then we have this: if you have read the paper or watched television in the last week, there we have this marvellous Catholic Christian country in the Philippines where one eighth of one percent of the people own the country. And the others? Never mind them. You see the common people praying to God to help them; but the gods live well - that's the authority. This has been going on for hundreds of years. When all of a sudden we see the people challenging the authority in the slightest for a better life, these rogues, who have armies, use them to keep the people down.

We have to be very careful when we hear the word armies, police and all these things; how that is used. This is now one act or one part of understanding.

But within any community of work, when we are deprived of work, deprived of contributing towards labour and mental action, there the mental breakdown happens. The same as a physical breakdown in a torture chamber when somebody is bashing you about with a gun butt.

We are living in this world, and don't kid yourself that we are any different to anywhere else. Here in Adelaide, in Australia, we are just as much constrained in a certain way as anywhere else, in the Philippines or India or somewhere else.

We should have no unemployment but we have it. We should have no excessive riches for some and excessive poverty for others. There is no need for that.

If we believe what we read, we believe in a god.

Which god does this half and the other half believe in?

We have to be very careful how we divide our beautiful doctrines, because that's where the concept is.

Very nasty thinking isn't it? But this is life.

Life for us is like that monkey living in a jungle. He adapts.

We have to learn to understand that we have to adapt. We cannot be constrained. We have difficulties, we have to fight through them, we have to survive.

But one thing - be careful before you believe because "*When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?*"

When will you understand that you are exploited?

“How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?”

The whole thing is a mental structure because when we go to sleep our mentality is put away. When we are awake we become aware with and in our senses.

How do we do this in life?

This is all up to all of us.



70 - RELATIONSHIP:

NO-ONE OVERRULES NOBODY

“For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive ye out, and you should perish.”

(Jeremiah: chapter 27, verse 10)

If we choose, if we select, we do it because it pleases us.
We choose, we select because we want to.

Selection and choosing is because there are the ties of need, of want, of desire and of that which we call the functional matter which we inhabit, the body, and the relation to this functional matter called earth, the world.

Between the earth and the aim in life, or death, we account for the materialization of manifestation or living.

This accounting is minutely controlled by the innate structure of the physical elements which evolve through the chemical function in relation to the physical eventuations which we call progressing, growing, accumulating and discarding.

Accumulation and discarding is a continuous process so long till the cycle or law of continuity ceases.

No-one today knows, regardless how scientific or medical, how we die, why we die and sometimes even when we die. The end is as mysterious as the beginning.

The law of the physical manifestation we call the creative principle of life, is completely neutral towards our desires or our intentions, because no matter how good or how bad you are, your life continues on its way to that end which we call a life span.

The intention, whether we be good or evil, is entirely how we accommodate ourselves within the society or the humanity which is around us.

The laws of life govern, regardless of our intent.

When we speak of God, that is an ideological concept, but it is not a fact which we can determine with any accuracy whether we understand that or whether we just say that.

See, God is a word which we say is the principle of The Supreme.

But what do people who do not have the word 'God' say? What would the Chinese say about that particular event or that function? What would the atheists say? What would the materialists say?

You see, the function of life is relative to our existence and to the laws which we understand are there.

If we understand the laws, work within them, we do guarantee ourselves a reasonable survival because our neighbours, our friends will not interfere with us and we will not interfere with them.

When we speak of God ruling, it is not The Divine who tells us "I rule"; it is us who presume that there is The Divine that rules.

The difficulty in ideology is that there are so many concepts, each one arguing for his own correct attitude. Yet they are all apart and they all survive and most of them gain old age, each one in its different outlook; one saying this, the other one saying that.

But they must obey the Law of Life. They must obey the functions of this law of life which is the material evolution and that spiritual adjustment in this material evolution.

Regardless of which religion we pick, people everywhere do just that. Everywhere, regardless of what religion they may follow, they obey the fundamental principle of living with their neighbours, or their neighbours see to it that they eliminate them.

We have this wonderful means: "You don't agree with us, and we are the majority, the minority is eliminated."

Marvellous isn't it? And this is the way we believe that God is supposed to work. 'Suppose' is the word.

We feed God with words and then we get those words back and we say that's how it works.

But unfortunately the Divine Law, the Law of that fine mystery is different.

Heaven goes along the conditions of the universal structure and today that Law is just being tapped. We're just starting to recognize it. This is why we have confusion among ideologies. That's why we have confusion

among religions and also among different philosophers who say, “We are right.”

No-one at the moment has fully explained why he or she is, or why they are alive.

We always say, “Why are we?”

You ask scientific investigators, they will say it is an accident because they cannot give you the number, that fundamental fact number which will prove how life exactly evolves. They give you a probability, yes, but not an accuracy.

The point in all of this is that if we together want to unite in a united thought, we have to first recognize each one of us, ourselves, and there discover the Laws of Life; and then from that point trace the Power, the Source which must be there otherwise the whole nature would not be orderly.

We speak of God ruling us, animals and other things, but what about minerals? Minerals live a much more precise life than what we can imagine.

Everything known in the mineral kingdom is very precise. You can ask any chemist who handles these things and he'll tell you that he cannot explain why certain elements unite, stay like that, and why others stay in a different form. But what he can tell you is that, in time, they disintegrate, like we.

See, when being particular of God and ruling, then we have to first understand that function.

Function is the result of that structure and when this machine functions, there is no rule or ruling. The structure guarantees it to do that what it was intended for and that is where now the difficulty arises.

We have astronomers arguing, “This is how the world started”. The other one says, “No, that is how the world started”.

What does that prove? Neither of them know, which is very good otherwise we would say I or he or they have that key to life which no-one has had so far.

No-one knows the key to life. Only we know how to survive if we obey the laws within this material function.

Therefore we cannot accuse God of ruling us because all that happened long before we have been conceived. We have been ruled before conception otherwise we could never attain this form.

And because we have this form, we are in this environment called earth.

Now it is up to us to see that that machine functions. We rule ourselves or we will be eliminated by ourselves.

This is that beautiful concept which gives all the ideologies a very nasty shock if we dare to propose, to challenge them, “please explain what you are talking about?”

These concepts go to all ideologies. It does not matter which one you accept or which one you challenge.

There is only one left which gives us a little bit of leeway, a little bit of a clear goal, and that is the good old China with Tao: the principle that life comes and we have to obey what it gives and what it takes; we have to cooperate with It.

But you see that religion is not very suitable to be made a religion as such because no-one can exploit the fellow man because everybody has to give and no-one takes.

When we receive teaching we have to pass on teaching and as that taking is only there because we have to give; everybody therefore gives and nobody takes.

The principle of life is: we have to give. If we don't do, we don't acquire things, we don't learn things. What happens? We are finished.

We must give our part to be able to grow.

If we don't give, everything stops.

If we don't give attention, teacher can teach us nothing. If we give efforts then we can prove we've done something. Teacher cannot belt knowledge into anyone. He can say what he wants, but if one does not pass on that reality of acceptance, teaching is not there.

And the same thing applies when we speak of a Divine Structure, a Divine Law. We call it God perhaps. God forces no-one into anything. We have to do, because we are a creation, we are here.

In other words, we are in a trap the minute we recognize that we are alive.

If we don't give, we can't take. Therefore ruling does not work.

It only works when man exploits men, or man exploits animals, or power politics.

But God does not do that. That's a man's domain to abuse the laws. Of that we have plenty of evidence and most of it is in the name of one religion or another.

See, the religions need money, money is power and then they make a god so that he will provide them with that necessary push.

But the God we're talking about, the Structure of Life, I'm sorry, it's not there.

And the reading fits very nicely when it says, *"For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and you should perish."*

See, that is man's domain. Man does that. Man pushes man around. He pushes animals around. Like when certain people arrived here first, they pushed the man that was here out. They had to pay.

At the moment wars, Middle East, one comes in and pushes the other one. You must pay.

And how is it done? With a word of lie.

See, this is the difficulty because Jeremiah understood this a long time ago; and overrule by God or power is not in the domain of The Divine.

Questions arise here.

What are we doing here?

Are we in a church?

Are we seeking truth?

What are we doing?

Man can search by identifying everything that is here, everything that is in life, around life. And every day as we grow, we find something else and most of the time we learn, "Don't do this, don't do that". Then we find indulgence by people who do things which are lies, which are wrong.

Today people are being murdered in the name of God (the God that we talk about in the Bible), and Biblical people are doing it. Is it right to do so? This is where the conflict comes. This is where our religions find their level of being wrong and only right if it suits us.

Unity among man has never been achieved.

One tribe against another. They eat different food, they don't agree. They speak a different language, they don't agree. They live in different caves, they already don't agree.

The disagreement is: each one within his own world, each one within his own environment. While in the environments by themselves there are no problems. But as soon as we transgress from one stage to another, that's where the troubles begin.

Most of our troubles in this world are because we have rulers. If we abolished all the rulers, each one would learn the nice law of understanding

the fellow man. We would need no governments, we would need no superior armies, we wouldn't need anything like that.

Here in Adelaide we survive without thousands of soldiers around. In Sydney and Melbourne they do the same. In London they do too.

But when you compare then England versus another country we are in trouble - mallets out, hammers out, swords out, cannons, atom bomb. "Now we are the greatest."

You abolish all that, you abolish the rulers, then we have peace.

See, it is the man's lust for power which makes us think that God rules over all this.

But how are we going to sort all this out? How are we going to find out a way so the lie will not chase us out from our land?

Like it says here, what will we do?

Very difficult isn't it? Especially if we have heard so much and recognized so little.



71 - BIRTH OF CHRIST

“Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed.”

(Isaiah: chapter 10, verse 1)

[Christmas or birth of Christ? Which one do you want? You have to be very particular when you ask that question because it could be offensive.]

Time is calculated by our living, from one era into the next.

That which we have added up in experience over a period of time we call time or age.

When maturing takes place, when certain knowledge has been accumulated, then we say we have acquired knowledge.

Acquiring knowledge means: to tell one's own experience to others.

It usually takes place when the older people tell the younger ones their stories of experience.

There are a second kind of experiences. You might call them historical stages.

If you are astrologically inclined, you would call them certain time frames when certain houses enter into this life.

A constellation is within our area within a certain time. That constellation we then observe, because in this environment, the world itself and all things in it change.

All life is continuously progressing through phases of change in change itself.

The change is continuous yet it appears to have certain permanency about it.

In our period of, say, ten years, we go to work, we go home, we go to work, we go home, and then something perhaps goes wrong.

Job changes.

A few years ago, certain tradesmen went to work, went home, and all of a sudden they found that their trade no longer had room in this change.

Many trades have disappeared. Blacksmiths, horseshoe men. The wheelwrights – I don't think many of you know what the word wheelwright means – they are people who used to make wooden wheels for carriages. Today if you want one you will have great trouble finding one.

Yet a very short time ago that was the hub of our life.

What would horse carriages be, what would they do, if they hadn't had these terrific wagons, bullock wagons and all these things?

Change brought change and in this change one thing wasn't superseded. The skill wasn't superseded.

The wheels are still around but no great skill is necessary to manufacture that wheel today. It takes great skill to design it, it takes skill to test it, but the person who actually makes the wheel operates a machine; the machine does the rest.

You see, a whole phase of life, a whole scale of understanding, a whole era of living disappeared.

In history there are many changes like that.

Some are with us now – if we have watched our present period, say the last five months, we have had a certain government era. Then everybody said, "We want change". We have change, we have a different government. We have different things said, what is right and what is not right, what should be achieved and what should be attained.

Many grievances have existed but today people no longer talk about them. Just the change appears to look after certain grievances.

And somehow they are no longer a priority.

Change has brought about a change at this local politics level.

We go a step further and we find Australian politics. Again the same thing happened.

Change, in everything change.

And because of that change, quite a few people became unemployed – even the leaders of the politics became unemployed. The same as the wheelwrights.

We pass through certain stages of understanding and then we discover that something is wrong with something. Then someone somewhere comes up with an answer and says, "We need change".

In India, thousands of years BC, there was great conflict because certain people extolled themselves through great warrior classes.

There were these Raj States and one state made sure that it made life difficult for the one next door.

Again, someone observed that, and that observation resulted in some developments that led to action.

See, the teaching of what is right and what is wrong has been there all the time.

Krishna teaching. What is that? The servant – Aryuna – the disciple. The teaching was there.

Then came a person in authority who could bring about this change.

This change was brought about by a prince. He was later known as Buddha, the Enlightened One.

Then of course we always have friendly relations between countries. Greece was very busy making war. Persia was busy making war. Then they decided that victories should serve to expand borders.

Greece invaded India.

When the Greeks got to India, they found that the people there have lived for quite some time and could solve their problems without making war.

This was called living by wisdom. Buddhism.

Alexander the Great as we call him (by the way, he wasn't a Greek), then picked some people who expounded some of this teaching and took these people back to Greece.

In Greece they were at great pains to discover how to make an explanation of how the world works.

They found that there were these twelve constellations. Then they found that there were twelve different stages in these constellations and that they actually were influences which brought changes to people.

They divided those twelve constellations and called every era a period of thirty days. These twelve constellations made up a year. These constellations are today known as the twelve months, or one year.

You may ask, what has this to do with Christianity?

Quite a few have asked. You will see.

This problem now went to a stage where they found that they had very great logic but it was too complicated.

They created twelve gods; each one ruled – looked after something.

They had great difficulty, since even the head god didn't come from

anywhere. He was born as well, so he had to have a mother. It was quite complicated.

So his mother, the earth, was mother of the thing we call warmth. Mother of fire places. Mother that creates all that which grows. Her name was Hera.

In India all these things work in a different way. But they had one thing in their favour. They said that whatever you want to do, that Law of Life rules in such a way that only through your experience can you perfect yourself.

Alexander had one of those men with him. Later he was named Diogenes: man who lived without property.

Many stories are told about him but very few tell that he was brought from India to Greece.

He was what is called in our language a yogi. A person who has mastered his spiritual self and his body and who could prove how life can be carried on without destroying everything around.

Then we get into an era of great confusion.

This is now the era from where the doctrines of Apollo, doctrines of Krishna and doctrines of Buddhism become mixed and expounded from many different ways.

This is the basis of the birth of Krishnos which happened to be up to 800 AD.

Krishnos, and then it became Christos.

But you see, the birth of Jesus – Yesos – that is the birth of the Realized Man.

Birth of the realized man is the one who realizes that he has to be at peace and harmony with life and then has to give life a chance.

If life does not have a chance, there will be problems. There will be difficulties. There will be those things which oppress us.

If we take the teaching in total and go into details in the New Testament, we will find it very confusing because there are lines in which three stories are told in one sentence.

And each story comes from a different source.

When we take now our story – called Bethlehem – then we are looking at something completely different. Then we are looking at a revolution in an era, in a certain period. We are looking at something which up to this day no-one can tell us facts which we would rely on.

The Jews, since returning back from their wanderings, have done extensive work and all the archaeology reveals very little of the stories which we are told.

You see, the Church made up the story in something like 700 AD. The Church made the birth and made all these lovely things run into a chain.

This is Church teaching and not historic teaching.

The same thing we have in India, where we have this lovely Krishna and Aryuna teaching.

They are also stories accumulated over a period of time and then if we want to get the real facts, we are stopped - there is a barrier.

Great difficulties we run into because a lot of language capitalizing is taking on and going on in this story telling.

Why don't they translate Jesus and call it what it should be?

Why isn't Christos explained as it should be?

Why only translate something and leave the rest as something else?

This is called the world of mysteries.

The mysteries were at their greatest in Alexandria, and in Alexandria the mysteries also had a key of revelations.

Christianity was born in the Middle East, in Alexandria, but no-one dares to tell us - a period of 600 years.

See, faith is that which we must have to carry on.

We have a faith in a perfect teaching, we have a faith in a beginning and a god.

The teaching of Jesus - 'a man born to experience' is what the word actually stands for - till he reaches the stage of Christos, the Perfect Man, the Enlightened One, the one who knows the goal of life and death.

When we go back to the reading here - "*Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees*" - that is one of the most important parts that we must consider when we speak about Christianity, our life in Christian life, and then the world as it stands today.

Are our decrees righteous or are they according to a divine right which is claimed according to the teaching of perfect life?

"And that write grievousness which they have prescribed."

See, Christianity has shown us that it doesn't believe what it has because it used all that for its own gain.

If today we had Christianity at all working, we would never ever dream

of atomic bombs. Such a thing would be completely out of contemplation. Such things could not be considered. Killing people, regardless with what, poisoning them by the thousands - and all in self-righteousness.

When we are talking about Christmas, that is more like it.

When we are talking about the birth of Christ, we must prove that in 2000 years we have had a teaching and that something was unclear about it.

Have we attained much by it?

Question arises. How righteous do you think and which righteousness do you want?

We have to look at these two sides.

Christianity and Buddhism are perfect brothers. They are twins. Around 500 AD the Catacombs in Rome were virtually built by Buddhists.

When did Buddhists become Christians?

See, the teaching of Buddhism simply means The Enlightened One, The Perfect One, and if you translate that into Greek you get The Christians.

Now we have the birth of Krishna in India. There are many stories about it.

We have the birth of Jesus, The Christ.

But both of them emerge from one interesting point: an astrological omen.

These last 2000 years we call the Jesus era, the Christian era. Now we are getting out of that era into a new era. We are stepping out of it.

At that time they also stepped into a different era. We are in this teaching at the moment because the world changed to the Christian era at that time. The change lasted approximately 2000 years.

Will this change be as dramatic and as drastic as it was at that time, in that area?

Time will tell, but we know the change is here, it is happening.

See, there are two things. Do you want a belief, a train to hang on to, or do you want an understanding of the functioning of this historical world?

As this change did not completely take over the whole world in 2000 years, obviously there was something wrong with it, because a very small proportion of the world population follows this Christian teaching.

Buddhism has still got the biggest number.

Islam has got a bigger number.

Christians are not in the forefront.

This we must understand. The reason for me explaining this like this is because today we are in an international world. We are no longer monopolized by one idea or another.

Today we have to learn to accept all those who are strong - because if you are weak and you get knocked over, don't blame the heaven - because we are on earth to look for goodwill and that's what we call 'Christmas'.



72 - EXPLANATION

“He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather; for the sky is red.”

(Matthew: chapter 16, verse 2)

I think that it would be fair that after all these years, we head towards the beginning and tackle a very simple word - explanation.

How do you like that?

Different means are different approaches.

Approaches are: how do I get to know?; when do I know?; how do I know?; and then how can I tell that to some one else the way I know so that the other person will also know the way that I know?

How do I tell you, so that you will know what I am talking about? That the same meanings and conditions you will understand, so that when you go out through that door, you will know what I know.

In English we call that, “Explain please, what are you talking about?”

Now, what does that word ‘explanation’ mean?

What does it mean to each one of you and what does it mean to me?

First, we have to tackle the word.

Explanation comes from ‘explaining’ or ‘to explain’.

This is a very simple combination of Latin - explanare.

They happen to be more than one word.

Plane, planare, the level, or to level, or to find a level, or to know a level.

What is level? Any idea?

Now, the Latin, when they used that word explanare - explain, they used a medium. They called this medium ‘lingua’. We call that ‘the tongue’. We call that ‘the language’.

Which one is it that we mean? The language or the tongue?

Any idea? Anyone game?

Now, qua: there are three words - quid, quo and qua.

Quid, quo and qua - which mean, 'this', 'that' and 'there'.

Now, lin means, 'from there'; and qua means 'there'. In other words, 'there they are'.

What are they?

They are that which we've let go - that sound.

'There they are' means, 'let it go'.

Now, 'we know where it came from', means 'qua'.

We came from a source and there it is.

How did it happen? It got manipulated around the tongue. It is not the tongue. It escapes because we manipulated that.

But how do we now find the level?

They said; "The level can only be found through 'aqua' what is always there." That's why they called that 'always level,' they called that 'liquid' - that which is there because it is level.

Liquid is not aqua but aqua is liquid because all those things that reach that level is liquid. It is lying there but it does not have to be aqua.

We find now, a level is the source where we level. The level is the liquid, the water.

This is now the beginning of our Christian teaching.

This is now the story of St John where we say, "How did he find the teaching? Where was the level?" Through aqua – through the pouring of water, what we call today, 'baptism' or 'christening'.

See, they were very particular how they chose their language.

When they began or when they based their teaching, they had to have a level, but the level was not water. It was that which we can resemble, where everything is level. It doesn't matter where water is, it always shows its level, it always shows its truth.

Now, planare, to level, means now that we have to use a source so that we can continue and then build up on it. That's why christening or baptism is the most important part in all the Christian teachings.

Only when baptism begins can you build up your life in a Christian way or only then can you follow the greater part of that teaching which is formulated through this doctrine.

Now, all explanation, all that which unfolds through this level, is then built up on that basis from which you have to start, you have to be first baptised or christened.

This is in English, very simple to explain. Its very, very simple because

we have the language and in this language all this definition is already built into it. All we have to do is take it to bits and you've got it.

Get a machine, take it apart, you find the parts. When you've found the parts you put it together and then you know exactly what you've got.

This is now very simple for those who speak English, who know language, the English language, who have learned it, and who have learned its source or its base.

The thing is, how many English people do know what lingua, the language, is?

I am sure there will be more foreigners who know what that means in their brief English because the foreigner has to learn to decipher what he is learning.

The English, they imitate.

"Father, mother;" they say; child says; - everything is in order, and then you just carry on the tradition and you will speak the language. But do you understand it?

That is another question because then you get into a different world. Then you have to qualify.

You see, when you are old enough and you look for your first job, then that little thing comes into question.

You go to a certain place, to a factory or to a tradesman or to a certain school. There's a certain person there who knows what goes on inside that place and that person sees you. They view you but they don't fully view you. They only interview you. They only have a look at you.

See, that inter means, that little bit in between. They don't really give you a good look. They only want to see certain sides of you.

Now, when they have spoken to you, they begin with; "Ah, what is your name?"

In other words, what did the parents do to you? What did they unload onto you? What did they call you? They want to know that already. They are only being very nosy.

Then you say your name: a Christian name. You say that, and then your surname.

See, that surname is that name that 'hangs upon' and that name hangs upon generations: family after family carries that name. It's an attachment.

It's a kind of a brick around your neck. It is that golden medal in which

you shine forth because some of your ancestors may have been hanged - so you shine forth when you utter your name.

Yet the other one utters his name or her name and immediately, “Um, er, are you the son of so and so?” And you say, “Yes.” The interviewer says, “Ah yes, ah that’s most unfortunate, we have so many applicants I don’t think we can help you.”

You see, they heard in the News that that father had 20 years transportation. He was carted off to a certain country far away on a certain boat and then he ran away. He escaped and they went looking for him - and all this story is dug up just because that person has a surname.

See, that naughty thing called, ‘surname’. Never mind that Christian name bit; it’s the surname.

Now, already that person has explained that there is something there that we can’t kind of put up with. There’s a hint there. There’s something dirty about it.

See that name explains. It levels out the conditions of who you are.

Then comes the next bit. They ask, “How old are you?”

See, now age is very important. Now they want to know; what have you done up to now, to that age?

They are very nosy. They interview you. In other words they are looking into your life. They don’t want to know anything about you but they are snooping. They want explanation.

You told them all that and then they ask, “And what did you do at school? Eh, why is it that you didn’t pass maths?”

“Em, er, eh, I wasn’t doing my homework. I, I ...” You see, confession begins. You are being cross-examined. You are in front of the executioner already. Not before the judge, you are in front of the executioner because if one thing is wrong that does not meet approval, you are already out the door.

Now, it depends what that person wants.

Now, that person wants certain conditions because of quod. See, it’s an interesting Latin word; ‘that which is inside the work place of all the others who are in there.’

Quod: why is that? What is that? How will that one fit in?

Now all these fellows in there, they all served one or two years gaol; they are very good workers. The trust between each other is very, very good but outside is a different cup of tea.

Interviewer: "Now, did you have any eh, misdemeanour?"

Applicant: "Oh yes, I was in the Juvenile Court three times."

Interviewer: "Hmm, yes."

You see that's already an advantage because these fellows in there are all naughty ones, you see.

Now, in another place.

Interviewer: "You have been tried in a juvenile court - out!"

Now, you see, this is now qualification; 'what qualification? - please explain.'

This explanation of us, it continues. When we have passed that age bit, we have passed what we have done, then we get to that other bit - our religion.

Interviewer: "What religion are you? Are you going to church? Do your parents go to church?"

Now beware. It depends on what is inside that work place. If they all go to church in there, that means you had better be a good church goer. If they don't go to church, you are safe. See, you can change a little bit but if you are a good church goer and all in there are not church goers, you are in trouble again.

In other words, we are already being separated. The explanation for each one has got a different meaning.

Each one of the qualities has got advantage and disadvantage at the same time.

Good points and bad points, they have their qualities.

Pick the right place of employment where you'll fit in and you will succeed. You will get a job.

But the difficulty is, how are you going to explain your fault? How are you going to level that out? How are you going to put that in front so that it will all fit on to that level ground? That means their level ground. Not your level - their level.

And then it continues, "Have you had any experience? How much experience?" And so on.

You see, immediately we are in trouble when real disaster falls.

Now, let's look at that from a slightly different point of view.

You are a Christian. Your enemy - Arabia. There.

Interviewer: "What religion are you?"

Applicant: "Christian."

Interviewer: "Which Christian?"

Applicant: "Catholic!"

Interviewer: "Catholic? Hmm, I don't think so."

You see, there they are too particular about their religion and they wouldn't like what we are doing.

Interviewer: "Out!"

Right?

Now, if you are some Protestant where religion has certain meanings and the religion has a good reputation for public relations, the chances are they will put up with you.

Now, the difficulty arises, "How are you going to now see them?"

"How are you going to get to their level?"

See, they have their mission, you have your mission and the two missions don't match. They don't meet.

You have to now be fully familiar with their mission and you have to comply with their rules – one hundred percent.

Now if you do that, you are breaking almost all the rules of your Christian Church.

How are you now going to be on the level? How are you going to explain yourself under those conditions?

This is where we have divisions of people. This is why we have nations and countries where characters and qualities are segregated and separated.

This is why the world cannot be united because we have so many levels.

You go to India and then meet Hindu levels; or go to the Buddhist countries. How are you going to fit into that?

They can fit into your place but will you fit into that? Because you cannot bring your level there! They have the measure. You have to fit. You have to comply. You have to level off.

Planare - to **plane** and to plane.

That is a beautiful word in English - that leveller you know. That long piece of wood with that nice little sharp blade which does all the levelling you see. The wood just glides, the blade cuts; and this is us - the lingua which betrays us and for that we are cut to a level of what we may say and how we may say it.

To explain, to tell - how do we now get to terms so that what I say you will know?

I am a motor mechanic and I speak now of these fine tolerances of say, the crankshaft.

Now at 15,000 revs, that half a thou becomes 15 thou. Now if you are one thou out metal fatigue sets in, the crank shaft snaps. How many of you know that? And you all drive cars! You have all been in cars. You don't know actually.

Now if I carry on with that explanation, I'll continue to lose you. You've already gone that way. We mustn't talk about that.

We must talk about something where we can kind of come to terms; and in English, we are using Latin to explain.

But now if you happen to be from one of those Slavic countries, then explanation has already gone completely bush. It's completely gone forlorn, lost. We can't use it at all, because in Slavic countries they don't say "To plane off the level". They say, "Clear it up. Make it without fog."

See they talk like, "There is sunshine. There is sky. Make it so that we can see the Sun. Make it clear."

Now, what has clear got to do with levelling? - nothing!

Now, you're supposed to understand the Russians or a lot of the Slavic people. What happens?

You have an interpreter. He says something, the interpreter over there says something and they talk. After two hours maybe they can come to an agreement. But they don't come to a level of explanation. They make a deal.

"You've got carrots and I've got beetroot. My beetroot hasn't grown too well but your carrots have. How much beetroot is worth a carrot, or how many carrots are worth a beetroot?" We make a deal. "I'll have ten wagons of these and you give me five wagons of that." Ah we're happy; shake hands on it. Never mind the explanation - right?

This is how the world works. Therefore we have to come to terms with it, but we don't explain anything. We come to terms. We make a deal.

We lose a bit, we gave a bit and after all what's a lifetime? We lose that too - so what?

You see that's how some people talk.

The Chinese say and some of the English say, "Ah, we're all in it 200 times. So - none, enough! Maybe we don't have to come back. Maybe we have cleaned everything up. Maybe by then we have become enlightened."

Does that make sense? Does that explain life to you? Your language? No. It confuses you.

See, now when we get to this particular reading - *“He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather.”*

I don't say, you say. Right?

“It will be fair weather; for the sky is red.”

Now, in South Australia, it is wrong because when the sky is red you get wind, you get blowy weather.

See, it's not quite true, is it?

The Bible is supposed to be one hundred percent right.

But it's got quieter weather wrong.

We must know where we are talking about. Not what we are talking about – where we are talking about.

Now, this story is valid in its place. But if we don't consider everybody as individual and if we don't speak to everyone as individual and learn to understand that one who is there in front of us, then we miss the whole lot.

There are no people. There are only individuals.

People we see in our travels. Individuals we meet. This is life - a very individual affair and for individuals we need very little explanation because if they understand us we didn't learn to understand them.

If we speak on the same level, if we live on the same level, then we have a lot of things in common.

That is why tradesmen separate themselves. They use a language of their own. They use meanings of their own. So they put a name outside: the shoemaker, barber, hairdresser or something else.

You see they speak a different language. They have a different explanation for their work, so they segregate themselves, all in one big crowd, where they are all divided.

You go into the Adelaide Arcade and there you see them - one big heap. They are all poles apart. Yet they all live together. The only thing they have in common is when they all finish up around in the pizza bar and have something to eat at lunch time.

You see, this is now the great meaning - explain, to make level.

It's only good for us, for me. For you, only if you agree with me.

Thank you.



73 - SALT, BIRTH, EASTER

“A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is His delight.”

(Proverbs: chapter 11, verse 1)

In our outlook we continuously search to reveal the truth. Truth is that which people tell us, what people do not tell us, which we find and which we continuously search for but at the same time we can never fully find.

The revelation of unfolding or the process of learning tells us there is future. When we know something we have a beginning, and from there on we progress towards that which we call aspiration.

In aspiration we have many modifications. We have many adjustments which we find necessary. Necessary because there are others around us and the conditions around us vary all the time.

We are not free. No one in this world is free. Plants, animals, minerals; no one is free.

The very form we have - we cannot change it.

From the beginning there was The Plan, and on That Plan, in That Plan and around That Plan somehow all life evolves.

Many wise people in our history of the past have had opinions. These opinions were expressed with the best of intentions.

But we find that all of these opinions had something that fitted beautifully into that past, but it does not somehow go along with us at the moment and it does not fit into the revelation of the future.

The very evolution is like from like. Humanity begets humanity. Dogs have dogs. Cows give birth to their own kind – cows.

At the moment we have genetic engineering. People fooling around, trying to hope that something can be evolved so that the first perfect species can be formulated.

This is not new. This has happened before. But somehow it all falls

back to the individual evolution. It all falls back when two kind of beings get together, then another begets or evolves.

Our manipulation at the moment is simply by understanding nature or understanding the mechanics of our physical being.

Medicine at the moment has at last understood certain functions of certain parts of our body.

At the moment this genetic evolution is greatly developed and greatly thought about.

You see, it hasn't started now. This was a product of the Second World War. This began in those famous places called concentration camps. That's where it started.

At that time a pure race was going to be developed and they began working around these sorts of questions.

Technology evolved and certain propositions that they expounded at that time are made possible today. Electronics of course contributed greatly to this point or to answering these questions.

Today people have test tube babies.

We have the same thing in plant cultivation. Certain roses are grafted, are made to appear in a certain shape and a certain colour.

But when we let that go, when we no longer do this continuous grafting, we finish up back with the original.

In other words, the evolution is a process which, though we know a lot about it, we still do not, the science, our science, still does not understand.

Will it ever be understood? That depends on what changes happen in our life?

Life has changed many times on this planet, but we have not been allowed to become aware of it.

Much knowledge has been destroyed on purpose, so that a new teaching may be the total wisdom.

We have wonderful relics of very ancient cities, of people, about whose history we know nothing.

It happened on almost every continent.

There were people evolving.

This evolution, this birth of people, grew along for a certain period. Then something happened.

See, we have no Egyptians. The people who inhabit Egypt today are Arabs. Egyptians, we don't know where they are.

Where are the Hellenic people, the true Greeks of the era when Greece was great? They have also disappeared.

In the Gobi Desert there are cities. We just don't know who lived there.

In South America we have cities. We don't know who lived there.

Our history is very short.

Now when you mention salt, it is one of those fascinating compounds which combines and dissolves. It is one of those compounds which makes our physical body react under certain climatic conditions. It also acts very, very nastily upon the minerals. It divides them, it makes it possible for us to use those minerals.

What would the steel industry do without salt? You couldn't make steel. You could not use this great thing called motor car because it would never have been put together in the first place.

See, when it was said that "You are the salt of the earth", today that statement is almost 100% wrong. I said 'almost'.

You know what salt does to the bush, what salt does to the plants – they die.

But salt is a very valuable thing where there is a lack of it. In other words, the quantities have to be right.

When you speak about quantities, then you have to consider how to go about judging that which is right.

We say it happens through trial and error.

But how do you make a globe, a form, a quantum, a mass? How do you then throw all of that into space where all the minerals function in such a way where there is a unit of life? Where there are thousands of millions of units functioning along in the greatest order and in the greatest disorder that you can find.

How is it that we have this fantastic vegetation, enormous forests, beautiful plantations and yet all that salt water surrounding this vegetation without hurting it?

Now could man devise such a thing? Could anybody imagine that mechanism which blends these quantities so that everything gets its right amount for its own kind?

Just look at ourselves as people, how primitive and how limited we are.

We have to cultivate an animal to agree to eat certain herbage. When

it gets to a certain size and we are hungry, we kill it so that we can get that necessary food as we call it, or the protein, so that we can keep ourselves going.

Now the cow can survive by what is there. We can't. We are in trouble.

Then we have sheep, pigs, rabbits and many more. Each one of these different species contributes something to us which we need or which we lack.

We extract it from these living beings –when they are dead that is – so that we can keep our balance going.

In the past thirty or forty years such a thing as diet has been better understood. It hasn't been understood, but it has been better understood.

See, during war time diet is a very important thing because there is a shortage of food and after the war there is always the thought, "How did all these millions of people survive on such a short supply of food?"

All this teaches us of the quantities of that variation which you might call the salt; that which divides but that which gives the chance to grow and to die.

When we are speaking of birth, birth is that evolution of that beginning of a unit which becomes into existence into our visual observation whether it be a mineral, plant, vegetable of any kind, animal or whatever.

Birth is a continuous process on this planet.

Now they tell us that birth is a continuous process in the universe. They say that stars are born and that they die. Planets are formed and they disintegrate.

The quantum that is there, that recipe, makes all this possible without major trouble.

Can you imagine the sun being so powerful it can burn anything, yet we survive under it? If we expose ourselves continuously for a few hours in summer then we know how awful it is.

Yet that balance takes place.

This balance is very much controlled, they say, by this quantity of water which is salty, very salty. In the past, and at the moment, no one can really tell how that proportion works.

See, we have Lake Eyre in the north of South Australia. When it was full of water, the proportion of salt was around 16%. When the lake started to dry out, gradually the water became saltier and saltier. When the water reached the bottom, the proportion of salt was around 80%. If

Lake Eyre wasn't so far away, the I.C.I. [Imperial Chemical Industries] would be making a lot of money. But you see it's a little bit too far, it costs too much money to bring it down, so it is better to dry the sea out in Dry Creek because of one reason: cheap transport. Shipping is the cheapest form of transport. Rail costs too much, so we don't go up there and get the salt.

In the future we will do it, we will use it. At the moment it is a reserve. And we, humanity, as we grow, we are all reserves because we regenerate. Children are born and they keep growing up. We act as the reserve.

When we speak of Easter, then we are talking about the Enlightened Man.

We are talking about the enlightenment which will bring about man's salvation.

But that depends on one thing. You see, it says here, "*A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is His delight.*"

We haven't got the right balance. We have doctrines but we cannot balance. We are unable to devise the means of fair play for everybody.

And this is the difficulty: how man cannot become master of this system or how/why he cannot master the system as a whole humanity.

"*But just weight is His delight*" it says. We all get that "*Just weight*". Everything that we need we somehow get and we keep going, regardless of how unfair we are.



74 - PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY

“Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!”

(Matthew: chapter 18, verse 7)

Identify of man comes out about because he is.

His appearance, his being is because others have brought him over into an environment where many may see the one that joined the already established group – the humanity, the society, the town, the village, the country or the world.

Society is a relationship of people who have things in common and therein they make goals and attempt to achieve them.

Society is the group of people with common interests, a group of people who have certain ideas in common.

Different stages of evolution, different quality of people in this evolution play their part so as to sustain the society.

Thieves have their society. They all co-operate with each other to be efficient and effective. They like to be well organised and of course secret.

Politicians have their society. They have their aims, they have their success to achieve. The fundamental principles, the fundamental goals and intentions are kept secret.

Men of religion, they have their society. They have their laws, their principles, their organisation, and of course their aim is the ultimate goal that everyone be party to their particular ideal. Their fundamental principle of truth is kept secret.

Ladies when they reach a certain age, they say, “Alas, is the world. We must make this world ours”. They see to it that they are trapped into their environment and interest. A companion of a certain kind who thinks in a certain way, has certain ideals, principles and ethics, and that then is convenient so as to plan for future. That is convenient then to marry. A fundamental principle how it all was achieved is kept secret.

The school boys they go to school, they do their work. Certain things

they don't enjoy. They like to avoid doing the homework. They appear very nice. They appear to be doing their job. They appear to do their homework. Underneath all, the true intention of the school work which should be achieved is kept secret.

How is it now that there is not one group of people in this world who is willing to reveal what their true intentions are and openly share it with all the society?

There is not one group or one individual in this whole world who is willing to open his book of life and throw it in with everybody and tell all - just to be part of everybody.

See, each individual only tells what suits, what is right for those particular people who are there. What are we going to say today? What kind of humour are we going to produce and what is the intention behind it all? Certain things we must not say. We have to keep certain things secret.

The responsibility of man is not to offend fellow man.

Step number 1 – be able to live with that fellow man on a fraternal basis. We consider that a duty.

Two boys, brothers, live in a house and what do they do? So many things they share but dare one touch the other one's bicycle which is brand new and go for a joy ride on it without the other one's permission, there's trouble. If you do it, you have to do it in secret.

Trust is one of those things which is always conditional.

Responsibility is always relative.

There is no responsibility without obligation. Obligations create responsibilities and the responsibilities create obligations and that in turn creates respect or hate or love or appreciation of each other as community.

The total interest in humanity as a whole is to achieve a great common goal that somehow never truly evolved.

Certain civilisations carry on for a while, appear very nice, very friendly. People in these societies almost get a fair deal and then some tyrant comes along, upsets it all, destroys it and for thousands of years people have to wait again till a similar society may be created.

Responsibility to fellow man, among fellow men for each other when that state exists, almost totally finishes. If it does exist, it is on a very selfish basis or it is on the basis of, "I must survive and if they don't survive with me, we have no defence - there is power and strength in numbers".

Responsibility among people, among individuals is that we live in coordination with each other, that we live in order. In other words,

that we do not create discord if that is possible. We have a fairly good neighbourhood and in that neighbourhood most of the people will try to do the same because everyone loves a little bit of protection. That protection is that the people agree there is concord and according to that concord comes that thing called accord.

This is then the law of that society and the responsibility of that society where each individual in that society must respect the law of coexistence.

See, these are very complicated combinations.

The true responsibility to fellow man in the Christian sense has never existed.

You open up the history, the last 2,000 years and you will find hardly a year in all that era when there hasn't been a major conflict among groups of people.

Groups of people you might call nations; you might call perhaps civil disobedience; you might call it going on strike; you might call it a liberation movement; whatever, but overall it is much more serious.

It is an ideology which usually has a political, religious form which then eliminates that possibility of friendly relations.

At the moment we have wars strictly on the religious basis. This is our times. This is not the Middle Ages by the way.

It is religious because a doctrine can be applied for that purpose. It is not because of a divine law or anything like that. It is because the world of scripture, of heresy or whatever, can be applied so as to instigate an argument so as to make life awkward in a certain area of geographic territory in this world.

That responsibility of man entirely depends on what you are; who you are. If you are ideologically inclined to oppose, then you will fight that certain group.

If you are ideologically inclined to coordinate and cooperate, you will join a certain group who in fact opposes another group.

This world is hardly a place where any of us could support anything without finding that we are actually against someone else.

See, political, religious, ideological doctrines make this world responsibility very difficult because the more powerful the group of people, the nation, the less likely are they going to apply the principles of love, cooperation, assistance and tolerance.

It doesn't matter who they are. It makes no difference. It doesn't matter what religion – Christian, Muslim, Communist – it makes no difference. We can prove this with the present facts.

At the moment you have observed a fight. The responsibility of the world was not to destroy children and civilians. The Geneva Convention was established back in the time of the First World War. In our time today, it is completely ignored. Civilians are burned with phosphor, napalm; you name it.

You see, we are a Christian world aren't we?

This is the question. What is our responsibility? What is the responsibility of the world? What is the responsibility of people and where do we side? What are we going to do?

If you oppose in this instance, the Israelis, and tell the government what you believe, but your employer is of Hebrew origin, you'll have difficulty with your job. Therefore you have to be careful that you survive because the chance is you'll get the sack.

If you support the Israelis and your employer is a Lebanese who is supporting his cause, be careful, because you'll be out of a job. Your payments on your car and your house might be curtailed.

But we are in Australia. We've nothing to do with that war. Do you think so?

This is ideology.

You have to keep your intentions (your support) whatever they are, very secret.

Responsibility, what is responsibility? Finally it comes to a very simple thing – see that you survive and those closest to you – the family.

You are responsible for those who cannot help themselves. Those who are your closest, whose hands you represent. Those you have to defend can also be casualties as we watched in this short episode a few weeks ago – civilians, children, any member of the family could be shot at, could be gassed, could be burnt.

The point is that your responsibility is not to be there. It is not somewhere else.

That's cowardice, isn't it?

What is the truth?

The truth is, if you are not there, you are not responsible for what takes place.

The wonderful teaching of the great Buddha Sampava. He was asked; "Where is the right place to learn the wisdom and attain all the wonderful stages of perfection in yoga?"

Yoga means the union between the soul, the body and the spirit.
“Where is that place? Where can it be achieved?”

And you get the answer:

“Find a country that has plenty of food, where the king is very lazy and doesn’t want to fight wars. Where he has got a big family and has so many responsibilities that he doesn’t care what the rest of the country does and the country is so rich that everybody lives in a beautiful harmony because no one is short of anything and no one is jealous because they need nothing. Find a place like that and practice all the wisdom and success and you’ll be the greatest. You’ve found everything.”

How do you like the answer?

First of all, is there such a place?

Secondly, if there is, would we look for it?

The answer is, we wouldn’t notice it, because we are dependant, we are attached. We like certain things where we are. When we go somewhere else we don’t like to cut everything off - especially if we have to go to a place where we have no communication with our past.

We’re talking about Buddha, the man who goes in search of wisdom and truth. He goes away. In other words, from where he was and where he goes, the tie no longer exists. He exists without attachments.

And they say what is the greatest impediment in reaching this great goal? What holds us back? What is this great wisdom catch? Among a few things; friends, nice comfortable bed, lovely food, beautiful houses, wells where the water is fresh and the beautiful sky where there’s perfect weather. We have all that. We wouldn’t like to go into the desert or into the jungle to look for perfection, would we?

You see, they are some of the impediments.

Now what is the responsibility?

Responsibility is; what are you going to make? What are you going to decide?

The crooks, their responsibility is to be efficient crooks. Every trade has got attachments of responsibility for its own kind.

So you see, when you add it all up, you come to a very awkward state. We speak a lot of lovely words but deep inside us we know that we can only lend a support for responsibility. We cannot ever take full responsibility - because that we cannot do - because we never know the outcome.

He who does it always turns out either a hero or a coward; either a saint or a very, very nasty person.

That is always the outcome of the victory.

The victorious, they share their responsibilities well. The losers, they are always irresponsible. This is how we see this world.

In our society at the moment, you will ask yourself, "How much support should we give to one party or the other in a conflict, in a war? What would be our true responsibility?"

Would you like to answer that one? No?

You see, when an invading power starts to destroy cities, injures civilians, the rest of the world should make them pay 10 times the damage, 100 times the liability, 1,000 times the compensation for every person they injure who does not fight in the conflict. The rest of the world can do it - like that.

Religious people are responsible if they believe in a God, whatever God, or if they believe in an ideology as statements, such as politicians.

We are today collecting a few measly millions for these burnt victims, children, and whatever. Most of this money is going to disappear between the fingers. It won't reach those people whose lives are ruined. We call ourselves responsible societies. Yet the weapons, the whole world supplied to create this disaster.

This would be very easy to do if we had one Christian leader of any church who is worth his salt. We haven't got one at the moment who is willing to say, "Let's look at the victims?" Not one.

There is a lot of propaganda going on but no one steps out and lends that true Christian responsibility. We haven't seen it.

This is cynical. It is true.

And then we get back to the reading; "*Woe unto the world because of the offences.*"

Responsibilities, always come out when an offence is created. That's when responsibility comes out. That's where the accounting comes from. That's what we're judged upon. That's why people go to gaol. That's why they may get a sentence.

"For it must needs be that offences come."

Ah, it 'must' it says.

"And needs be that offences come."

What forces people to make offences?

It is injustice in ideologies, injustice.



75 - FIRMAMENT

“The heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth His handywork.”

(Psalm 19: verse 1)

The Light is our Guide.

The darkness is the reminder when we know and where we know. We have to be very careful.

Light is that which reveals shadows.

Light is the one which makes shadows.

Light is the one which makes darkness.

Light is the one with which we have to be very, very careful.

In light we find our way. In darkness we rest.

In shadow we recognize all that which we can identify. All science that we possess, all knowledge which has been recorded, all of that is description of shadow.

Shadow is the light broken into fragments to form an image. Without shadows we cannot identify, we cannot recognize, we cannot see. It is the shadows which give us the picture of objects. It is the shadows which give us the depth. It is the shadows which give us the three dimensions.

All that then, we sum up and expand that to the space unlimited, to that measurement of dimensions where shadows and light vary.

Shadow in front, light far away gives us the distance.

Shadow far away, light in front gives us blindness.

It is always important that we understand not to ask for too much light because too much light in a place where we cannot deal with it is blinding or it is of great danger to us.

The full structure of understanding the world and every creature, every element, is the relationship of light and darkness, light and its shadows.

All that describes us, the structure of the firmament or the observation of the universe.

If you have observed at all in the morning when you get up, you would have observed one type of light. In the evening when you go to bed, another type of light. The difference between the two? One is more red than the other. One is orange, one is red. What is orange? And what is red?

You see, it is all white because in that one light all these colours emerge or refract, but only if we try to attempt to recognize the reality of what we see.

To what we see we then learn to understand what we may know.

Today this is the main subject of our world. It has been the main subject for the last thirty years. You see, all space research, all electronics deals with one thing – the variations of the density of that source we call light.

Light, E for energy reveals matter and so on. Space research today is possible because we can watch, and we can recognize the variations and the differences of how light can be distinguished and viewed, so as to reveal an understanding of quantity in a certain place.

When a star has got a certain colour, its light is projected through a prism. Then we know how hot it is, how far away it is, what it could be and whereabouts it could be.

All that is just to understand the structure of what we must learn to understand is the firmament.

The '*firm*' bit is quite good isn't it? *Firm*, that's the solid bit, and that which hangs around it, *firmament*. Something like 'permanent.' Firm is that which can be identified as we know it, solid, and that which is somewhere.

The firmament in the time of the Bible had a different meaning than what it has today. Now how far did the translator(s) understand the word? How well did they choose the word when they planted it into that sentence? See, "*The heavens declare the glory.*" The heavens always meant that which is nothing, 'outside, the out there', that which is 'beyond, out there', that which we cannot touch, which is 'out there.' Yet all the rest of it which is out there somehow hangs in there.

They did not use an empty word. They said, "*The heavens declare.*" Declare means to tell, to say that there are many things there and that which was there, was the *glory*.

The glory means that which we somehow cannot untangle, which amazes us, which awes us, which somehow does not quite reach us.

We can even ignore it. We are quite safe because we can't go out there anyway. So why worry about it?

But if we were to look up there, it is the glory because the observer who stood on this earth looked up there and got dazzled by it because he saw light.

That's why God, in all religions of the time was always related to the sun. God always meant that light which gives us that potential possibility and that hope for survival.

The glory of God was that which the shadows showed up: *"And the firmament sheweth His handiwork."*

It's the firmament. All those things which we recognize as solid, that which obstructs the light and throws shadows.

That which reveals light cannot penetrate things which are there for a purpose. Light can only serve a purpose. It cannot be the purpose itself.

"And the firmament sheweth His handiwork."

That is a beautiful translation because everything that throws shadows is a very intricate thing. Everything which we see, which we observe and which we are, is a unit within a unit where the units function so as to be the units in the functions of the total unit. Did you swallow all that? Difficult isn't it?

The units are all individual. They all appear to be little pieces of handiwork. They appear to be pieces made for a purpose. They all differ. They are all different.

This is beautiful because we have examples in our world that nothing we do can be repeated in exactly the same way. Nothing that we make is the same.

There have been arguments that a fully automatic lathe can cut bolts and nuts, thousands a minute and that they are all exactly the same. Today we know that not to be true. How did we discover that?

See, the eye is very good but it's biased because it focuses on the things which we want to see. But it is not allowed to see things where we are not involved. The eye can see many things but we only pick that up which we, the I wants to see. The eye does not have much say.

How do we prove that?

We get a camera and take a picture, say, of a dog on the street. But in the picture we find a bus, a truck, three cars, four children, five adults and a big house beside a river.

What did the eye do? The eye didn't see any of that. It only saw the road. But the camera saw it.

See, it is the observer, the I, who is not very efficient.

But today we have learned; take a picture, look at the picture and observe it. Then you will find much more than what you hoped to see.

Now, about those bolts. Are bolts all the same? See, another thing here: In today's photography - they call it holographic- they make pictures which prove that no two bolts are the same. They are in fact, so different that they could have been made in different machines and in different places. Nothing is repeated exactly the same. Several cameras were used at the same time to cover all possible angles.

When we take these pictures together, we return them back to the plate, then all the eyes, all the observations, reveal then the light and its revelations and its shadows.

Photography is shadow-making or shadow-recording. That's what they used to call it originally.

And this is how we recognize the handiwork of the creation of all that where we are, where we will be, and whence we came.



76 - EVOLUTION OF I

“At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.”

(Matthew: chapter 12, verse 1)

Evolution of ‘I’, the birth and the continuation we call living, culminates in all form of complications which we call daily living or we call them duties of life.

In these duties we have to accept responsibilities, we have to accept challenges, and we have to fulfil.

We have to justify in our actions everything we do in the judgement of the eyes of others or of those who are more experienced than we. Who are more in need of things than we. Who are richer than we and also those who have learnt a lot from success and failure.

All learning evolves only through success and failure.

If we learn, if we attain, if we master a skill or a predicament, it means it is a success.

If we cannot get through that predicament, if we fail and that holds us back for many years to come, then that is not so successful as far as we can see. Yet everyone of us goes through that stage at some time in life.

We have aims. These aims are simply pointers or indicators of a possible probability.

Never do our aims really, never do our expectations really, never do we actually really get there.

You see, the reality is simply ‘being’, from now till then. At other times the second problem arises to maintain our sustenance, to meet in skill the demand of those superiors who hand us over the means, the pay.

If we meet their demands, then we are assured survival for so much longer. If we are in a society of hunters we have to catch the prey, if we are in a society of greater groups - plans.

If we are in a group where everyone has to fight for his survival, then we must see that we are left with something in our hand.

Society is not what we like. Society is all that which we find and see.

In some places at the moment, where people are killing each other, it is very difficult to find that handful of food to survive to the next moment, where perhaps the next handful of food can either be stolen or got hold of.

We justify these acts, this thieving.

In life, this is a difficult situation because in the moment of survival we can justify almost anything, providing the ideology is on our side.

This is the difficulty of living. This is the difficulty because we have a society in our environment. Many things we just cannot understand because it happens in another far removed society.

Religion keeps us in balance. It gives us that directive and direction. It tells us that finally we all end because we were born.

Now the evolution of people from birth, we graduate to parenthood and to that responsibility where others must be looked after.

If others are looked after, well and good.

If they're not looked after well? That will entirely depend on whose standard we are judging.

We think we do the right thing. But if we ask the children, what will they say? Are they getting the right thing?

If you give them plenty of spinach, plenty of vegetables, not so much meat and no cake, you won't get a very favourable result. You are not a very nice person to be known. Yet, if you go into a vegetarian society and you give plenty of vegetables? Very, very good. You give them meat and you're in trouble.

See, contradictions.

But they are contradictions because we identify them as such. We have not got that mind which is able to judge every instance on its own merit.

These difficulties are continuous.

At the moment we have many religious groups. In that one you mustn't drink coffee. In the other one you mustn't drink tea. Yet in another one you mustn't eat certain food on a certain day. And so the continuation goes.

But what is the fundamental?

It is just like fashion because they want to divide themselves. They put on a different robe so that they stand out. It is simply promoting advertising value.

If we only understood that everything in this world is here to be used, and used wisely, then we wouldn't go into this hypocritical stage of mind. We wouldn't enter into these ideologies. We would judge things the way nature, the way the Source of Life provides for us.

The difficulty is not whether we tell people something. It is what these people are able to listen to.

Many things I've said here. But many things have not been appreciated.

It is not appreciation that I'm looking for. It is communication.

Communication means to understand a reality because it is there.

Don't avoid It. See It.

This question brings us to this point: How do we handle now, youth, young children in the circumstances which are very difficult to understand from the children's point of view?

My understanding from children is that if you tell them that truth in the simplest form, they will tell you how marvellous it is. They will cope with it and understand it well. But if you try to window dress it, decorate it, tell half truths, they'll hate you for it.

If you hit a child when that child is naughty, you will never get a grudge from that child. You'll find that there will be a bit of a grizzle for a while. But later, that child will be quite friendly. Satisfaction will come out of that child. No problems.

Now my view is that children are little people. But they understand life just as well or just as much as the grown ups do.

They see things small, they see things big, they see things appear and they see things disappear. Only, a certain understanding in this reality will not have its full impact because they haven't experienced all the stages, all the miseries of stages and all the happiness of stages which the grown ups have.

But they have understood that there is birth and that there is death. You ask the smallest child, as soon as they can talk. They know birth. They know death. They may not know how it worked, but they understand it immediately.

Then they may ask some very awkward questions. These awkward questions you have to deal with very precisely. In a simple way. Ask them what they want to know and then explain to them in the way they ask.

A child can be explained or made to understand anything if you put it to question and answer.

The question is: What do you think? What do you know? Do you know what this is? Do you know what that is? If they don't understand for a moment, then bring a comparison. Tell your story. Make it as short as possible. Then you will have no problems.

But if you hide the truth, later, they will hold that against you. They will say that you have no confidence in the child.

A child is one of the most understanding of people, because the child wants to be confided in. The child wants to feel that it is equal with you. That it is at one with you.

See, if all people were like the children up to say 6-7 years of age, then we would have no complicated religions, we would have no complicated politics. We would have a very reasonable world because there would be no bigotry. There would be possessiveness. But the possessiveness could be monitored.

Under certain conditions children are possessive, but they are still willing to share which the adults and very wealthy are not willing to do. The wealthy are not willing to share. The poor are, but not the wealthy.

See, this brings us also to this reading.

"At that time Jesus went the Sabbath day through the corn."

See, Sabbath day was the time when people didn't walk around much. They stayed home. They relaxed.

"And his disciples were an hungred."

In other words, they were just like children. Just like we.

"And began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat."

Now you couldn't expect anybody else but kids to do that.

"I'm hungry and I'll pick up and eat anything I can get." The thing is, child does not mean stupid. It does not mean ignorant. It does not mean, not enlightened.

But what it does mean is, not complete in a life span. Not complete because of so many experiences which haven't been acquired. Within the limits of the experience, a child knows when it is hungry. It will tell you. They'll find 'anything', and in the mouth it goes.

And there it is. It didn't matter if it was the Sabbath, they picked the corn. See, that was not the right thing to do. On the Sabbath you must not pluck from a living plant. It must be put in reserve and from that

reserve you eat, because it was all prepared the day before. During the week the food was prepared and put away. On the Sabbath it was eaten. They didn't go out and pick it. That was the wrong thing to do.

Now if we speak of children, and we see here the disciples, they behaved the way they felt.

This is a very important lesson; that we do not bias ourselves and the young to too many rules made by adults – the educated and the ignorant, the advanced and those retireth. It is important that we don't put too many labels on these qualifications.

These qualifications have brought us into a very difficult world. They are constricting us every day more and more.

If we are now speaking of *that spirit* that evolves. *That spirit* that evolves in life is that continuous Living One.

All the influences, politics, religion, good experiences, bad experiences, pleasantries, rogueries, are all experiences of the spirit, because the spirit is the one that evolves. That's the one that is learning.

The body is simply a conveyance. When that body and spirit part, that rogue, that spirit is still a rogue you know. Therefore we have to be very careful when we speak to spirit. Sometimes we have to put him in the right place too, because he's just like a child. He can be very naughty.

One very interesting thing. We're in Australia, yet I'm yet to see an Aborigine on a Spiritualist platform. I would like to see that sometime.

But will it last another 200 years?



77 - THE WORLD BEYOND:

STAGES OF EVOLUTION

“At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.”

(Jeremiah: chapter 31, verse 1)

The stages of evolution are in our way of knowing, our way of becoming, and our way of appearing and disappearing.

Evolutionary stages we call generations of people who have been, generations who are appearing, being born and then those who are in the midst of their experience of living.

The midst of experience is when you have been around awhile, you’ve had to do all the dirty work, you’ve learned all the ropes, and then you know where you had to go and what you have to do to survive from one moment to the next.

Those ropes we call opportunities. We call them successes. We call them failures.

We all become successful in something. Some, we talk about. They’re famous and their success appears to be the envy of many but they too have their disadvantages.

If you listened to tonight’s news, the greatest of all a month ago resigned because he cannot take humiliation - he didn’t like it, so he preferred to disappear.

You see that happens amidst all types of people.

When a little boy doesn’t want to do his school-work, he resigns and goes out and plays. End of the year, the exams come, the teachers then tell how good he has been and how great the failure.

Failure we call when we do not attain a certain level, a certain standard, when we haven’t passed that judgement of that certain opinion which at the moment reigns supreme.

End of the school year decides what has been going on during the year. Was there failure in industry? Was someone not doing his job? Or was there an accumulation of all these things we call the aim of that success, or that capacity which becomes revealed, and it proves that the poor little bloke just couldn't cope, so he failed.

He did his best, didn't do too well, but his best has been achieved.

Yet the other one was lazy, he didn't do his homework, he simply slipped back because no one was steering him ahead. In other words, no one kicked him to push him ahead.

See, we find this sort of thing in all sorts of predicament.

The ant was walking across the street and a careless driver of a truck comes along and drives over it and squashes it. Whose fault is it?

The ant's or the truck driver's?

Big question: did the ant see that truck when it was coming down the road from two miles away? Did the ant know the rules of the road? Did the truck driver have a good enough vision to observe what was on the road? And did he pay enough attention not to wipe a life out?

Or is it another version? Ants are invisible and when we drive fast on the roads they don't exist. The road is clear, we can do what we like. Ants don't protest, they don't have a vote, they cannot put a member of parliament into the government - we are quite safe.

Which of the points would you like to choose? Which of the lives would you like to treasure? Which one would you like to prefer?

See, that is the importance of life.

Importance is under certain circumstances, we just get run over. Never mind by what, never mind by whom, never mind how.

Many things like that happen around the world.

Recently, fire went through certain places. It just went through certain houses, it didn't take much notice of who was there including those people who just happened to be in its path. So the fire continued on its journey and certain people just got wiped out.

Flood came along in certain parts of Australia, Western Australia in this instance. Big quantity of water came along the river-bed, certain people were in its path. The water didn't see them. They were later found 20 miles down the river, floating lifeless.

This is how things happen.

Can we avoid all this predicament? Do we know all about these things?

How well are we educated for this life?

See we go to school. We can spell 'A, B, C' – marvellous. We can count to 10 – we are terrific.

Yet life has different things on its books. It goes along a different way and doesn't care much whether we read, whether we write, whether we count up front or whether we discount.

All that is immaterial because life is when we are around.

When we part from here, then a little division takes place. This division we say, man died; cow died; the dog died; the fish died - now we can have its body and eat it; the sheep died - so we have a nice dinner.

See, somehow this vicious circle is that everybody's body seems to have some importance to somebody, and that somebody will take part to get that last bit out of it.

That is now what we call our end as far as observation is concerned.

But there is another thing called the conscious state.

Certain religions up to say, thirty years ago, almost all Christian religions, said a person only had a soul if a certain priest sprinkled water over its head and said, "Now you're a Christian with the name so and so, and now you'll go to heaven". All the others didn't have a soul. They could be wiped out.

All animals didn't have a soul, nothing to worry about. So the truck driver was quite alright, he could run over that ant – nothing to worry about.

See, the elephants, they don't have memories, they don't understand anything, so it's quite alright – they can be shot dead and their tusks can be picked. Lovely, ivory for sale - another bit of body.

For this is the conscious state with which we all live.

When we go past that stage then we look at something different.

When we throw wood into fire, we see smoke and we see radiation; energy is emitted; heat comes. This heat changes atmospheric conditions.

When we die, that our-self, that conscious state, joins then this atmospheric condition which we call hot and cold, which we call wind, which we call that thing that rises without solid body and that which falls. We call that perhaps gases, we call them vapours, which are still gases. And there we float. We go with that energy force as we have parted our selves in that state. And in that state we go now and search to find new value.

New value has got many facets.

See, in that energy quantity, in that energy form, under certain conditions, we can still identify the person who was; the person who might have parted from his or her body 50 years ago, 100 years ago, 400 years ago, 1,000 years ago – it can still be observed.

That energy and that gas form gives it body and that body can be observed.

You can even speak to that person and find out quite a few details about what goes on after you have kind of dropped the body off or left it behind.

There we go dutifully into this energy form.

Now this energy form connects itself many times to other physical beings like you, me, many of you.

See, many of you have company here tonight.

Many of you have got a company of people who are no longer around. They are here with you because you emanate this energy and you give enough quantity there for that conscious state to be retained. But because it hasn't got enough force, that lung, it cannot produce sound like a trumpet, like we do. But it can reveal that which is within. We call that perhaps communion through relationship.

We and that being, our body, sometimes that person actually speaks, does certain things as if it were, or as it was alive.

This practice is very much in use. This practice has been beautifully documented and well established thousands of years ago and certain cultures retain this practice. They call it the communion with the ancestors and in some places the Christians called it the communion with the dead, which is wrong because when you are parted from this body you are not dead: you just happen to leave your old clothes behind and you are doing something else in your new outfit – simple as that.

If you go to the theatre you can see this girl - she comes in through the door, the backstage door, she is wearing a pair of jeans and t-shirt, cigarette hanging out of her mouth, in she walks through the back door. You go to the theatre, out she comes onto the stage – Cinderella; beautiful dress; gorgeous; everybody's eyes pop out; isn't that magnificent. Yes, can you see what clothes do; see what the make up does?

We are at the moment in this outfit and this outfit doesn't mean that that's the only outfit we have to have.

We at the moment as you are, are as much spirits as the ones who have left their clothes behind with their bodies - whose bodies have gone

through the mincer in other words; have got burned; went down the river; got squashed on the road. But that life form, that quantity, that intelligent form is still there.

And the beauty of this is that this second form doesn't last forever either. This second form has to go through its evolutionary stage.

Evolutionary stage is when it has to shed its second body.

The second body is called the attachment to this gas body which we mentioned earlier.

And when we go to the deserts, and out on the sea, many times we can meet that second stage. There we can meet things which some of you would prefer not to know about.

You see, it's not very nice when you are travelling through the desert on your own, and all of a sudden there's a truck there and a driver. You're in trouble. He comes along and says, "What can I do for you?"

"Oh, I need a light here. It's dark in the night."

"Oh yes", he shares his light. You've done your bit. You turn around. Truck has gone. Driver has gone. Lights have gone. Everything has gone.

You see, that happens.

If you would like to understand this life better, you need to know Australia.

That is now the biggest mistake we are all making here because we all come to Australia and no one knows Australia.

Australia is the most advanced spiritual country that you can find anywhere. It is much further advanced than Tibet and India. But how many church men go and ask some of these early settlers what they know about life, what they see in their life? See they understand a lot but they cannot tell you because of the differences in mentality. Your mentality will not accept what they tell you because you cannot receive that for which you have no understanding.

This life changes many forms and these forms, each one, serves its purpose because you see the anima.

You see the animal that we have around which we are part of.

The first part, the anima, the soul, that one is part of all the live structure. That's not part of me, part of you- that's part of everything.

Only the part, the mask that I carry, that persona (you see the persona, that person is that thing that you see), this is the identification mark.

If you work in an American factory, number 55, you see they don't have faces there. They only have numbers, but it is that thing that counts.

That face that we carry is our identification at the moment.

But that which carries us, which reveals the thing that makes us breathe, that one doesn't have a face. That one speaks from within. That one has hope. That one has desire. That one looks for fulfilment. That one wants to serve as well and it is life.

See, how many churches will dare to put up a doctrine to discuss that one?

Everybody talks about torturing your body, paying alms, building great churches, making great armies but what about that fellow for whom all that this life is here for?

Unfortunately very little is said about that fellow.

"At the same time saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel."

You see, all families are the source of life; not my life, your life; it's that evolution of life.

The Lord of all life shows us the evolution of life, the families, the total structure of generations.

"And they shall be my people."

Only through family relationship are we people, otherwise we are animals. See, something like that ant about whom we don't care, and that fellow who has been washed down the river.

But that spirit that dwells and looks after that total structure of life, that one you will see when you have shed your body.



78 - PROPHETS AND PROPHECY

“Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues and say, He saith.”

(Jeremiah: chapter 23, verse 31)

Intelligence is credited to beings who manipulate words in such a way where other people say it makes sense.

What is sense?

One of the most fascinating statements we make, if someone does something which we understand as very simple and they do that in a most awkward way.

They are clumsy. They are terrible. They make a disaster of the most simple little job. Like lifting a glass they manage to knock it over. They don't grab it properly. They grab it too strongly, smash it. Simple thing like that.

Our remark would be, “Haven't you got any common sense? Don't you know that is glass?”

How often has everyone of us seen that? How often have you yourself said that? And when you did that, you were shocked, you were surprised, you were angry and disgusted; and then you wondered why did you ask that in the first place – one. Number two, how can people do things like that? Why do they go about certain things in such a way?

You just seem to not comprehend what you have observed.

How did you come to this conclusion?

Through that thing which you defined as your sense.

This is not senses by the way. The word, sense.

Sense is that comprehension within which we act within our understanding in our environment, the way we understand and see the environment.

It is very important in all this, to realise that everyone of us has a different sense.

Sense means different understanding of oneself and of all that which is around one.

What we do as natural, another person would not even attempt. They avoid that. They have their own values, and their values if we watch through their eyes, are quite valid for them - not for us.

Why do I use plural?

You see, we never really think in one. We always think of us because we do not believe that we are in this world on our own. We never see ourselves as a single being on this planet.

When we do something, when we have achieved something, when we have acquired that thing called sense of perception and understanding, we have done it through the experience of those who are around us and who live with us in our time.

The sense is relative to time.

At a different level in our life, our sense differs, and it also varies. It does not remain the same, and as it changes, our concept of seeing our sense of duty also changes with it.

When we have achieved more acquiring, living over a longer period of time, then we understand that everything that we have learned at a certain time was of great value because we have dropped our perceptive sense in such a way where we have learned to accept things which at one time we were completely against.

You see, this sense is that into which we incorporate everything that we acquire through life.

One of the things that we desire, is to reach out into an area where there is something about which we know either nothing or very little.

In earlier times, 100 years ago, we would call these people, "Explorers of the unknown".

Today we don't use these words as freely anymore because a lot of knowledge today which was unknown then, is common knowledge. In other words, it is available to everyone.

When people explored different fields of knowledge, then people flocked to those who were the researchers to find out what they were doing so they could also become pioneers. They themselves would also like to reach out and be great and successful.

This has been particularly successfully expounded and shown in the last 40 years with this new knowledge we know today as atomic knowledge, electronic knowledge.

There was a handful of people who delved into these questions and then it exploded and reached everybody.

Today it is common knowledge what a transistor radio is, yet 20 years ago it was written in certain books that it would be a marvellous thing if it could be within reach of all of us.

Remember those big radios with the battery? A portable one used to weigh about 3 lbs. Very portable as we called it. Today they carry them around in their ear. It's quite alright, nobody thinks anything about it.

It is common knowledge.

We have timed this because we went through this noble feat of finding out and then actually getting or having that which we looked forward to. We have discovered the novelty, got it and now we are no longer thinking about it.

When we are speaking of all the sense that we are acquainted with, we are also speaking about the state of our life, the condition of our living. We are also keeping in mind the adventure of period of time or the eons or eras.

When we come to this question and finally reach that stage where we ask, "What is prophecy?" It simply means that expectation, that life must change and that it will be different.

Prophecy means to indulge in looking into time which is not with us yet; looking into things which are not with us now.

What kind of thing do we demand and expect from the future when we are or if we are living in very nasty conditions such as poverty, sickness or oppression. Other people, be it by our own family, be it by work condition, be it political, will then hope there will be change.

Then we delve and inquire, "How did these things change in the past?"

Then we delve into everything and anything we can lay our hands on. In that process we then run into past history. We delve then into the things that people were doing in the past.

We run perhaps into the Bible, into the New Testament; black magic; parts laying; anything that could give us an insight into breaking our present state, to propel us into the future so that we can escape from the present problem.

This ability or skill, we are told in the Bible has been used by different people.

In the Bible, there were leaders of a nation; leaders of groups of people who prepared the people for a future. They promised them better times if they complied and applied themselves in a certain way and if they risked their certain sense of past for change.

See prophets; we look into the newspapers, there are millions of them, thousands of them, hundreds of them, many of them and then finally one, two or three we can actually find.

These are people who risked themselves to make a life change and who actually led their people into what we call victory or that from which they wanted to escape, who actually did escape and finally won the battle.

Prophets are not only just the few that we have in the Bible. They are just indicators that such things exist.

When we turn the clock back to the nineteen twenties, we then had a world in a certain turmoil. In America at that time, there was an abundance of everything, great success. They had a wonderful reward after the First World War. They had money they didn't know what to do with. Everything boomed. While in Europe at the same time there was misery, poverty, total dejection and a real disaster.

Now struggle began. People in this difficult area proved that they could do something. What they proved was, that they could lead people into a rebellion, and that rebellion could cause complications which could bring about a change which could make things better for those people who were in difficulty.

Jeremiah did the same.

What happened? Within ten years, we had a depression in America. We had betterment in Europe. But the betterment was in great, great turmoil.

We had prophets who were going to save their people. The prophets emerged – Stalin, Hitler, Mussolini. They were the first prophets. Then they began to apply what their sense told them - what they could perceive, that they could achieve.

We know now what happened, but some were successful.

When the war, the conflict for the victory took place, that was the conflict where realities had to be tested. Who was the right prophet? Who was the wrong prophet? Who showed the people that he could lead them into better times? Who led his people into doom?

Today we know what happened then.

Not long after, within a year a new prophet emerged in China. His name was Mao. He was also successful.

You say, "But this is terrible, you are talking politics."

This is life.

Life is politics and the results of it is our survival.

And we know what happened when a certain fellow in Vietnam, Ho Chi Minh emerged. When he came out, all the Christian churches condemned him. Cardinal Spellman went to Vietnam, and told the soldiers, "If you don't wipe these people out, you have lost Christ. You will be condemned forever." Read that in the Advertiser. You will find it. It is written there.

Unfortunately, he abused his stance. He abused his sense. He thought he could make heaven change; he thought he could make heaven do as he commands. He didn't succeed.

We have today many, many others who are also in that state of looking towards making a better future.

You see, prophets are those who commit themselves to what they say, fulfil it, and are themselves successful.

Those who attempt, achieve a lot and then fail - we simply call them false prophets. They promised, could not keep their promise, could not achieve.

We have to see the world in a certain way - the way heaven rules. Not one or two certain religious concepts.

Religions used to rule the emperors and the emperors on their behalf then won the wars and that is how the church became powerful; the religion became powerful.

But today we are at a state where the heaven challenges even the church.

There was a beautiful statement made by one of the great Chinese. In 1901 they saw that their Empress did not get the results that she should have done. With all the army at her disposal, she could not control the borders, nor her people. Her men said, "We have to do something about this. Heaven has withdrawn the privilege of the queen to rule. We have to discover whom the Heaven will favour."

These are prophets as such.

And prophecies are those which lead us into success like it says here, "*I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.*"

It's like in that instance I used, I shouldn't have said it but I did. Cardinal Spellman's words, "Christ will condemn you." Was he at Christ's right hand to know? Was he God himself to say that?

The prophet said, be careful he who speaks in the name of the Lord because if he does, he usually does not know the Lord. He gives himself powers which he does not possess.

Prophecies are promises about the future.

Prophecies are those things that we know are right.

Prophets are people whom we respect because they hold the present dear.

The present is valuable because only through it will we successfully reach the future which the prophet knows.



79 - SPIRIT GUIDES AND HOW THEY WORK

“All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.”

(Ecclesiastes: chapter 7, verse 15)

Before we attempt to think, we first have to know what experience is. Before we attempt to say something, we have to be in a certain frame of mind. Frame of mind is: we have to be in need or we must be curious, looking for an answer.

If we don't have a question, if we don't have a need then we do not partake consciously of this function of being called living.

Living is a conscious state of happening because needs continuously arise and all the time we are busy working to satisfy those needs.

Needs may be of many kinds.

The Chinese discuss this much more precisely because they don't hand their needs to a saint over here, God over there, devil over here and then hope their needs will be granted.

They have been more observant in their history and they have watched more carefully what goes on in this life.

They divided life into *yes* and *no*.

They divided life into *have* and *have not*.

If you are hungry, you are starving, obviously you don't have food.

If you have fed yourself well, you don't want to look at food for a while; obviously you don't have the problem of the have-nots.

Therefore you have the answer: you are not interested in starving people, in those who are starving, those who have nothing to eat, because you have no feeling for that.

Why? Because you have.

There are people who have not, people who have.

There is rain and then follows the sunshine. Soon too much sunshine can bring about drought.

Bad.

In other words, we want balance.

We want to get hungry so that we can enjoy our food better.

We must build up appetite. If for a while we have nothing to eat, we will enjoy when we eat.

Balance is to have in alternating times.

'Have not' and 'have' makes 'have' much more fascinating than if you 'have' all the time.

If you ask a certain person questions and continuously the answer is, "No, don't ask me that silly question," after asking that person 150 times, will you still have the courage or will you still think you will have an answer when asking the next time?

Do you think you will get an answer?

What is that predicament?

The Chinese would say, "One must learn to understand the value of patience."

Once you have asked that person 3000 times, certainly at one time that person will know something. He'll make a mistake. He'll say yes – just to get rid of you.

You see, life is the way you search, and in the predicaments in which you land. When we have been through these stages of living, we have accumulated a certain frame of mind.

Our experience has brought us to conclusions where and when we will not consult certain people for certain questions. We just avoid them.

Like one of those drunkards lying in the gutter, very drunk. We kick them along. We just avoid them.

"Would you give me a dollar so that I can get myself some lunch?" Everybody likes to avoid that sort of character.

Perhaps he is very wealthy.

Perhaps he is very generous and he has means.

But you see, we don't lower ourselves to that level where we ask a person like that for means.

Another character comes along, sees this fellow in the gutter, he lifts him, helps him up, clears out his pockets, and clears out.

Yes, there are characters like that around too you know.

That one is not very fussy whom he meets or how he meets, but it is important that he meets. That is his way of living.

But, you would say, “What has this to do with spirit guides?” You are waiting, aren’t you?

The question is simply: when we have understood that we are in difficulties and we have answered to certain difficulties, then we understand that humanity knows many answers.

As we continue after we have put this body aside, we then reach that stage or that state where we’re looking at that which has expired.

When we arrived into this body, it’s that first breath of air, the respiring, which made us live.

The moment we expire – breathe out – and no longer repeat that cycle of breathing, we have expired.

We breathe out.

Now there is that unit left behind. That unit that drove that body.

Now that unit hangs around for quite some time.

These characters can be met in many different forms. But not all of them are of value- to whom, and of whom- we could get answers which would be useful to us.

Not everyone who has expired is of value to give us good answers and good ways to our better goal.

This is one of the reasons why I avoid discussing certain people’s parents or the departed. It could cause complications but not give real answers to the person who seeks an answer about the departed, because not all the departed have good answers.

Many live in dreams, many have past experience, many live in the past and that past could be of very little value to those who must live here to survive in that positive aspect - that positive living where we must advance.

In the past, I’ve met both kinds - the useful ones and the useless ones. Consulted both. Eventually I found that it is just the same situation as it is among the living.

Be careful what you ask of whom and judge the answer that you get, because you could be misled in a way where the answer may be right but it is not applicable to your situation in your time.

It took a long time for me to come to this conclusion. It took many observations to come to these conclusions.

Many were those who were very close to me, my own family. There were those who were very learned yet completely useless as far as value is concerned for my betterment and for my survival.

The spirit, when leaving this state, has experienced an oversight of its past, its experience.

Now you have to go to the second stage, and that is now.

There are so many stages of life. There are so many stages of understanding. We are speaking of the immediate ones we know.

Then there is that second stage, those that hang around for quite some time, hundreds of years.

If you are fortunate enough to get tangled up with some of those, then you are getting into trouble because they'll tell you things which you cannot tell anybody.

You will get into trouble because you will know things which no-one can cope with.

In other words, you might get to know a little bit too much.

That is no good to you either because to live with friends you have to be of one mind. Of one kind.

If you step into time, 300 years, 2000 years, and then live in that time in the future of a few hundred years, you're going to have a bit of difficulty aren't you?

This is the complication, because all this is a reality. We are an evolution and every one of us, the whole world system, is rationed out on lollies. Two lollies, they will love them. Give them a bucketful, they will throw them around.

Our world is divided into many varieties of qualities, and everywhere there is progress. Continuously there is evolution.

But the world as a whole does not unite, does not blend, does not communicate.

When you are speaking of spirit guidance then you can only expect guidance into one or in one area.

The guidance is both. The bad one gets the guidance, the good one gets the guidance. If the bad one wants his guidance, he'll get it. If the good one wants his guidance, he gets it.

There is no actual - what you call discipline.

That discipline will say you only get this and not that.

If you look for the bad you'll get it; there's somebody around, he'll give you all the truths.

The spirit guidance does some badness around, and they serve it out.

"All things I have seen in the days of my vanity." Vanity is that which makes us think that we are better because we have advantage - we know and you don't.

That was the filthy question when we started off: ask me something that I don't know. Then we'll see how I'll get on, because to know, and tell somebody who doesn't, is vanity. It's showing off. It's not very nice.

Yet, if you need that, it can be helpful.

Therefore we have to share.

"There is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness."

There is one person, a character in life, does everything right and is not successful, has great difficulties and really goes out and loses in life.

We see these people all the time. The losers, in these wars at the moment. The people who cannot fight back. The simple people.

"And there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness."

You see, spirit guidance is of both kinds.

The wicked, they swing their weight around because only goodness can develop if the wickedness oppresses.

If wickedness does not oppress, goodness does not emerge.

Spirit guidance is not the highest value because it is spirit; it still needs atmosphere.

It still needs an environment.

It still needs this world.

Therefore it is not of utmost value.

If it hasn't got this world, it can't work.

But Spirituality, that Greater, that Totality of All Life, that's something different.

But that's something that people do not aspire to.

When you speak of spirit guidance, then you must speak of spirit consultation or spirit communication.

The Chinese, they are practical in that matter.

They established their ceremonies and their temples. They can call the goodies and the baddies, and they give them a chance to express

themselves. They listen to both. Then they use the advice which is more suitable or the most suitable for their predicament.

That's why, as a civilization, as a unit of people, they survived for so long.

In Christianity, we don't have much choice.

In Christianity we have aspiration but unfortunately no communication.



80 - MIRACLES

“Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.”

(Isaiah: chapter 12, verse 3)

All evolution to us has to be ascertained and recognised. All manifestation to us appears because it represents or presents to be an obstacle or that which we like or dislike.

Objects are all those things which stand in our way.

Subjects are things which we have recognised and identified if we can also make use of them.

People exploit each other in certain societies because they're treated as subjects and as objects. Very little thought is given by those who exploit, whether that object or subject has an aim.

Reality unfolds through the process we call identifying, realising and recognising. All these things either grow over a period of generation or they dwindle over a period of generation.

Knowledge, by name, of this world has not always grown. It is a stage, a testing period for a certain period of time. Knowledge is propagated and expounded. All efforts are put into work to identify more of the unknown and make use of things which, today, we don't know the use of – yet.

Another word for that is invention. We innovate.

To invent things means to make another use of things which are here already. Up to now we have invented nothing. But we've identified many useful tools, we've identified many useful objects. We then formed those things which are around us into another form. Of certain rocks we make steel, of certain trees we make wooden tools.

This we call our useful outlook in life.

All that which we use is practical, useful and convenient. Some things are preferred to others. If certain things are not available, we substitute. In other words we innovate.

Writing and the art of writing, has been known for thousands of years. Yet we can still read today in the latest news of how someone is inventing a writing in some university or another.

How is this in thinking? It is really innovation.

Certain knowledge which has been assimilated has been kept by a certain people for a long time. Then the neighbouring people who were not aware of the refinement of their neighbour, but who were strong and powerful, overran them. These invaders only believed in good food and practical things. None of this fancy stuff like writing books and keeping references.

For a while then, we have a pause for a few hundred years. Those books, if they were in the way, made useful things. They made good wood. It depended on what kind of wood. The very small pieces were handy fire material while the bigger pieces were used for one kind or another building material.

In other words, not that which represents knowledge was sought after, but the things that it was written on.

This reappeared every few hundred years, and sometimes more often in the society of man.

What the Egyptians wrote, we don't know. We speculate.

What the Chinese have written 6,000 years ago, we don't know. We speculate.

What we are doing today is the only true thing.

Then you read, news flash; an archaeologist has discovered a writing that was supposed to have been written 6,000 years ago. He 'discovered'.

Did he discover, or did he find? That is not a discovery. That is finding. He found something lying around, and he started to find out what those pieces are. He was not practical enough to use, or make use of, whatever he found. But he started to look at what he had found and discovered a bit of writing there. It was a piece of history.

A few weeks ago, a few Chinese bodies have been found in a grave, perfectly preserved for a few thousand years, so they say.

Another finding.

But when you add all of this, then you find that every generation discovered something that the previous generation did not make use of.

It's not so much that they are discoveries, but new findings that are made continuously.

The world has many different archeological finds. I call them markings; scratches on stone, scratches on the surface of the earth, forms of buildings. All are markings telling us that someone has been around somewhere. Someone has been there.

Wonderful history we have today; the motor car. Everywhere we travel with the motor car, trains and aeroplanes.

I remember in 1945, in Nazi Germany. The Germans lost the war and the Allies came in travelling on German trains. The next day they walked. You see, the use of that particular rail no longer existed because the invaders did not know how to drive the trains. They did not manage the system. They invaded. For quite a few months walking was the means of transportation. If you had a bicycle, you were in trouble because someone was going to take it from you. Everybody was after a bicycle.

One of the leading surgeons lived in the town where I was at that time. Overnight he was doing his rounds with two beautiful horses and a coach. At a nearby aerodrome when everything was still in operation, he used to exercise the horses while patrolling the boundary.

All of a sudden everyone had to walk.

Had civilisation changed? Had all the knowledge been removed? No. It wasn't like that. What happened there, was 'change.' That fellow walked into this side and this side was powerless to continue what it was doing yesterday.

Immediately, there was total catastrophe. No telephone, no water for a long time. In some places people were lucky - those places functioned. Many places didn't function. Many things you add to, and we find we've reached the era before the railway was invented, before the motor car was invented, before the aeroplane was invented. In fact, the situation was so bad that the era of the 18th century hadn't been reached. At that time there were no horses for transportation. Cows had to do the necessary transporting. Walking was the answer.

Here we are, in a marvellous civilised society. One thing goes wrong, everything goes wrong.

This is the miracle of our thought process, of our civilisation where civilised people, when they get into conflict, can cause such disaster to each other without the majority of the world even knowing.

This is happening at this very moment. In Iran, in Iraq, in Lebanon. There are not many people driving around. They're walking. The animals they used to use a thousand years ago – the donkey, the camel – are not around.

You see, this is the era where we have to remember the miracle of

standing, the miracle of realisation of what happens when disorder takes place.

We call a certain function 'order.' If that function does not take place here, the second word is disorder.

People, when helpless, turn towards any means they can possibly imagine to extract themselves from this particular predicament. Then imagination goes wild. Everything is attempted and success is then recorded according to its achievement. Achievement through what we have gained and what we have not been able to achieve.

That which we achieve, we call success.

That which we don't achieve, we don't call anything unless someone else is successful. When someone else has succeeded while our attempt to simply succeed is not successful, it becomes failure. Only is it failure if someone else has managed to achieve.

This brings us to that conflict of mind. Conflict of reality. In the conflict we search to discover a way out.

If we stumble upon an answer that we cannot explain, we then give it credit for having arrived from the Unknown Source or from the Source of Revelation.

Many things are being revealed continuously, but there is a search attached to it. If you search and find it, it is not a miracle, but it is a miracle if you don't search and find it or if you find something which you just cannot explain.

Miracle is the nearest word to the word mirage. The vision which is there with all its detail, but you can't lay your hands on it. The next moment you look, it's disappeared. But if there is something left over that is drawn from that mirage, then we call it miracle.

Something from the Unknown Source.

Man in his outlook knows his ability of being ignorant. He also knows the knowledge which is being pushed upon him, all around him, that that knowledge does not necessarily achieve things.

But if he complies, he survives.

We give life a name of the Unknown Source.

Life (in Latin *vita*) simply means that which has made sense to a function. We don't know what it is – Unknown. But if we have it, 'we are.' If we haven't got it 'we are not' because our perception tells us that the neighbours are not around us.

See, all this mix up, these contests, drag us into continuous ‘looking for’ and continuous ‘finding.’

Certain things we find and we don’t know how we found them. Other things we find, we can’t explain them. Other things we find, we don’t know what they mean.

When we discuss these points with a lot of people, then they find so many questions un-answered.

When we search for the answers, we look for that which we can apply.

With application, always within life, always is a miracle because none of us know how we survive to the next meal. We don’t know what food is, we only know what we can eat. We know that certain food is eaten and that certain food causes trouble if we eat it. Other food doesn’t cause trouble if we eat it. To eat the right food today is the predicament which we are in. It is just lucky that we survive, otherwise we couldn’t tell if there is something wrong with us.

All this living is mira, its mirage. It’s that revelation that something is going wrong. It’s continuous evolution and revolution.

We rotate around that imaginary point and hope one day that we will get to know a little bit more about it.

And as we learn more, we discover man is causing trouble for himself. If not in the immediate community then in a community further away. We see people engaged in violent struggle. People at each other’s throats, fighting one another and wiping each other out in the thousands.

You would ask perhaps, what is man?

The most crazy thing around. No other animal behaves like this. Crazy.

But isn’t it a miracle that there are enough humans who survive? That there are enough to go on? And then out of all these bad eggs comes, now and again, an inspiring character who says; “This you must do to succeed to live in this world a few more years.”

So people mend their ways a bit. A new culture evolves. For a few years everything appears to be beautiful. Progress is promised and success is achieved.

Not long after, another revolution.

This has been going on, ever since man has been around.

You would ask, what has that to do with a real miracle?

The real miracle is, if it was left to us we would have either wiped everything out a long time ago or, if it was left to a few people, they

would have built such a monolith, such a restricted societal structure, that it would have to destroy itself.

So you see, we don't know how to manage our affairs.

Egyptians built pyramids. We build big cities, New York, Tokyo. And there we are destroying ourselves.

The question is, how does this survive?

The miracle reveals itself that man is not allowed to wipe himself out. At the same time, he is not allowed to live happily as a total society.

It does not matter which religion you apply, you'll get the same answer. You'll get praise, a little bit here, you get perhaps a little bit of condemnation over there, but the balance is, it happens amongst animals too, among vegetables and even amongst man. Every animal has got an enemy, every vegetable has got an enemy, every man has got an enemy.

"Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation."

When you wake up you get inspiration. You feel all is well and you can continue. Tomorrow will be a better life.

When we turn our pages of history and we review some of the events in the last twenty years, we find so much doom and yet so much inspiration at the same time.

How do we justify all this?

How do we go about this kind of question which will perhaps answer our question?

You see, it's not the answer that gives us the answer.

It's the question which is the answer.

Find IT. THAT is the miracle.



81 - CONFLICT – NUCLEAR WAR

“Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?”

(Job: chapter 39, verse 1)

Since time began we are taught there is that conflict of interest.

There is hunger; there is abundance. There is water and there is drought. There is love; there is hate. There is barrenness and there is plentiful fruitfulness. There is failure and there is success.

Each one of the good has got its counterpart which we call “Unsuccessful” or “Challenging” or “Where success can be achieved in a negative way”. We call that “Failure”.

When people live in groups of societies, along side each other, they have perhaps, wonderful times. They have seasons of wonderful harvests and then they have times of conflict.

We are brought into that picture very early in the Bible when the two brothers are looking for favours. One eliminates the other because he wants the favour.

Conflict is one of those results which comes out of good deeds. See, men do not fight over bad things, they fight over good things.

No one wants to pinch something that is bad. You want something that’s good.

To take something from somebody, it takes a certain amount of daring; it takes a certain mental approach, and that approach we call “Courage” if it is for good. If it is for bad, we call it many names, but only do we give it names if it concerns us.

If people over there are fighting over certain things, their conflict of interests we curiously watch with great enjoyment and see who is going to be the one who is going to get that upper hand.

Our television is full of one thing; all the local productions, Cop Shop, crime, the wisdom of American television - how bad can you become, or how bad can you be?

You see, we are now at that level where we are testing how evil we can think.

Today, our examples are not how good we can think but how bad we can think.

Television has shown us that the major interest in our immediate society is, “How can we think badly?”

Do you say, “Isn’t that dreadful to talk about things like that, to say things like that?”

Watch it; observe it; and then take notice.

Politicians, they tell us what they would like us to hear. Are they telling us the good things, or are they telling us the bad things?

They are telling us what suits certain people but not what inconveniences most.

We are having this conflict of interests going on now for quite some time. At different times there are and there were periods when people would think clearly. That is usually after a lost war or when in the midst of fighting one. That is when people become more or less honest.

When there is a conflict in the family, who is being really level headed when there is a real fight on? If you observe clearly - nobody. Everybody is a little bit above his element. In other words, a little bit outside that logical level; a little bit of too much voice and not enough consideration. Now if you would like to share in that conflict, you have to become a little bit louder so that the other one gets a little bit more annoyed and then you will get heard. But beware! If there is something handy, that something might fly at you!

In conflict you must attract attention. If you don’t attract attention, you are either going to be walked over, or you are not going to be taken notice of. You must attract plenty of attention. Now, how you attract that attention - its very, very, very important to understand that you don’t attract attention in such a way where everyone will join together and attack you.

This is a very important part. When you watch brawls in the street, you must always see that you are somewhere where you can attract attention. If you can attract attention, you can stop them brawling, because they’ll forget what they are doing. They will look at you and the conflict will be over. But should you attract attention in such a way where they all take a greater interest towards you, then you know what you are in for.

In other words, conflicts are points in which conflicts are created. Conflict is not just a conflict. Conflict is where a conflict is created.

First, you already have that disagreement; then you create a conflict; and then you create that interest to get at each other's hair. In other words, now the interesting part must come about.

But you may say now, "Isn't that dreadful?" It is interesting because that is how we as society behave.

But there are also other sides.

If one side is very successful and someone also wants to be successful, but this side won't let the other side to be successful, then that other side will begin to cause troubles, it will cause hindrances.

Now that is very nice whilst one holds the upper hand and the other one is not able to retaliate. They are at an inconvenient state. This is very good whilst the two of them are at each other's throats. But if the one who is disadvantaged has friends who are on the other side of the one who holds the upper hand, and those friends begin to niggle that bossy one, then the conflict begins to change. The conflict has changed and now the one who started the problem will either stop and pretend that nothing happened or that one who started the problem will also look for someone else to give it a hand. In other words, alliances take place.

For this we can take the example of say, the First World War.

In the First World War there was this huge Austrian Empire of over 200 million people. The German Empire, which was only very small, joined the Austrian Empire. Together they were going to teach the Serbs (of which there were only a few million people) a lesson once and for all. There were only a few thousand Serbs in relation to their big numbers.

What happened? Other countries saw opportunities and alliances took place. The whole world became entangled in a mess. But at that time, one interesting thing emerged. When they got entangled in brutal battles in Belgium and in France (that is when the English and French alliance went against Germany), they brought out a weapon: the dirtiest weapon of all times. That was at that time known as 'gas'. They brought this gas out, and this was going to be now the ultimate weapon. That gas was going to win the war.

Today no one tells us the truth how much gas was used by all the parties. We only hear that one started it. But the other one also had it; and the third one had it; and the fourth one had it. A certain one was accused of using the gas but all the others were using it too. But there was one little thing in the whole world - the wind - the thing they had no control over. A certain party let off an enormous amount of gas and that gas was going to wipe out the whole front line. The wind as it was

blowing in the direction as 'planned' suddenly turned into a willy willy. The wind spun around and covered both sides with the gas. Both sides were losing very, very badly and in the end nobody knew who was using the gas. It wasn't long before they all stopped using the gas. They could not control the wind.

After that war, there were great treaties: anti gas treaties; gas was never to be used again: Geneva Conventions.

And then what happened? There were certain countries which refused to sign that Convention. America was one of them. They refused to sign that Convention of using gas.

When we get now to the Second World War, at that time in Europe, every citizen in Germany, every German soldier, if he lost his rifle, it didn't matter. But he was not allowed to lose his gas mask. They carried a gas mask with them all the time and everywhere. In every air raid, gas masks were provided in all the air raid shelters.

The gas was never used in the Second War. Why?

Because it was so good, it was so efficient, and so effective, they were all scared that it could turn around against them. That was the basic reason why it was not used.

There was one incident during the Second World War when an American ship came into the Straits of Messina and caught fire. It got into a collision and it had many canisters of gas on it. The ship was burning and it looked as though the drums in which the gas was held were going to explode. This meant that the gas would drift over Italy and that the Germans would retaliate with their gas. Immediately they had a big convention, a big meeting. They got together and they quickly sunk that ship.

You see, they were at war. The Americans and Germans were fighting each other. But they quickly agreed to sink that ship together.

How many headlines have you read about that in the News or the Advertiser? Have you ever heard of it? No! You haven't. But it is very interesting because there are photographs taken of that incident.

The Germans and the Americans sunk that ship very quickly with everybody on board. They didn't wait for the sailors to get off the ship because there wasn't enough time. But the threat of gas warfare was averted.

You see, the gas was a dreaded weapon which no one was certain of being able to control. But they knew that if one side used it, then other sides would have to use it too.

And then there were extensions of this, what is called nerve gas

today; artificially created. The gas used in the Second World War has been recently used by the Iraqis and the Iranians. They said that it was dreadful, but not very efficient. They only managed to kill a few hundred people and more than half the drums failed to go off. The International Inspection confiscated those remaining drums and only reprimanded both sides. This happened a couple of months ago.

At the end of the Second World War there was this fight for superiority and one new weapon was revealed: what we call today, “The nuclear bomb”.

If the war had continued for another four years America would not have been the only side which had the nuclear bomb. Other countries would have had it: Japan would have had it, Germany would have had it, Russia would have had it.

No one talked about this because it was one of those things they hoped would never be used. America used it in the very end to show, ‘we are now on top’.

See, we are talking about nuclear warfare. Nuclear warfare is not a practical proposition. It is not practical, it is not convenient, but the atomic bomb is a necessity as gas was, because the other fellow has it. If he hits us, *he* is going to do a lot of damage. But if we have it and we hit him back, *we* are going to do a lot of damage.

Now we all carry these atomic bombs around. You can be pretty certain that no one will be game to use it because it is as dirty as the gas was in the First World War.

You cannot control its effect.

Suppose now, you go and drop a couple of rockets somewhere in the Atlantic a few miles away from New York while the wind is blowing in the direction of New York. You can just imagine how much damage there would be in the United States without it being hit.

Suppose now, the meteorologists got together and worked out a system of this irradiation procedure with devices which could be sent aloft so as to ‘let off’ and just let the radiation get there. Don’t worry about the bombs. Don’t worry about the explosion itself. That is what they are talking about today.

Today they are not talking any more about blowing cities up as we did in Hiroshima. Today it’s “How do we poison the whole country?” This is the discussion today. These are the arguments they are having today: small missiles to carry this stuff and then drop it over designated

targets. Recently we have heard that we have already had that experience in Australia. In Maralinga.

Now how do we declare that all these things did not happen? Unfortunately some people survived and they are telling us.

If you go now into the nuclear bomb terror statistics, you will find that the use of the nuclear bomb in Japan was a terrible failure. Only in Hiroshima was it successful but all the others that were dropped we hear nothing about. They didn't come off.

They don't all achieve their goal the way we are supposed to believe.

This is the beauty because we cannot judge the atmospheric conditions. If there is a certain amount of moisture in the air at the time where the bomb is programmed to drop, the bomb could be completely ineffective. It could be just like a 'pffff'. Nothing happens. Quite a few things like that have happened already.

Quite a few bombs have been dropped accidentally in the Mediterranean. Nothing happened because the conditions weren't right.

In the Second World War there were enough explosives used to blow the world apart many times over. It was a very bad flop because 80% missed altogether, 15% almost missed, 4% didn't work effectively and only the remaining percentage had the desired effect where the conflict took place. Most of the damage was done by people fighting hand to hand. As far as air raids were concerned, if you look at the statistics, they were not successful. Cities were levelled but people survived down in the holes. They did not die.

When you speak of the enormous bombing that took place in Germany, thousands of people died. But if you saw the ruins, no one was supposed to survive. Figuratively speaking, very few people were killed because the system is not fool proof. It doesn't work that way.

If we are now talking about a nuclear holocaust, we have to first think that these people are terrorising us with the idea that, "We are now the masters because we've got this big explosive".

There is a second argument there. When the conflict begins and a few of those bombs don't work as they should, we can just imagine what a political disaster that will turn out to be.

At present we are in a world of political disasters; one disaster after another.

We are not feeling that, because the political disasters are happening at the top. All the time we hear about Presidents being shifted, kicked

out of office; head generals exported, wiped out. All off a sudden certain people you hear no more about.

There is that war going on because they design certain ideas, they put them to work in certain areas, and they don't come off. The whole plan has to be scrubbed.

We have had many world wars since the Second World War but they failed. That is good for us of course, but they failed, they did not succeed.

The beauty of the whole understanding is that we do not have fool proof systems.

I remember when I was a little boy, I read a book and in it was a tank and it said on the bottom, "There are enough explosives in this tank to blow up a big city". Within the year, I saw hundreds of tanks going past the door of my home because the war broke. I asked my father, "Why do they have so many tanks if one is enough to blow up a big city? Why is it that they have got hundreds? There aren't that many cities around here". He told me to shut up.

Later I found that thousands of tanks couldn't even beat a little town. They were fighting in certain areas of Europe, they had everything that you could imagine, but they did not succeed.

Do you think that this nuclear holocaust is really something ready, that it is really going to have that effect? It will definitely have the effect on the generals, on the politicians and a lot of people will get into misery.

But to be a success is another thing.

Just like the reading says, "*Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth?*" You see, there are laws out in the wild. What is being bred and brewed for us there?

"*Canst thou mark when the hinds do part?*" Do you know what the Law of the Universe is?

Do you know tomorrow's invention which is going to void all these things? Like it happened to gas? As it happened to the gunpowder? As it happened to that great cross bow that Da Vinci once made? It was going to annihilate people and be a success for all wars. Now, we see the drawing for it today. It was never used successfully. And the great Bertha in the First World War, that marvellous cannon. It fired four shots - cracked the barrel.

What do you think will happen in a nuclear holocaust? Do you think the Law of Universe is going to be fooled by a few people on this earth?



82 - KARMA

“I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.”

(Psalm 77, verse1)

[Karma is not predestination. Predestination is not Karma.]

Consciousness, the conscious state, the conscious being, are all different stages of us.

Consciousness is to walk around, maybe half doped, maybe not recognising most of the things, but recognising enough of that physical function to be able to propel oneself around and demand certain things which this body wants: food, rest, shelter, whatever.

The conscious state is much more complicated because you have to know what you are conscious about. You must be aware of your being within this structure of creativity.

The word is *creativity*.

Creativity means everything is happening regardless of our assistance to it, or our objections towards it. Whether we like it, dislike it, or dump it, it makes no difference- it goes on.

Your hair will grow whether you like it or not. If you have a disease and the follicles of your hair have reached such a state that procreation no longer takes place, it doesn't matter what you do, they won't grow. What choice have you got? - watch it! You either have hair or you haven't got hair. Other choice? - you have none! Very great, isn't it?

Now, the conscious being within this world is the one who learns, acquires knowledge, and then evolves by understanding certain things about how things evolve in life.

When we are around the forest, we might see little trees. You come back ten years later, they could be much taller. They could be quite big, yet they don't have to be. It depends where those trees grow.

You go to Chile, Terra del Fuego, the trees in ten years time will be the same size as they were ten years ago. They call them the 'dwarf trees' or the trees which are maintained in their state of size by these tremendous winds; 200 miles an hour and more. They don't grow bigger, they don't grow smaller, but they survive. They are little but they survive.

In Australia, around Tasmania in some spots, very similar predicaments: things don't get any bigger. In one year tree's growth is 'that much'; ten years - but no taller.

The Japanese have learned what that means so they investigated what happens when the thing stays static and then they try to reproduce it. We call it today, "The Bonsai Art of growing trees". Lovely little full grown trees, twenty, thirty years old, fully developed in miniature, the same as those outside. They've got the same tree bark markings, same years, same everything, except they remain little in perfect formation.

That is to learn to understand what goes on in life, to learn to understand how things are not allowed to go on, and learn to see how things are changed in the process of functioning.

Now, if we are supposed to grab this word, 'predestination' or 'karma', there is the greatest fallacy of the language. We had a few idiots, hundred years ago, who capitalised on those words, created a religion, and today everybody is confused with it. Their teaching of *dirasanas*, the root language of the ancient Sanskrit, was to find - *what is the force which makes us be?*

What is that force which makes us be? Carefully remember that.

We are not matter as constructed in one, two, ten, twenty years time; but we are as we evolve and as far as we can evolve.

If we now are careful and think precisely and admire the total structure of life, then we must identify that there is such thing as eternity.

Now eternity is a very simple word. Religions make marvellous things out of it, marvellous words. They use many of them to say "Eternity". Great in Latin - 'vita eterna' - 'the everlasting life'. Oh how beautiful! What do I call that? Tommyrot!

See, eternity is something which we call, "Time which we can't measure".

We call that in distance, where we see there but we can't see the end. We simply call it, *infinity*. We don't know and the more we try to get there, we can't get there: we simply call it *infinity*.

The reason for it is, one day we are going to find out. That word will drop. We'll get another one for it.

So eternity is a very practical word because we can now use a guideline. That is 'that' end of eternity, and that's 'that' end of eternity. Where does it meet? - In infinity, very simple.

Now where are you? I am now. I am here.

So where do I stand in the aeons of time? In the middle because 'that' distance is the same as 'that' one, isn't it? I am in the middle, therefore I am at the beginning of time.

Where I was born is where time started. Don't argue with me! You don't know any different. See what I mean?

You can argue yourself because you started at a slightly different time. Why? - because somebody told us so. They noted it and they wrote it down, because they started to measure time.

Chinese, in their ancient wisdom started counting time. When they accumulated too much time and too much nonsense, knowledge which was all a lot of tommyrot, and they proved it was all no good, they just burnt all the books; chucked all that knowledge out; "Now we'll start again, from a new period". They called those "The times of dynasties".

They were very practical because what's the good of talking about something that is 50,000 or 100,000 years ago when we don't know what it is? What is the good of it?

What is the good of talking about a dead cow that must have lived because we got a cow today? And what do we know about the cow a 100,000 years ago? Nothing! Forget about it. Don't talk about it. Be practical.

Christianity did the same thing. They simply said, "Righto, time starts now. Jesus was born and we will make, 'now' is the beginning of time and 'now' we get the salvation".

Very good. Why did they do it?

They had strong armies; powerful government. 'Ferro et igni' (sword and fire), they could fix it. Either your head rolled or they burnt you. See? Very practical people.

Now, where is your predestination?

See, predestination is that we are here at all.

Karma is the source of life and life survives in an orderly manner, but:

- none of our order comes into this;
- none of our education comes into this;
- none of our clever philosophy comes into this;

- none of our lovely dogmas, come into this;
- none of our religion comes into this.

All that, is all hindrance in the teaching of karma.

The moment you make dogmas and you try to tell how life works, you are interfering because you will never know how life works. No one has ever learned enough about life to know all that because we are in such a short cycle of the eternity. We never get out of our present time, we never get out into that area, or that arena.

Therefore karma proves that life has got an order and it functions.

Civilisations come. They destroy each other. They go. World in different life form comes and then it changes. It disappears. At the moment we have this reference and we see the left overs and we are able to look back and then say, "It is interesting, we are still functioning".

For the wise, the people who know that functioning life, they are the ones who don't rule over life.

Kings are the most ignorant of all people because they make themselves important; the government officials, they are the most stupid people because they only see themselves in authority; but the man who survives from moment to moment and sees that heaven has given us a chance to be, he is the wisest.

His is the teaching of the great masters who have observed life and how that life has been going on for so long. They say there must be a fixed order.

The word is *fixed order*.

It is something like in a spaghetti factory: they got a mould and out comes spaghetti the right size - right? And somehow, life is but something like that because all these species are all made basically from the same material, yet they all retain a different form and survive in this most disordered world.

There must be a law which governs life, and that life is governed, not by what we say, not by what we do, but because what we are.

The form that we have, the intelligence that we have, the very argument that we put up, that's what we are; and they say then the source of life must have formed it and let it be to serve its purpose. That is the definition for the word *karma*.

Now, if you destroy life within yourself and do not follow that true nature by which you have arrived here and you do not express it to

continue till that law of life gives you or takes that last spell of breath, then you are responsible for interfering in your karma, because you do not let that Almighty Source express Itself through you to give the full value to all that for which that total creation stands for.

We are not something extra. We are part of that total creation.

You see, and in the reading it says, *"I cried unto God with my voice"*.

We are looking for something and we are screaming out, "So what am I doing here? Why am I so confused? What am I up to?"

I get upset. I get all emotional. What happens? I get outside and somebody says,

"Ah, come look, I've just got a nice, lovely bottle out here. Let's enjoy it for just a little." Out you go. Ah, you forget all about your troubles and you enjoy being what you are for the moment. That is, you have reached your self. Yet you want that infinity to answer to you.

"And he gave even unto God with my voice". He repeats it. *"I screamed loud with my voice."*

Do you think it does any good screaming with it? Do you think anybody would listen?

Now the voices are many kinds. The voice is now, "Do I speak with reason? Do I just scream with noise?"

If I 'right' speak with reason, I can only do it in terms of defining a logical conclusion.

We use words. When we ask something, we need words; and we have to know what we are asking for. Very important bit you see; and that's why I was stuck when we first started.

We have to know before I open my mouth, before I open my reasoning, that I don't ask for the wrong thing.

If we investigate ourselves, you'll find that most of the time we are asking for things which we already have; or asking for things which we have bungled and don't know what to do with; or we are asking for things which we don't need at all; but what we need is sorting ourselves out to find where we are and see what is there laid out or laid on for us already.

"Even unto God with my voice" it says here, *"and He gave ear unto me"*.

Now you see, if I am now in the correct frame of mind, if I identify all the life as it is, if I search, I'll get an answer; but I have to search within the reality the way the whole life system functions.

I have to work within the reality of the function, not only of this world but of every thing that is. In other words, within the reality of that total infinity.

I must not put time limits to this world because I only count my time and the world's time is different to my time.

If you take the mountains, how long did it take till they fold? How long does it take till they dwindle away? Compare your life span to it - very short moment.

If we watch those mountains all we see is a few grains of grit coming down the river being washed away to prove that the mountains are not permanent either. And this impermanence of life describes karma.



83 - WHY IS THERE EVIL?

“Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.”

(Isaiah: chapter 56, verse 1)

Structure of this earthly state we call perhaps the earth or this earth matter.

This substance it must change in order to be. It must continuously change to preserve its present state.

Change is sometimes called evolution. But only is it called evolution if we trace or track a certain particular aspect or a certain observation which we would like to have an answer to. Or where we have a question and we search to find the contents of the function which becomes the change or evolution.

This change, continuous change, is observed from different aspects and from different communicative points.

Communicative points are those where we actually become aware of something happening.

Today it is hot. We all become aware that it is not cold and we're all aware that it is not raining. We're all aware that in hot weather we get thirsty. We take precautions or steps to make up for that awareness. In other words, when we are hot, when we dry up, we drink. We see that we conserve and preserve fluids for days like today.

This change we observe and we expect, because in the past it has been around. People have told us that in many places it has been hot at certain times of the year, and that it could even be hot in late February.

This fixation of observation is an attention where we learn to store or preserve in such a way, where that quantity which is going to be scarce under those conditions, whatever the goods, will be there.

We build dams, huge irrigation areas are put aside. The water is caught when the rain pours heavily and not let go into the sea. We hold the

water back, we conserve it, so that we have that precious liquid in days of shortcomings or in days of heat or drought.

We do this within the capacity or within our ability in the way we understand the past function of the way this evolution took place.

We call these people who do this observing scientists. They walk around with water gauges and take careful measure – how much rain falls, where that water runs away, where it can be detoured, how that plain can be blocked so that the water doesn't run away. After many years a conclusion is made and eventually a dam is built, or an assessment is made how a dam must not be built.

It is not good enough to catch water, because water cannot be preserved as it is. It changes in time.

We know today that a lot of salt goes with the water into the containers or dams. Different rare earths mix into that container and the quality of all those quantities of elements which are in the water become diffused, confused and also eliminated.

Then we understand, we have water but can do little with it. We cannot drink it, animals cannot drink it, plants can't have it. We have a quality of something which is very nice – if it only were the way we thought it could have been if ...? See, all these probabilities!

We have to discuss a subject which we understand best.

Water here we understand. In Melbourne and in other Victorian country towns they understand it even better because they can't have it, because it is very very scarce. They can only have a limited amount of it. There they learned to understand that even with long term planning for its water catchment, it can still be scarce.

When we take the world into consideration and ask, "Now why are things bad?" It is the same. We have to consider answering this question in terms of the same theme as our reason for conserving water here.

We can plan to preserve water. We say, per capita everyone will have enough for five years, perhaps ten years. Every sheep, every cow, every other animal will have enough to drink for quite a few years from these containers which we have established.

And then comes a fascinating thing. In the middle of it all we have the bushfire. And that one takes away quite a percentage of that precious liquid. Now in this instance, here in South Australia, the water has dropped enormously over this short period of time.

You heard today's news: the Hume Weir only holds 3% of what it

is capable of holding. In other words, there is no more water for the animals, there's not much water for certain people. There have to be a lot of adjustments made in that area.

One quarter of that water disappeared in bushfires.

Now, how do we allow for the bushfires and assess exactly what impact they are going to have on our water – since we don't know when they come, what they will do or how they go about their business?

It would be very bad management not to have water in Victoria, wouldn't it? It would be rotten! The government would be bad! Wouldn't it?

No-one knew what droughts do.

It's very nice to make a model. The result is different.

We have a world which is very badly organised in its structure, as far as all the good is concerned.

On the American continent, when the English came into the area which is now known as the United States, up to 1870 all the central part of the US was wasteland. It was worth nothing. Once upon a time it was grassland and there it was, desolate. Man came, wiped out the buffalo, wiped out the trees. Wasteland.

And then in the 1870s a little thing happened. There were a few thousand people not very happy in Russia. They had a religious conflict: Czar didn't like them and they didn't like the Czar. One thing led to another. These people packed their bags and they were kicked out of the country. They finished up in the United States.

In Russia they had farmed the same land, which had no water, no trees, no grass. Dirt.

They introduced desert farming in the United States and today in America, the United States and Canada are the biggest wheat producers in the world. Because of these migrants who left Russia.

They did the dirty work in America. And once they established that land, introduced their farming, got that wheat growing, it grew beautifully. They brought a wheat where each stalk has six heads, stunted growth, grows so high and the heads are big and beautiful. And it grows mainly in the desert.

This went like wildfire in the American acreage all of a sudden. Then companies were formed. All these people who got there, who worked hard, who ploughed with their own backs, who managed to get a horse and kept digging the ground up and kept increasing the wheat yield,

were pushed out of the area. Big companies were formed and these people were wiped out.

And the big companies today make big wheat production.

Now, that was in 1875, 1880. By the time of the First World War America was the biggest wheat producer.

You see now, a marvellous thing happened. Queen Victoria in that time was one of those who actually encouraged those people to leave Russia and come to Canada and northern United States, where all that work was done to get the nice wheat grain. Similar things happened in California in terms of fruit growers and so on.

A very similar thing happened here in Adelaide, in our Barossa Valley. Certain German migrants came out and were made to work the fields, to make the grapes grow. Big companies were formed while the migrants toiled. These big companies made all the money. We know who they are. We read the labels on the bottles.

You are asking now, “What are the bad things today?”

You see, the little man, the little one, always is allowed to do the dirty work. And sometimes he’s not even allowed to do that.

That’s why we have times like today of depression, oppression, recession.

That’s when the big fellows decide to pull the money and take the little fellows out on the side. The little fellows are not important now. They go up to the reserves. They don’t need cultivation. The reserves are big enough to meet the markets.

This is happening today, here in Australia.

When I came here, the nails were imported from England. Why from England?

Eventually the iron works were built up. We finished up with General Motors, the marvellous Australian motor car – the Holden.

There’s not one Australian shareholder in it.

Holden are threatening to walk out. They’re not making enough profit. And all the workers? Get lost, we don’t need you.

We’re back to 1929. The poor, the depression.

You’re asking the question, “Why is the world bad?”

All this is written in the daily paper; you can follow every single step. And you can also see that no-one disappears.

Stock exchange regulates all that.

And how many millions of shares do the little people own in this country?

If you don't own a hundred million shares, you're not an Australian. You don't belong here. You're just a slave – like I am – because you have no say.

Now, we have to extend this a little bit further. See, South America, Brazil, Argentina, these are some of the richest countries on the globe. People are poor, miserable, and they're just allowed to survive – and then under duress.

Why? The same thing has been happening there for all these years in the past – only that they didn't have certain benefits. The benefits were that the War didn't enter into certain areas there. They didn't have that little bit of freedom for a few years to build themselves up. The big fellows had been running the place for quite a few years. Hundreds of years. We can read how bad it is there.

Now we extend this to the European continent. Things there – technique, engineering, science, everything grew when everybody had a share in that action.

Now we read that 20% of the companies in West Germany are closed down. This has extended to many other countries. In England they've closed down the British Motor Corporation – Leyland. They then invested all that money in Japan, so that they can make more money. Now all the cars are brought out from Japan so that they can feed the unemployed with profit or losses.

Which is it? Read the news, watch the television.

You are asking me: Justice? Why is the world bad?

The world is bad because this is allowed to happen.

[At this point the lecture was interrupted by a member of the audience who argued that the problem is a result of population growth and a lack of local employment opportunities.]

We are not having a problem with the population. We are having a problem with the production. We have to cut the production down.

All these points we must consider before we bring in what you call: The Law and Order of the Universe.

We are talking about what the people are doing in certain areas and what conflicts are taking place.

In the United States there are twelve million people out of work, and they say that if it goes on like this there will be twenty million people out

of work. Europe is going for twenty million people who already are out of work. Here, we already have between 8% and 11% – depends how you measure – out of work.

All this has happened in a matter of years – if you count in months, less than two years. All this has taken place in different areas of the world.

But why is all this happening?

See, we are now a political function.

We have one field and then another field. One is called the West. One is called the East.

We have to assess or look at the East a little bit.

Up to six years ago, India imported at least one-third of her food. Today she imports no food. China imports no food and a lot of other Asian countries no longer import food. They make it. They have made very great progress. They have gone to work in the last twenty years and have achieved enormous influence upon those who were holding them up before.

We are now getting to a state where economically one country is no longer able to ruin the other because the other has learned how to survive.

And the survival is in food production.

It has caused our problem here, it has caused that trouble on the American continent. In Europe they have gone to work with overproduced food. They are selling it cheaply. Cheaper than ever.

We are finishing now at a stage where you ask, “How are we going to get justice individually? How are we going to get the work? How are we going to manage our money?”

Yesterday we had an income of, say, \$100. We turn the clock back, say, ten years. If ten years ago we had an income of \$100, we could be sure that by the time we started spending it, that money would be worth at least \$97.

But today our money is fluctuating. The interest rate, the inflation. Everything is attacking that which you have put away, which you are holding there, which you hope is going to be there for that drought – like that water was in that dam.

The point is, it doesn't matter which political party you look at. They are having the same problem.

Our money is going away. Our water in the dams is disappearing and what you know truly is, it does not rain.

Employment is dwindling and we are not going to replace that money, that value, which we had a few years ago.

If you add all that up, then we turn to this little reading we have:

“Thus said the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do justice.”

If we are now to keep judgement, we have to come to terms with all those things and make an equation where we don't cheat anybody. Where we're able to all get into this and all get a level or what we call an even result. Only then will we get justice.

But the way things are at the moment, the man, that certain function of man looks after his own farm. Each one looks after his own orchard and each one pumps that water out of the dam and doesn't consider all the others.

The tape ran out just as the lecture was about to conclude.

CONTENTS - DATED

CONTENTS - DATED

Page i	INTRODUCTION	
PART A: OF THE GREAT STRUCTURE (1976)		
Page 1	PART I THE SOURCE	25.01.76
Page 6	PART II THE QUESTION IS GOD	???.???.76?
Page 9	PART III WISDOM & WHERE DO WE GO WHEN WE DIE?	29.02.76
Page 15	PART IV OUR LORD ADONAI	28.03.76
Page 20	PART V YAHAVAH 'I AM THAT I AM'	25.04.76?
Page 24	PART VI NO IMAGE, NO OTHER GODS	30.05.76
Page 28	PART VII PATRIARCHISM AND CARDS	27.06.76
Page 34	PART VIII MATRIARCHY	25.07.76
Page 40	PART IX THE SON OF MAN - JESUS	29.08.76
Page 47	PART X LAW OF PYRAMID - CRYSTAL	26.09.76
Page 53	11 FAITH	28.11.76
Page 57	12 FRIENDSHIP	27.02.76
PART B: TALKS (1977 - 1983)		
Page 62	13 RIGHTEOUSNESS, STAR OF DAVID AND HUMAN NATURE	27.03.77
Page 66	14 LOVE	03.04.77?
Page 71	15 REASON	24.04.77
Page 75	16 WISDOM OF GOD	29.05.77
Page 80	17 KINGDOM OF HEAVEN & TEACHING	19.06.77?
Page 84	18 ESSENTIAL DRIVES IN HUMAN LIFE & HOW DO WE LEARN TO LEARN?	26.06.77
Page 88	19 DISCIPLINE - SPIRITUAL BELIEF	31.07.77
Page 93	20 LOYALTY	14.08.77?
Page 97	21 PEACE	28.08.77
Page 100	22 JUSTICE, FREEDOM AND COMFORT	25.09.77
Page 104	23 EQUALITY & CONFLICT	30.10.77
Page 109	24 LIFE IS IN (Y)OUR HANDS	27.11.77
Page 112	25 LIFE	22.01.78
Page 116	26 ENERGY - LIGHT	26.02.78
Page 121	27 BLESSEDNESS	30.04.78
Page 123	28 RESTITUTION	28.05.78
Page 128	29 HUMAN COMMUNICATION	25.06.78
Page 134	30 TOLERANCE	30.07.78
Page 138	31 HUMILITY & FREE MIND	27.08.78
Page 142	32 FUTILITY & PURPOSE	29.10.78
Page 146	33 THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT	05.11.78?
Page 150	34 HONESTY	26.11.78
Page 154	35 DUTY - KRIYA	17.12.78
Page 158	36 SPIRIT AND BODY	25.02.79
Page 162	37 WHAT IS SPIRIT	25.03.79
Page 168	38 JESUS - BODY AND SPIRIT	08.04.79?
Page 172	39 MIND	29.04.79
Page 177	40 HEART	27.05.79

Where to from Here?

Page 183	41 SOUL	24.06.79
Page 187	42 EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS: WHERE DID CAIN GO WHEN HE KILLED ABEL?	01.07.79?
Page 190	43 INTELLECT, PERCEPTION, SKIN, INTUITION & OCCULTISM	29.07.79
Page 195	44 NERVOUS SYSTEM & EYES	26.08.79
Page 200	45 SPEECH	30.09.79
Page 206	46 HANDS & FEET	28.10.79
Page 211	47 SPIRITUALITY	25.11.79
Page 215	48 REINCARNATION	26.02.80?
Page 221	49 MEDITATION	23.02.80
Page 225	50 RESURRECTION	30.03.80
Page 229	51 ILLUSION & LIFE AFTER THIS LIFE	20.04.80?
Page 233	52 PUNISHMENT	27.04.80
Page 238	53 SUFFERING	25.05.80
Page 243	54 MARRIAGE	29.06.80
Page 249	55 THE WORD BIBLE	27.07.80
Page 255	56 GREED, JERUSALEM, BLACK & WHITE MAGIC, WITCHCRAFT	31.08.80
Page 260	57 TO EACH HIS OWN KIND	28.09.80
Page 266	58 AFFILIATION, MIDDLE EAST WAR, RAINBOW, ASTROLOGY	26.10.80
Page 272	59 GRACE	30.11.80
Page 275	60 INTRODUCTION TO LIFE	???.01.81
Page 279	61 CONTENTS	21.02.81
Page 283	62 EASTER	29.03.81
Page 287	63 AIM	26.04.81
Page 291	64 TRUTH	31.05.81
Page 297	65 ASPIRATION	28.06.81
Page 300	66 EDUCATION	26.07.81?
Page 305	67 IDENTITY	30.08.81
Page 310	68 WHERE IS I?	27.09.81
Page 315	69 MENTAL BREAKDOWN	25.10.81
Page 321	70 RELATIONSHIP: NO-ONE OVERRULES NOBODY	29.11.81
Page 327	71 BIRTH OF CHRIST	???.12.81
Page 334	72 EXPLANATION	28.02.82
Page 342	73 SALT, BIRTH, EASTER	25.04.82
Page 347	74 PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY	30.05.82
Page 353	75 FIRMAMENT	27.06.82
Page 357	76 EVOLUTION OF I	25.07.82
Page 362	77 THE WORLD BEYOND: STAGES OF EVOLUTION	29.08.82
Page 368	78 PROPHETS AND PROPHECY	26.09.82
Page 374	79 SPIRIT GUIDES AND HOW THEY WORK	31.10.82
Page 380	80 MIRACLES	28.11.82
Page 386	81 CONFLICT - NUCLEAR WAR	???.?.82
Page 393	82 KARMA	27.02.83
Page 399	83 WHY IS THERE EVIL?	27.03.83

INDEX OF TITLES

INDEX OF TITLES

A

AFFILIATION, MIDDLE EAST WAR, RAINBOW, ASTROLOGY	Page 266
AIM	Page 287
ASPIRATION	Page 297

B

BIRTH OF CHRIST	Page 327
BLESSEDNESS	Page 121

C

CONTENTS	Page 279
----------	----------

D

DISCIPLINE – SPIRITUAL BELIEF	Page 88
DUTY – KRIYA	Page 154

E

EASTER	Page 283
EDUCATION	Page 300
EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS: WHERE DID CAIN GO WHEN HE KILLED ABEL?	Page 187
ENERGY – LIGHT	Page 116
EQUALITY AND CONFLICT	Page 104
ESSENTIAL DRIVES IN HUMAN LIFE AND HOW DO WE LEARN TO LEARN?	Page 84
EVOLUTION OF I	Page 357
EXPLANATION	Page 334

F

FAITH	Page 53
FIRMAMENT	Page 353
FRIENDSHIP	Page 57
FUTILITY AND PURPOSE	Page 142

G

GREED, JERUSALEM, BLACK AND WHITE MAGIC, WITCHCRAFT	Page 255
GRACE	Page 272

H

HANDS AND FEET	Page 206
HEART	Page 177
HONESTY	Page 150
HUMAN COMMUNICATION	Page 128
HUMILITY AND FREE MIND	Page 138

I

IDENTITY	Page 305
ILLUSION AND LIFE AFTER THIS LIFE	Page 229
INTELLECT, PERCEPTION, SKIN, INTUITION AND OCCULTISM	Page 190
INTRODUCTION TO LIFE	Page 275

Where to from Here?

J

JESUS – BODY AND SPIRIT	Page 168
JUSTICE, FREEDOM AND COMFORT	Page 100

K

KARMA	Page 393
KINGDOM OF HEAVEN AND TEACHING	Page 80

L

LAW OF PYRAMID – CRYSTAL	Page 47
LIFE	Page 112
LIFE IS IN (Y)OUR HANDS	Page 109
LOVE	Page 66
LOYALTY	Page 93

M

MATRIARCHY	Page 34
MARRIAGE	Page 243
MEDITATION	Page 221
MENTAL BREAKDOWN	Page 315
MIND	Page 172
MIRACLES	Page 380

N

NERVOUS SYSTEM AND EYES	Page 195
NO IMAGE, NO OTHER GODS	Page 24
NUCLEAR WAR	Page 386

O

OUR LORD ADONAI	Page 15
-----------------	---------

P

PATRIARCHISM AND CARDS	Page 28
PEACE	Page 97
PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY	Page 347
PROPHETS AND PROPHECY	Page 368
PUNISHMENT	Page 233

R

REASON	Page 71
REINCARNATION	Page 215
RELATIONSHIP: NO –ONE OVERRULES NOBODY	Page 321
RESTITUTION	Page 123
RESURRECTION	Page 225
RIGHTEOUSNESS, STAR OF DAVID AND HUMAN NATURE	Page 62

S

SALT, BIRTH, EASTER	Page 342
SOUL	Page 183
SPEECH	Page 200
SPIRITUALITY	Page 211
SPIRIT AND BODY	Page 158

Index of titles

SPIRIT GUIDES AND HOW THEY WORK	Page 374
SUFFERING	Page 238
T	
THE QUESTION IS GOD	Page 6
THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT	Page 146
THE SON OF MAN – JESUS	Page 40
THE SOURCE	Page 1
THE WORLD BEYOND: STAGES OF EVOLUTION	Page 362
THE WORD BIBLE	Page 249
TO EACH HIS OWN KIND	Page 260
TOLERANCE	Page 134
TRUTH	Page 291
W	
WHAT IS SPIRIT?	Page 162
WHERE IS I?	Page 310
WHY IS THERE EVIL?	Page 399
WISDOM AND WHERE DO WE GO WHEN WE DIE?	Page 9
WISDOM OF GOD	Page 75
Y	
YAHAVAH 'I AM THAT I AM'	Page 20

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

WHERE TO FROM HERE?

Ideas and thoughts come to us, not from us. What kinds of ideas, thoughts and knowledge we are able to attract depends on how evolved we are intellectually, morally and spiritually. Josef Boschitschek was a highly evolved medium who had the capacity to attract and then articulate knowledge, ideas and thoughts which nourished, informed, instructed and guided the souls of many individuals. Through these ‘talks’ or lectures it is hoped that the greater awareness which is promoted will assist the individual’s soul journey. Hence the title of this book: “Where to from Here?”

In January 1976 Josef Boschitschek began delivering a series of lectures, or ‘talks’, at St. John’s Spiritualist Church in Port Adelaide. These talks were usually preceded by a passage taken from the Bible and read to the congregation. Following each talk Josef would deliver a flower reading (or message) to each member of the audience who had brought a flower to be read. The topics or subjects which were dealt with were mostly chosen by the members of the audience after the reading of the Bible passage. However, the first ten subjects in this collection were chosen by Josef. Although Josef used to deliver flower readings and talks well before 1976 at Spiritualist Church meetings in various venues, it was from January 1976 to early 1983 that the talks presented in this book were tape recorded and then transcribed.

Jacek Piesiewicz knew Josef for nearly twenty years – until his departure in 1986. In that time he saw Josef guide many people through a wide range of problems while helping them understand the particular issues which concerned them directly. These talks are as powerful and relevant today as they were when first delivered.

